



UNIVERSITEIT•STELLENBOSCH•UNIVERSITY
jou kennisvenoot • your knowledge partner

Development of Drum-Buffer-Rope scheduling software to support a “What If” approach to scheduling job shops

Presented by:

C. J. de Jager (13123009)

B.Eng (Electric and Electronic), University of Stellenbosch



Thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in
Industrial Engineering at the University of Stellenbosch

Study leaders:

Mr. K.J. Bartel

Mr. K von Leipzig

April 2006

Declaration

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the work contained in this document is my own original work and that I have not previously in its entirety or in part submitted it at any university for a degree.

Signature: _____

Date: _____



Synopsis

The Theory of Constraints is a management philosophy based on the underlying assumption that only a few constraining factors limit the throughput of the entire system. Drum-Buffer-Rope is the production logistical solution of the Theory of Constraints. It is the implementation of Constraints Management on the manufacturing shop floor, to manage physical resource constraints. Drum-Buffer-Rope was designed with the purpose of increasing Throughput, while simultaneously decreasing Inventory, and minimising Operating Expense. It aims to accomplish these goals by focusing on simplifying and therefore reducing variability in the production process, and ultimately protecting order due dates against disruptions.

The dynamic conditions under which typical job shops operate can make Constraints Management of the resource constraints a cumbersome task. By following a “What If” approach to the scheduling process, the scheduler can play an interactive role in developing practical shop floor schedules. In this way the scheduler can see the results of his/her ideas on the shop floor situation quickly as immediate feedback is provided. The Drum-Buffer-Rope methodology only finite schedules certain points in the manufacturing process therefore scheduling calculations can be performed quickly if done in software. This makes it possible for the scheduler to analyse various scenarios in a short period of time and allowing the development of near optimal shop floor schedules by following a “What If” approach to scheduling.

In this project, new developments in the field of Drum-Buffer-Rope were investigated, and the newly developed Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope methodology was researched. The methodologies were incorporated in a fully developed software package that uses Drum-Buffer-Rope or Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope to marry the intrinsic knowledge of the shop-floor worker with modern day computer technology to create production schedules that can be released to the shop floor. Schedules are created rapidly enough by the software to enable the scheduler to follow a “What If” approach to create near optimal shop floor schedules. The developed software was used with live data from a South African job shop to illustrate the “What If” approach to Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope scheduling. The results show that throughput can be increased and operating expense decreased, therefore increasing bottom line results, by analysing various scenarios.

Opsomming

Die “Theory of Constraints” is ‘n bestuursfilosofie wat gebaseer is op die uitgangspunt dat slegs sekere knelpunte die deurset vermoë van die hele vervaardigings stelsel belemmer. “Drum-Buffer-Rope” is die produksie en logistieke oplossing wat voorgestel word deur die “Theory of Constraints”. Dit is die implimenterig van knelpuntbestuur op die fabrieks werksvloer om fisiese hupbronne te bestuur wat as belemmerend tot die hele stelsel ge-identifiseer is. “Drum-Buffer-Rope” is ontwikkel met die doel om die fabriek se deurset te vermeder, wyl dit gelyktydig voorrade verminder, en ondernemingskoste sny. Die doel van “Drum-Buffer-Rope” is om die produksie proses te vereenvoudig, en soodoende variansie te verminder, om uiteindelik te waak teen laat aflewering van bestellings.

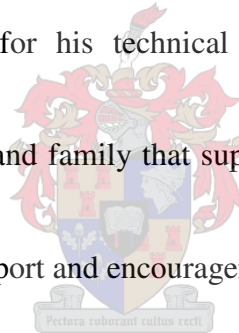
Die dinamiese omstandighede waaronder tipiese stukswerkswinkels gebuk gaan kan knelpuntbestuur ‘n moeilike taak maak. Deur ‘n “wat-van” benadering tot produksie skedulering van sulke omgewings te volg, kan die produksieskeduleerder ‘n interaktiewe rol speel wanneer skedules opgestel word. Sodoende kan die skeduleerder die resultate van sy of haar idees op die werksvloer oombliklik sien as terugvoer op ‘n flink manier gegee kan word. Aangesien “Drum-Buffer-Rope” slegs sekere punte op die produksie lyn eindig skeduleer, kan sagteware die proses aansienlik bespoedig. Sodoende kan ‘n reeks scenarios ontleed word, en na-optimale skedules kan vinnig opgetrek word deur ‘n “wat-van” benadering te volg.

In hierdie projek is nuwe ontwikkelinge in die veld van “Drum-Buffer-Rope” ondersoek, en die nuutontwikkelde vereenvoudigde “Drum-Buffer-Rope” is nagefors. Beide metodologieë is volledig inkorporeer in sagteware, om die intrinsieke werksvloerkennis van fabrieks-werkers te vereenselwig met rekenaar tegnologie, om soodoende produksie skedules te genereer wat op die fabrieksvloer versprey kan word. Skedules word spoedig genoeg opgetrek om die skeduleerder in staat te stel om ‘n “wat-van” benadering tot skedulering te volg. Die sagteware is populêr met data verkry van ‘n regte Suid-Afrikaanse stukswerkswinkel om vereenvoudigde “Drum-Buffer-Rope” skedules te genereer. Die resultate toon dat die fabriek se deurset vermeerder kan word en ondernemingskoste gesny kan word, en soodoende wins vermeerder, deur verskillende scenarios te analiseer.

Acknowledgements

I would like to sincerely thank the following people for their support and encouragement during the course of this project:

- Mr Kobus de Jager, my best friend and life long mentor, for inspiring and showing me how to reach for greater things;
- Mr Konrad Bartel, for his guidance in TOC and keeping me on track when my own ideas went in the wrong direction;
- Mr Konrad von Leipzig for his academic guidance;
- Willie Meissner, Dave Burgers, and Igor Zelewits at Aerodyne Aviation Technologies;
- Mr James Bekker and Prof. Willie van Wijck for encouraging me to study Industrial Engineering;
- Mr Gialuome de Swardt for his technical assistance and being a source of C++ information;
- All my friends, colleagues and family that supported and encouraged me throughout the project.
- Ms Mari Pollard for her support and encouragement, for being the beacon at the end.



And I'd like to thank God for everything I am and do, for the ability to work, for life.

Table of contents

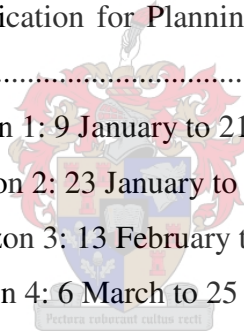
DECLARATION	I
SYNOPSIS.....	II
OPSOMMING	III
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	IV
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	V
LIST OF FIGURES	X
LIST OF TABLES	XII
LIST OF EQUATIONS	XIII
GLOSSARY	XIV
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Purpose of the research	5
1.2 Background of the study	6
1.3 Scope of the study.....	7
CHAPTER 2 THE THEORY OF CONSTRAINTS AND JOB SHOP MANUFACTURING ...	11
2.1 Introduction.....	11
2.2 Measurements in TOC	11
2.3 Implementing the Theory of Constraints	13
2.3.1. Identify the system’s constraint	14
2.3.2 Decide how to exploit the constraint	15
2.3.3 Subordinate to the above decision	15
2.3.4 Elevate the constraint, if it is feasible.....	16
2.3.5 If the constraint was broken in a previous step, return to step one.....	16
2.4 TOC tools.....	17
2.5 Job shops.....	18
2.5.1 Products and processes	18
2.5.2 Aerodyne Aviation Technologies	20

2.5.3 Job shop scheduling	27
CHAPTER 3 DRUM-BUFFER-ROPE EVOLUTION	28
3.1 Introduction.....	28
3.2 Drum-Buffer-Rope origins.....	28
3.3 Traditional Drum-Buffer-Rope concepts.....	30
3.4 Drum-Buffer-Rope scheduling steps	35
3.4.1 Scheduling the plant.....	35
3.4.2 Shop floor control	38
3.5 Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope.....	39
3.5.1 Difficulties with the three buffer system	39
3.5.2 Scheduling the plant.....	40
3.5.3 Shop floor control	43
3.6 The new DBR approach to the buffer system.....	44
3.7 Addressing process variability.....	46
3.8 What to use when.....	51
3.9 DBR and S-DBR implementations.....	52
3.9.1 Successes of DBR implementations:.....	52
3.9.2 Complications with DBR implementations	53
3.9.3 Successful S-DBR implementations.....	55
3.9.4 S-DBR implementation at Aerodyne Aviation Technologies	56
3.10 The case for a “What If” approach	61
3.10.1 Proactive measures	61
3.10.2 Supporting empowerment efforts	62
3.11 Summary	66
CHAPTER 4 DBR AND S-DBR SCHEDULING SOFTWARE DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT	67
4.1 Introduction.....	67
4.2 Identifying problems, opportunities, and objectives.....	67
4.3 Determining information requirements.....	68
4.4 Analysing system needs.....	68
4.4.1 The Role of ERP or MRP software	69

4.4.2 System data flow	71
4.5 Designing the recommended system	74
4.5.1 Data Mining and Conversion Module (DMCM)	75
4.5.2 Temporary database structure	75
4.5.3 Scheduling parameters and other data	78
4.5.4 DBR and S-DBR planning and scheduling module.....	80
4.6 Developing and documenting software	84
4.6.1 Creating <i>The Net</i>	85
4.6.2 Identifying the constraint	88
4.6.3 Exploiting the constraint.....	97
4.6.4 Subordination.....	99
4.7 Testing and maintaining the system.....	105
4.7.1 Validating the system.....	105
4.7.2 Testing the software.....	120
4.8 Implementing and evaluating the system.....	123
4.8.1 Identifying the sonstraint	123
4.8.2 Capacity planning	125
4.8.3 Manual exploitation	126
4.8.4 Subordination.....	128
4.8.5 Exporting schedules	130
CHAPTER 5 PRACTICAL “WHAT IF” DBR AND S-DBR SCHEDULING.....	132
5.1 Introduction.....	132
5.2 Sample data.....	132
5.2.1 Product information	133
5.2.2 Order information	136
5.2.4 Calendar information	136
5.2.5 Resource information.....	137
5.2.6 DBR and S-DBR specific information	137
5.3 Software analysis	138
5.3.1 First Identification run	138
5.3.2 Applying “What If”	139

5.4 Interpretation of results	151
5.5 Conclusions.....	154
CHAPTER 6 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	155
6.1 Introduction.....	155
6.2 Conclusions.....	155
6.3 Recommendations.....	158
6.3.1 Further software development	158
6.3.2 Further Research	160
REFERENCES	162
APPENDIX A UNPUBLISHED TOC ARTICLE.....	I
APPENDIX B INTERMEDIATE DATABASE DESIGN.....	VI
B-I Entity Relationship Diagram (ERD).....	VI
B-II Extended Entity Relationship Diagram (ERD)	VII
B-III Implementation in Microsoft Access	VIII
B-VI Description of tables and fields	X
APPENDIX C SELECTED COMPUTER ALGORITHMS	XIV
C-I Initiating resources	XIV
C-II Creating order specific Product Flow Diagrams	XV
C-III Building the Ruins	XVI
C-IV Performing the backward pass.....	XVII
C-V Performing the forward pass	XVIII
APPENDIX D SOFTWARE CODE IN C++	XIX
APPENDIX E DBR4JS USER MANUAL	XX
APPENDIX F TEST DATA AND RESULTS.....	XXI
F-I Randomly generated orders for input data.....	XXI
F-II DBR scheduling output.....	XXIII
F-III S-DBR scheduling output.....	XXVII

APPENDIX G PRODUCT ROUTINGS AND BILL OF MATERIAL INFORMATION FOR PRODUCTS PRODUCED ON AAT'S ECHO LINE	XXIX
G-I Variants: Taca & Hapag	XXX
G-II Variants: Niki & Air Berlin	XXXI
G-III Variants: Swiss & British Airways.....	XXXII
G-IV Variant: Britannia	XXXIII
 APPENDIX H ECHO LINE ANALYSES WITH DBR4JS	 XXXV
H-I First-run constraint identification for Planning Horizon 1: 9 January to 21 January 2006	XXXVI
H-II First-run constraint identification for Planning Horizon 2: 23 January to 11 February 2006	XXXVII
H-III First-run constraint identification for Planning Horizon 3: 13 February to 4 March 2006	XXXVIII
H-IV First-run constraint identification for Planning Horizon 4: 6 March to 25 March 2006	XXXIX
H-V S-DBR Schedule for Horizon 1: 9 January to 21 January 2006	XL
H-VI S-DBR Schedule for Horizon 2: 23 January to 11 February 2006.....	XLII
H-VII S-DBR Schedule for Horizon 3: 13 February to 4 March 2006	XLV
H-VIII DBR Schedule for Horizon 4: 6 March to 25 March 2006.....	XLVIII



List of figures

Figure 1. 1: Systems Development Life Cycle and the organisation of this report.....	9
Figure 2. 1: The relationship of process to products relative to volume (Slack <i>et al</i> 1997:130)...	18
Figure 2. 2: Example Product Flow Diagram (PFD)	23
Figure 2. 3: PFD of the Taca variant produced on AAT's Echo line	24
Figure 2. 4 PFD of the Taca variant produced on AAT's Echo line (continued).....	25
Figure 3. 1: Traditional Drum-Buffer-Rope components.....	32
Figure 3. 2: Calculation of material release times by means of time buffers	36
Figure 3. 3: The Goal System scheduling procedure (Simons and Simpson, 1997:7)	37
Figure 3. 4: Desired buffer content profile (Louw 2003:23)	38
Figure 3. 5: Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope	41
Figure 3. 6: Demand and available capacity of a potential CCR.....	42
Figure 3. 7: The new DBR buffer system (Adapted from Schragenheim 2005:3).....	45
Figure 3. 8: Process variability in a simple production line with finite scheduling.....	47
Figure 3. 9: Process variability in a simple production line with DBR scheduling.....	48
Figure 3. 10: Process variability in a simple production line with S-DBR scheduling	50
Figure 3. 11: Ten day moving average for painted parts, July 2005 to December 2005.....	58
Figure 3. 12: WIP inventory of assembled parts before painting for September 2005	59
Figure 3. 13: WIP inventory of assembled parts before painting for October 2005.....	59
Figure 3. 14: WIP inventory of assembled parts before painting for November 2005.....	60
Figure 3. 15: WIP inventory of assembled parts before painting for December 2005	60
Figure 3. 16: Simplified value-sharing model of a company in the TOC framework.....	64
Figure 4. 1: Context Diagram for the DBR4JS system.....	71
Figure 4. 2: Diagram 0 of the DBR4JS system for DBR Scheduling.....	72
Figure 4. 3: Diagram 0 of the DBR4JS system for S-DBR scheduling.....	73
Figure 4. 4: Conceptual design of the complete system	74
Figure 4. 5: The intermediate database connected with ODBC	76
Figure 4. 6: EERD of the intermediate database as implemented in Microsoft Access	78
Figure 4. 7: Flow diagram of the DBR and S-DBR planning and scheduling module.....	83
Figure 4. 8: Linked Lists in computer memory	85

Figure 4. 9: The resource list in <i>The Net</i>	86
Figure 4. 10: Data structure integration	87
Figure 4. 11: Order specific Product Flow Diagrams	89
Figure 4. 12: Overflowing bucket analogy	91
Figure 4. 13: Placing loads with rods on a resource	93
Figure 4. 14: Placing rods between loads (adapted from Simons & Simpson 1996:2407)	94
Figure 4. 15: Building the <i>Ruins</i>	95
Figure 4. 16: Performing a backward pass.....	95
Figure 4. 17: Screenshot of the outcome of the identification phase.....	96
Figure 4. 18: Performing the forward pass	98
Figure 4. 19: Output screen of the exploitation phase	99
Figure 4. 20: Conventional Drum-Buffer-Rope schedule created by the DBR4JS software	102
Figure 4. 21: Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope schedule created by the DBR4JS software	104
Figure 4. 22: Product Flow Diagram of "Product A"	106
Figure 4. 23: Single-level Product Flow Diagram of "Product A"	107
Figure 4. 24: PFD adjusted for Work in Process	108
Figure 4. 25: Validation of the Identification procedure	110
Figure 4. 26: Detailed overflow calculation	111
Figure 4. 27: Output of the exploitation phase for an order of "Product A"	113
Figure 4. 28: Scheduling information of load F/20 on WC-5.....	113
Figure 4. 29: Scheduling information of load E/20 on WC-5	114
Figure 4. 30: Revised Product A routing to validate rod calculations	114
Figure 4. 31: Rod length validation output.....	116
Figure 4. 32: The effect of moving loads with rods attached to them	117
Figure 4. 33: CCR schedule with adjusted order due date.....	118
Figure 4. 34: Conventional DBR schedule for "Product A"	119
Figure 4. 35: Schedule Performance Curve (Umble & Srikanth, 1990:153).....	130
Figure 4. 36: Schedule Performance Curve created by the DBR4JS software.....	131
Figure 5. 1: Product Flow Diagram of the Taca variants.....	134
Figure 5. 2: Product Flow Diagram of the Taca variants (continued)	135
Figure 5. 3: Resource loading for R-5 and R-12.....	143

Figure 5. 4: Output of DBR Identification procedure for R-12	146
Figure 5. 5: Results of the DBR Identification procedure after postponing orders	148
Figure 5. 6: Final results of the Identification procedure for Planning Horizon 4	150
Figure 6. 1: Software architecture.....	158

List of tables

Table 2. 1: The tools of Constraint Management as presented by Dettmer (2000).....	17
Table 4. 1: Identification calculation	108
Table 4. 2: Results of the Identification procedure.....	111
Table 4. 3: Exploitation calculations	112
Table 4. 4: Detailed CCR schedule information.....	118
Table 4. 5: Detailed material release and order completion time calculations	119
Table 4. 6: Experimental input data for products on order	120
Table 4. 7: Experimental resource information	121
Table 4. 8: Summary of experimental orders	121
Table 4. 9: Hardware specification of test computer	121
Table 4. 10: Test results of each process	122
Table 5. 1: Echo-line order list for the first quarter of 2006.....	136
Table 5. 2: Planning horizons and effective horizons for data analysis.....	137
Table 5. 3: Results from the first Constraint Identification run with data from AAT's Echo line	138
Table 5. 4: Postponed orders for Planning Horizon 2.....	141
Table 5. 5: Number of Quality Inspectors for Planning Horizon 2	143
Table 5. 6: Results of the DBR Identification procedure for Planning Horizon 4.....	146
Table 5. 7: Order adjustments for Planning Horizon 4.....	149

List of equations

Equation 2. 1	12
Equation 2. 2	12
Equation 2. 3	13
Equation 2. 4	13
.Equation 4. 1	90
.Equation 4. 2	100
.Equation 4. 3	116



Glossary

Assembly Buffer: A liberal estimation of the manufacturing lead time from the release of raw materials to an assembly point where CCR parts and non-CCR parts are combined.

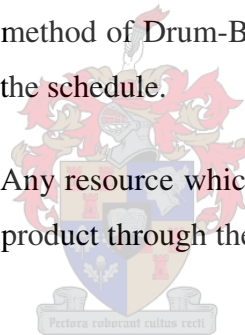
BBBEE: See Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment.

Bottleneck Resource: Any resource whose capacity is equal to or less than the demand placed upon it.

Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment: The economic empowerment of all black people including women, workers, youth, people with disabilities and people living in rural areas through diverse but integrated socio-economic strategies.

Buffer Management: The control method of Drum-Buffer-Rope used to monitor the shop-floor and identify possible disruptions to the schedule.

Capacity Constrained Resource: Any resource which, if not properly scheduled and managed, is likely to cause the actual flow of product through the plant to deviate from the planned product flow.



Capacity Constrained Resource Buffer: A liberal estimation of the manufacturing lead time from the release of raw materials to the site of the Capacity Constrained Resource.

CCR: See Capacity Constrained Resource.

Data Mining and Conversion Module: A part of the Drum-Buffer-Rope for Job-Shops system used to mine and convert data into a suitable format.

DBMS: Database Management System.

DBR: See Drum-Buffer-Rope.

DBR4JS: See Drum-Buffer-Rope for Job-Shops.

DMCM: See Data Mining and Conversion Module.

Drum-Buffer-Rope: A production planning methodology that forms the production logistical branch of the Theory of Constraints.

Drum-Buffer-Rope for Job-Shops: The software developed in this thesis used to implement Drum-Buffer-Rope and Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope scheduling in Job-Shops.

FDL: See First Day Load.

FFC: See Five Focusing Steps.

First Day Load: Peaks of work scheduled for a resource on the first day of planning leading to work being scheduled to be done in the past.

Five Focusing Steps: A five step process on which the Theory of Constraints is based.

Job-Shop: Production facilities that produce small batches of a large number of different products, most of which require a different set or sequence of processing steps.

Master Production Schedule: The schedule of orders according to commitments made to the market on which production schedules are based.

MPS: See Master Production Schedule.

Non-Bottleneck Resource: Any resource whose capacity is greater than the demand placed upon it.

OPT: See Optimised Production Technology.

Optimised Production Technology: A software package developed by Dr. E. M. Goldratt that implements the Theory of Constraints in production scheduling.

Planned Load: The amount of work scheduled on a resource within a certain time frame used to monitor for potential Capacity Constrained Resources.

Red-Line Control: A control method of Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope used to monitor late orders and low levels of raw material.

S-DBR: See Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope.

SDLC: See Systems Development Life Cycle.

Shipping buffer: A liberal estimation of the manufacturing lead time from the CCR to the completion of an order.

Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope: A simplified form of Drum-Buffer-Rope designed to overcome the complexities of the three buffer system.

Systems Development Life Cycle: A systematic approach to developing software information systems.

Theory of Constraints: A business management philosophy based on identifying, managing, and breaking constraints.

Time Buffers: The Time Buffer is the time interval by which we predate the release of work, relative to the date at which the corresponding constraint's consumption is scheduled.

TOC: See Theory of Constraints.

Chapter 1

Introduction

The Theory of Constraints (TOC) is a management philosophy that is widely practiced in numerous businesses around the world today. It is based on the premise that every organisation can be viewed as a system and that every system has a weakest link. The weakest link limits the system from obtaining its goal, and if the organisation is a for-profit company, the goal is to make more money now, as well as in future. TOC has been implemented and studied for over twenty-five years (Srinivasan 2005:47) and has developed different solutions for different business areas, based on the underlying assumption that only a few constraining factors limit the throughput of the entire system. To manage these constraints, a five-step process of continuous improvement is followed, also called the Five Focusing Steps. The Five Focussing Steps are:

1. Identify the System's Constraint;
2. Decide how to exploit the constraint, therefore getting the maximum output from the system;
3. Subordinate every other decision to the decisions made in Step 2;
4. Elevate the constraint;
5. If the constraint was broken in the previous step, return to Step 1 i.e. do not let inertia step in!

The bottom-line results of Constraints Management implementations in various business areas are well documented in the literature. Mabin and Balderstone (2000) published an independent study review of all known published literature on TOC and Constraints Management. In the review they report the following:

- In the survey of over 100 cases, no failures or disappointing results were reported.
- Some substantial improvements in operational variables as well as financial variables were reported. On average, inventories were reduced by 50%, production times (measured by lead-times, cycle times or due date performance) improved by over 60%, and financial measures improved by over 80%. In addition, inventory reductions were accompanied by lead-time reductions.

Drum-Buffer-Rope (DBR) is the production logistical solution of the Theory of Constraints. According to Gardiner, Blackstone and Gardiner (1992:69): ‘DBR was developed to handle the scheduling complexity of a job shop’. DBR is the application of the Five Focussing Steps of TOC in manufacturing, to manage resource constraints. The purpose of DBR is to increase throughput, while simultaneously decreasing inventory, and minimising operating expense. It aims to accomplish these goals by focusing on simplifying and therefore reducing variability in the production process, and ultimately protecting order due dates against disruptions. Numerous reports of Drum-Buffer-Rope implementations in job shops are found in the literature, and most of these report favourable results (BMP 1995; Corbett and Csillag 2001; MCS 2002; Lin, Wang & Lee 2004; AGI 1998). An example of such a DBR implementation in a job shop is at Boeing’s Printed Circuit Board (PCB) centre, a typical job shop environment. It is reported that by implementing the Thinking Processes of TOC and DBR, scrap was reduced from 35% to 3%, lead times were reduced by 75% and throughput was increased by 100% (Avraham Y. Goldratt Institute, 1998).

When TOC and DBR were first introduced, the “mechanics” of DBR scheduling were seen as proprietary information. It has however been well documented since its inception into the manufacturing world by various authors (Gardiner, Blackstone & Gardiner 1992; Goldratt 1990a; Schragenheim & Dettmer 2001; Simons & Simpson, 1997; Stein 1996). Over the years it has evolved and has been improved, as certain issues were raised that were not sufficiently addressed by the methodology. More recently, researchers at the forefront of TOC and DBR have come up with some new ideas and concepts and the focus has been on simplifying the system even further. A simpler methodology, termed Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope (S-DBR) has emerged as a result (Schragenheim and Dettmer 2002).

A manufacturing job shop can be defined as: 'Production of small batches of a large number of different products, most of which require a different set or sequence of processing steps.' (Chase & Aquilano 2001:55.) From the definition of job shops they can be seen as very dynamic, ever changing manufacturing environments. Manufacturing organisations operating in a job shop environment offer various products to the market, with each product normally having a different bill of material (BOM) and process routing. To keep sustained turnover performance companies must be able to meet their commitments to the market, by delivering the products that the market demands, producing products of good quality, on time, and in full. Though the above is true for all companies, the job shop environment makes this especially difficult as '...production orders may come from different sources and for different quantities and designs; the time allowed for production may also vary as a result of salesmen's delivery promise. These conditions make prior planning difficult and necessitate a high degree of control over each order.' (Riggs 1970:441.)

As market trends and consumer requirements continuously change, orders placed on job shops lead to the continuous change of product mix, forcing the organisations to re-align their resources accordingly. Process routings, run lengths, and sequencing can have a dramatic effect on capacity usage and resource utilisation. Such dynamic environments often require innovative thinking and unique solutions to solve some of the challenges faced in meeting market demand. A common problem in job shop environments associated with changes in product mix is that these changes cause different workstations to become the bottleneck, or resource constraint. Downtime and overhead activities such as set-ups, changeovers, and tooling changes can be minimized on critical constraint resources by planning production runs and their grouping and sequencing. In order to remain competitive, manufacturing companies operating in a job shop environment need to be able to make decisions regarding their operations and resources quickly during the exploitation and subordination phases of DBR, based on market indicators and information feedback from their own manufacturing process. Swenseth, Olson and Southard (2002:956) state that: 'To stay competitive, companies are no longer able to make poor decisions about resource deployment'. The identification, exploitation and subordination steps of DBR can easily become complex in a job shop environment. These complexities necessitate the use a software tool to support decision-making.

According to the bureau of market research (report 245) small, micro and medium sized manufacturing firms (based on employee size) comprised 85.41% of manufacturing companies in South Africa in 2001. Very often complex scheduling techniques, requiring a lot of computational effort, are not required for smaller firms to be able to deliver on market demand, but near optimal planning gives “good enough” solutions. This could be because time, resource, financial, and personnel constraints do not allow small to medium sized manufacturing firms to go through extensive and accurate data collection exercises needed for such optimisation techniques. Large organisations can afford to have specialists assigned to important tasks. In small organisations however employees normally have various responsibilities assigned to them, making their knowledge and skills ‘a mile wide but an inch deep’. The result is that critical activities, such as scheduling, are normally performed by non-experts in small manufacturing organisations. By providing these non-experts with a tool with which they can quickly see the results of their actions, before it is implemented, the scheduling process can be made much more accurate and efficient. Decisions as to whether to make commitments to the market or not, and when to make the commitments for, can be made more accurately by having a responsive information feedback loop from the manufacturing process to middle management decision makers of job shops

Experienced production planners develop a gut feel for what is feasible on the production floor and how periodic capacity constraints imposed on the plant can be overcome by innovative planning or slight changes to conventional production methods. This enables the company to overcome some of these obstacles, such as pro-actively identifying potential resource constraints, having to re-allocate resources, adjusting lead times or having to assign overtime.

1.1 Purpose of the research

The purpose of this research is to investigate the feasibility of following a “What-If” approach to Drum-Buffer-Rope and Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope shop floor scheduling. Following such an approach to DBR scheduling would not necessarily produce optimal shop floor schedules but it would enable the production scheduler to develop near optimal schedules quickly, using his experience and knowledge of the shop floor in executing the Identification, Exploitation and Subordination phases of DBR to develop feasible solutions to deliver to market demand on time. In their research, Chang, Hastings and White (1993) developed a computer software package called the *Very Fast Scheduler*, which could be used to schedule or reschedule practical job shop production problems involving several thousand operations, in less than a minute. They state that ‘Rather than producing an optimal static solution, it is intended for use as a tool for rapidly solving problems interactively by users in the process of creating usable schedules’. The aim of this research is to investigate the same approach to scheduling in a TOC environment. In DBR only the critical (constraint) resources are explicitly scheduled, therefore making it possible to calculate schedules even faster as the number of calculations needed is drastically reduced.

Although attempts have been made to use conventional production planning solutions used in job shops, such as MRPII, to perform DBR scheduling, these tools do not provide the production scheduler with enough flexibility to follow a DBR scheduling approach (Swann 1986:37). In general the DBR Scheduling package and the MRP database are run as separate systems, where the MRP database is used for net requirements and the DBR package for devising realistic schedules.

Evidence from the literature indicates that that the production logistical branch of the Theory of Constraints, DBR and S-DBR, is a proven solution for job shop environments, and has significant bottom line improvements. As DBR (and S-DBR) only schedule the critical parts of the manufacturing system, as opposed to every resource, these calculations can be performed quickly to provide immediate feedback to the production planner, making the DBR or S-DBR environment ideal for following a “What If” approach to job shop scheduling.

The hypothesis of this study is that if it can be assumed that DBR and S-DBR provide feasible and good solutions to scheduling the complexities of a job shop environment, then TOC provides a mechanism, through DBR and S-DBR, for the scheduler to follow an interactive “What If” approach to job shop scheduling. The benefits of following such a “What If” approach are that not only can practical, executable schedules be devised quickly, but also that it promotes empowerment of shop floor workers.

By using a software tool that can quickly calculate the effects of “What If” scenarios on the shop floor, the master scheduler can analyse the effects of suggestions from shop floor workers, before they are actually implemented. Financial benefits can be used to motivate production workers to give their ideas to problem solving exercises.

1.2 Background of the study

The project is the continuation of two previous studies. The first is a previous project in which Malherbe (2003) attempted to develop a generic “TOC Scheduler” with the same purpose. The second is a doctorate done by Louw (2003) in which an empirical method was developed to determine buffer sizes. The research done by Louw into DBR was continued in this study. His design and approach to DBR scheduling was however revisited to make sure it was according to the latest information from industry and advances made in the TOC body of knowledge, where shortcomings of the DBR methodology of scheduling have been brought to the fore and published in the literature (Schragenheim and Dettmer 2002). As a result a simplified form of DBR, called Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope (S-DBR), was developed. Some of the definitions of conventional DBR have also been adapted to be in line with S-DBR (Schragenheim and Goldratt 2005).

This research showed that not many cases of S-DBR implementations have been documented. To verify that it does provide improvements to a job shop environment, a South African manufacturing job shop who has actually implemented S-DBR was identified, and the results of the implementation are documented here. The immediate area of improvement that the above-mentioned organisation identified was to be able to see pro-actively what the effect of new orders on the capacity usage of the plant is, and to be able to identify shifting constraints as a result of

the plant loading. The software was used with actual live process and product data from the plant to show how the software and the “What If” approach could address their need. The results are shown in this dissertation.

1.3 Scope of the study

In order to be able to test the hypothesis, it was decided to develop a software tool that would facilitate “What If” DBR or S-DBR scheduling, and to test it with data from a typical job shop environment. Such a software tool has to calculate DBR and S-DBR schedules quickly, and then make it possible for users to make changes to the schedule. It must then re-calculate schedule times to provide immediate feedback to the user to facilitate the “What If” approach. The first research questions asked were therefore:

(1) What is the current status of DBR and where is S-DBR applicable?

Recently the concepts of DBR have been adapted to address some of the difficulties experienced in industry. S-DBR has also emerged as a result of the extension of the TOC body of knowledge. This question investigates what the latest model proposed for DBR is, and when companies should use S-DBR as apposed to DBR.

(2) What does the actual mechanics of DBR and S-DBR look like?

Although the concepts of TOC and DBR are easy to understand, the actual implementation can become fairly complex. When DBR was first introduced to the market (at that time it was called OPT), the algorithms used were seen as proprietary information. Since then various authors have documented the practical implementation of the methodology. Most discussions of DBR in the literature only describe the high-level conceptual design of a DBR system. This question investigates how DBR and S-DBR schedules are calculated practically.

(3) What does a generic DBR scheduling package look like, and how can existing systems such as MRPII be utilised in DBR Scheduling?

As mentioned before, the use of MRP to implement DBR has been investigated, but in most cases both systems are run concurrently. This question investigates the conceptual design of a DBR scheduling package and what the role of existing databases is.

These questions needed to be answered in order to develop a generic DBR and S-DBR scheduling tool that could be used to test the hypothesis. The hypothesis was tested by using the developed tool to investigate various scenarios that an actual job shop could follow, using actual order and process data from the plant.

The research done in this dissertation is described by Melville and Goddard (1996:4) as “Creative Research”. ‘Creative research involves the development of new theories, new procedures, and new inventions. For example, a computer scientist might apply new algorithms for managing a computer system...’ The aim of this research was not to design a new scheduling methodology, but rather to suggest a new approach to a known methodology. The end result was that a software tool was developed that supports the suggested approach. The dissertation contains an investigation into the theory behind the methodologies, and a practical application of the suggested approach.

The dissertation is laid out as follow:

1. **Chapter One** discusses the purpose of the project, the background, the scope of the study, the research questions investigated and the research method followed.
2. **Chapter Two** provides the background to TOC, the measurements of TOC, and where DBR and S-DBR fit into the TOC set of tools. The proposed solution is placed into context by giving a general description of the common job shop environment. As a practical illustration, a South African job shop (from where the data used in the rest of the study will be obtained) will be described.
3. **Chapter Three** will take an in-depth look at the implementation of DBR and S-DBR, and answers the question as to when which methodology might be more applicable. Reported results of DBR and S-DBR implementations in practice will be given. The results of an S-DBR implementation at a specific South African job shop will also be reported on, as measured against the TOC set of measurements. It also includes a discussion on the benefits of following a “What If” approach to DBR and S-DBR scheduling of job shops.

4. **Chapter Four** will discuss the design and development of the generic DBR scheduling package by following a Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC) approach. The design, development, and validation of the software is discussed. Part of the design is to look at the role of MRP or ERP in the system.
5. **Chapter Five** will discuss how the software was used to test the hypothesis, by using actual process and order data from the described company. Suggestions will be made as to how the company can improve performance by analysing different “What If” scenarios with the software.
6. **Chapter Six** will discuss the results obtained and conclusions will be drawn. Recommendations for future research will also be made.

As a result of this research, a Drum-Buffer-Rope scheduling software package, called DBR4JS was developed. The SDLC approach, as proposed by Kendall and Kendall (2002:10), was followed in developing the DBR4JS scheduling tool. The purpose of the chapters of this document from a SDLC perspective is shown in Figure 1. 1.

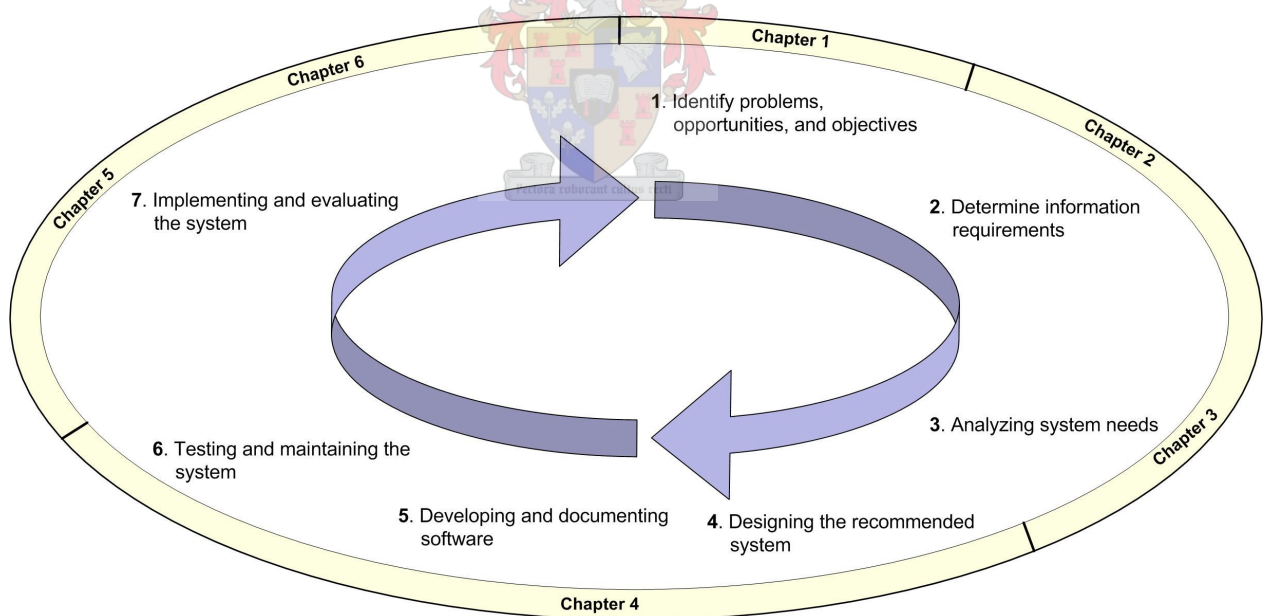


Figure 1. 1: Systems Development Life Cycle and the organisation of this report

Chapter 1 gave an introduction to the research problem and questions asked, stating the reason for the development of the software. In Chapter 2 and Chapter 3 the information that the user needs from the system (output), and the information needed by the system (input) will be defined by investigating Constraints Management, job shop scheduling requirements, and the operating principles of DBR and S-DBR. Chapter 4 will discuss the actual design, development, and testing of the software. Chapter 4, along with the software user manual of Appendix E, constitutes the documentation of the software. In Chapter 5 the software is used with live data from an actual job shop to evaluate its scheduling capabilities. In Chapter 6 further recommendations for development are made. These two chapters therefore complete the SDLC as the software is implemented and evaluated.

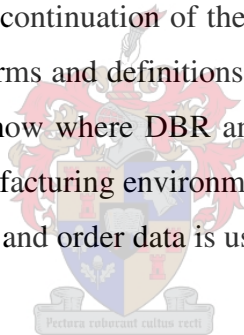


Chapter 2

The Theory of Constraints and job shop manufacturing

2.1 Introduction

This chapter will give a broad overview of the Theory of Constraints and its areas of application. Louw (2003) gives a very in depth description of TOC and its different tools, as does Dettmer (2000). A part of this research is a continuation of the work done by Louw. The purpose of this chapter is to explain some of the terms and definitions from the TOC framework that are used in the rest of the document, and to show where DBR and S-DBR fit into the TOC framework. It further describes the job-shop manufacturing environment. A description of the South African job shop, of which the product, process and order data is used in the study, is also given as a practical illustration.



2.2 Measurements in TOC

‘The Theory of Constraints (TOC) views a company as a set of interdependent processes working in harmony to achieve the profit goal of the company as a whole, and thus it emphasizes total system performance over localized measures to guide operational decisions’ (Gupta, Ko & Min 2002:907).

The first thing that needs to be changed in a TOC implementation is the conventional way of measuring a company’s success. ‘Traditional rationale maintains that achieving the highest possible productivity in every discrete function of the system equates to good management’ (Dettmer 2000:20). When applying Constraints Managements the correct measurements must be

put into place that measures the complete system's ability to reach its goal, and not optimised local efficiencies.

If the goal of the company is to make profit, measurements must reflect the company's ability in doing so. Goldratt (1990a:19 – 51) therefore suggests three simple financial measures to ensure that local decisions line up effectively with this goal.

1. Throughput (T) is the rate at which the system generates money through sales. Mathematically it is represented by sales revenue minus variable cost:

$$T = SR - VC$$

..[2. 1]

where:

T is Throughput

SR is Sales Revenue

VC is Variable Cost, which is only the cost of materials

2. Inventory (I) is defined as all the money the system invests in purchasing things it intends to sell (presumably after adding some value to them). This definition also includes the money the company invests in tools, buildings, capital equipment and furnishings, etc.
3. Operating Expense (OE) is defined as all the money the system spends turning Inventory into Throughput. It includes all company expenses, except money paid to suppliers for raw materials.

These three measurements are used evaluate local operational decisions against the goal of the entire system. Goldratt and Fox (1986:20) suggest that the three global measurements of Net profit, Return on investment, and Cash flow measure the company's performance. The operational measures described above are related to the global measures as follows:

1. Net profit (NP) is an absolute measurement in monetary terms expressed as total throughput minus operating expense, indicating how much money was made:

$$NP = T - OE$$

..[2. 2]

2. Return on investment (ROI) is a relative measurement which equals Net Profit divided by Inventory (or investment), showing the relationship of money made to money invested:

$$ROI = \frac{T - OE}{I}$$

..[2. 3]

3. Cash flow (CF) is a measurement indicative of the health of the company; it is calculated as the Net Profit (Throughput minus Operating Expense) plus-or-minus the change in Inventory:

$$CF = T - OE \pm I$$

..[2. 4]

Traditionally operations managers prioritise the minimising of operating expense. The TOC rationale is that theoretically the reduction of operating expense and inventory has a lower limit of zero and by focusing on costs savings, profit can only be maximised to a certain extent. By focusing on maximising Throughput there is theoretically no upper limit to the making of money. In the TOC framework ‘...all the management policies and decisions focus on making money instead of saving money’ (Gupta, Ko & Min 2002:927). Decisions should be made to maximise Throughput, while simultaneously minimising Operating expense and Inventory.

2.3 Implementing the Theory of Constraints

As mentioned in Chapter 1, the Theory of Constraints, or Constraints Management, views every organisation as a system. Every system consists out of a series of interlinked functions, or a chain of events. The assumption is made that the ultimate goal of a company is to make money now, as well as in the future. The company is limited from reaching its goal by the weakest link in the overall system, which is called the constraint. A system’s constraint is ‘anything that limits a system from achieving higher performance versus its goal’ (Goldratt 1990b:4).

Implementing the Theory of Constraints, or Constraints Management, means to follow the Five Focussing Steps to manage and break the factors that keep the company from making more money.

2.3.1. Identify the system's constraint

The first step is to identify the system's constraint. From the definition of constraints, they are not necessarily physical in nature. When looking at the entire system, constraints can normally be placed into one of three categories (Umble & Umble 1998:80):

1. Physical constraints, such as resources and material;
2. Market constraints, when the system is able to produce more than the market demands;
3. Policy constraints, bad management practices that limit the throughput of the company. Policy constraints manifest themselves as either physical or market constraints (Srikanth & Umble 1997:135).

In the case of a physical constraint, such as a resource, a good indicator of the constraint is the amount of accumulated inventory in front of the resource. Constraint resources normally have a lot of work waiting in front of them, as they cannot keep up with the pace of the rest of the system. Normally the shop floor workers will already know whose work is always behind, helping to identify the constraint without having to perform vigorous calculations.

Policy constraints are processes and procedures that have been brought into place in the past, but which limit the system from delivering to the market. TOC encourages the analysis of policies and procedures and to test their validity under current conditions. As it is a process of ongoing improvement, decisions made in the past need to continually analysed and tested. "It has always been done that way" is indicative of a possible policy constraint.

A company with a market constraint is able to produce more than the market is currently buying. When this is the case the focus of Constraints Management shifts to marketing and sales, as plans have to be made to offer the market an offer it cannot refuse. New markets need to be identified or factors giving the firm a competitive advantage (such as shorter lead times). Schragenheim and Dettmer (2001) and Pass and Ronen (2004) argue that the underlying constraint of any company always lies in the market. 'The market constraint always exists, even in firms with shortages of production/operations resources. This means, for instance, that all firms should subordinate their

decisions to market requirements and tastes, regardless of their production capacity' (Pass and Ronen 2004:2).

2.3.2 Decide how to exploit the constraint

Exploiting the constraint usually means to make short term plans to get the most out of its potential for systems improvement. This means to make more out of your current available constraint resources. Only the constraint is exploited, not every resource. Improvements are normally realised in a short time and large capital expenditure is not needed. This step focuses the improvement effort on a specific part of the system. If the constraint identified in the first step is a policy constraint it needs to be removed and new processes and procedures introduced. The Thinking Process (shown in the next section) was designed to facilitate the breaking of policy constraints. If a policy has been broken in the exploitation step, there is returned to step one (Identify the constraint). However, if the constraint is a physical constraint, decisions need to be made on how to exploit the constraint for all that it is worth, and then moved on to the Subordination phase.

2.3.3 Subordinate to the above decision

Subordination simply implies that all the other resources and decisions need to be aligned with the decisions made in Step Two. If the system's constraint was a resource, all the other resources have to be focused on the exploitation of the system's constraint. This means that the constraint must always be busy working on goods that will be sold, and the other resources need to work to make sure the constraint does not have to wait for material. Subordination is concerned with two actions (Youngman 2005):

1. Doing what is supposed to be done
2. Not doing what is not supposed to be done.

In order for non-constraints to subordinate they need a measure of *sprint-capacity*. This is protective capacity above and beyond the capacity of the constraint used to catch up to the pace of the system when non-constraint resources get behind. This is necessary so the constraint never

goes without work if the other processes get interrupted due to variability (for example when an employee is off ill).

2.3.4 Elevate the constraint, if it is feasible

In this step the constraint is broken, if the company wishes to do so. Commonly the location of the constraint is a strategic choice. As the most control is practiced over the constraint, the company may decide to keep their attention on a specific process, as it is easier to manage and control. In some cases the constraint is therefore not elevated but only tightly controlled. In other situations it might not be financially feasible to add more capacity to a constraint process or resource. Elevation of constraints normally implies some capital expenditure, as opposed to exploitation, which is achieved by proper planning and problem solving techniques. Another effective means of elevation is by offloading, therefore reducing the workload of the constraint.

2.3.5 If the constraint was broken in a previous step, return to step one

The last step captures the continuous improvement nature of Constraints Management. This step forces the organisation to re-identify the constraint, as it must have moved somewhere else, but only if it was broken in a previous step. New policies and procedures need to be analysed to make sure they are not causing new constraints. Going back to step one means the organisation is continuously examining its processes and devising new ways of uncovering hidden capacity.

2.4 TOC tools

TOC has evolved from being a solution for production to a systems management tool. Dettmer (2000) gives a very comprehensive discussion on TOC and the tools it offers to address the various types of constraints. These tools, as presented by Dettmer, are summarised in Table 2. 1.

Tools of Constraint Management	
Tool set	Area of Application
1. The logical thinking process	Analysis of complex systems
	Current Reality Tree: Help identify constraints
	Evaporating Cloud: Conflict resolution
	Future Reality Tree: Tests and validates solutions
	Negative Branch: Identify possible new negative effects
	Prerequisite Tree: Surface and eliminate obstacles to implementation
	Transition Tree: Develop implementation plans
2. Drum-Buffer-Rope (DBR) / Simplified Drum-Buffer- Rope (S-DBR)	Production Scheduling and logistics
3. Critical Chain	Project Management

Table 2. 1: The tools of Constraint Management as presented by Dettmer (2000)

The list above is not exhaustive. Apart from the tools listed above, TOC also addresses the fields of Finance and Accounting (Throughput Accounting), Distribution (Replenishing the supply chain as opposed to pushing products into the market), Marketing and Sales, Managing People, and Strategy Formulation (4x4). The focus of this dissertation is on scheduling of job shops with Drum-Buffer-Rope (DBR) and Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope (S-DBR).

DBR and S-DBR is the implementation of the Five Focussing Steps in manufacturing. DBR is aimed at managing physical resource constraints; where-as S-DBR is aimed at addressing market constraints. Both these methodologies are described in depth in the next chapter (Chapter 3).

2.5 Job shops

The following paragraphs describe the context of the problem and the proposed solution, job shop manufacturing. A description of a South African job shop is given to illustrate the environment.

2.5.1 Products and processes

Job shop manufacturing environments are characterised by a large variety of products, produced in relatively low volumes. Items are processed in small batches and often to a customer's specifications. This leads to individual orders taking different workflow patterns through the plant, and requiring frequent starting and stopping. Figure 2. 1 shows how different manufacturing environments apply to different levels of volume and variety in products. Job shops fall in the region of high variety and low volumes per product.

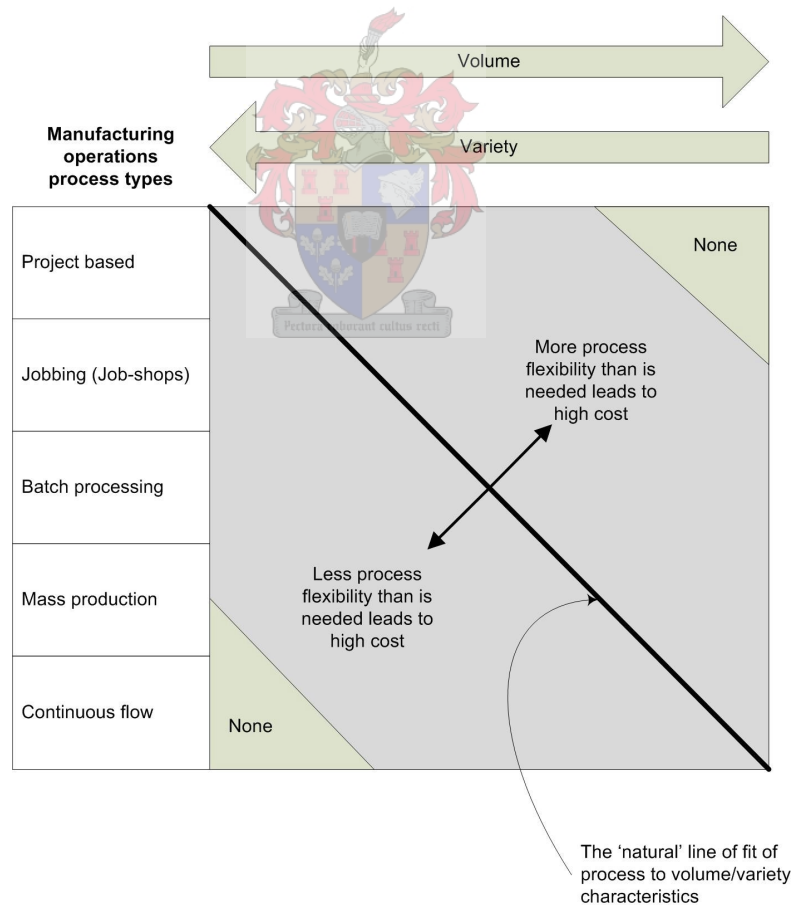


Figure 2. 1: The relationship of process to products relative to volume (Slack *et al* 1997:130)

Similar equipment or functions are normally grouped together in a job shop environment, such as all lathes in one area or department, all stamping machines in another (Chase & Aquilano 1985:180). Parts that are worked on travel from one functional area to another according to their process routings. The APICS dictionary (1984:15) defines a job shop as follows (Chase & Aquilano 1985:580):

‘A job shop is a functional organisation whose departments or work centres are organised around particular types of equipment or operations, such as drilling, forging, spinning, or assembly. Products flow through departments in batches corresponding to individual orders – either stock or individual customer orders.’

Vollmann (1973:398) cite some of the advantages of a job shop layout. The groupings of similar machines allows for a diversity in manufactured products, as any part can be sent to as few or many conversion stages as is required. Machines can be utilised somewhat independently of other machines, which permits a lower investment in equipment. Manpower can be utilised better, and it allows the development of multiple skills, because people are not tied to a fixed rate of production and a relatively fixed task. He then goes on to cite some of the problems associated with job shops, that TOC and DBR was designed to combat: ‘Proper utilisation of manpower and equipment in job shops, however, requires work-in-process inventories so that each operation can be quasi-independent of the others; cost of inventories and resultant long manufacturing lead times need to be traded off against better utilisation of productive capacity.’

2.5.2 Aerodyne Aviation Technologies

At this stage it is useful to describe the production environment of the South African company whose data was used in the rest of this research, Aerodyne Aviation Technologies.

Company overview

Aerodyne Aviation Technologies is located in the Strand Industrial Area in the Western Cape. It forms part of a group of companies called Aerodyne Technology. Aerodyne Technology was found in 1983 as a high-tech company that specialises in the design and manufacture of structural composite parts for the aerospace and defence industries. Today the company consists out of three separate operating companies, each serving a particular market segment:

1. Aerodyne Aviation Technology (AAT) was formed in 1996. It supplies composite parts for aircraft interiors, and has been involved in several airline refurbishment contracts, through its ability to produce more than 3 000 carbon prepreg mouldings a week.
2. Aerodyne Marine Technology is responsible for the Aerodyne range of sailing yachts; all constructed using advanced wetpreg post cured epoxy technology. The Aerodyne 38 achieved the Boat of the Year: Best in Class award in 2000.
3. Aerodyne Advanced Composites is focused on the supply of carbon composite parts to the automotive industry, with contracts for German brands in place.

Aerodyne Aviation Technologies (AAT) entered a joint venture with a German company, AIK, in 1998 and since then sold a 70% stake to another German company, Recaro Aircraft Seating, once one of AAT's two major customers. More than 95% of all production is exported to Europe and the USA. In 2002 AAT employed about 160 people but in 2005 that figure was close to 300. Turnover in the early days was about R18M; for 2005 it was expected to bring in R60M and for 2006 turnover is expected to be R70M to R75M.

Products and services

AAT has achieved ISO 9001:2000 certification for both design and manufacturing. Products and services offered by AAT include product development expertise, a sustainable moulding capacity in epoxy, and the company can produce phenolic prepreg of more than 10 000 items a month.

The company manufactures composite backrests for all classes of aircraft seats. The manufacture of this product type began in 1992 with the development and supply of 800 backrests for the Concorde. The contract with Concorde has come to an end, but other clients are keeping the business alive. Lufthansa economy class seats have, for example, been supplied at a rate of a thousand a week.

Today, more than thirty thousand units produced by AAT are in service on over fifteen international airlines. The carbon fibre parts of the seat manufactured by AAT include the bucket structure and headrest, as well as parts and support structures for the armrests and the cushion formers. Many of the peripheral parts were previously made from thermoplastic or aluminium. The composite bucket forms a primary seat structure, and the passenger seatbelts attach directly onto the composite moulding. The bucket is manufactured as a single piece in composite tooling, using an autoclave for the cure cycle.



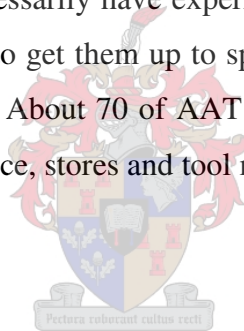
Although the company mainly supplies aircraft seats to the airline industry, the products produced still vary quite widely in terms of design, Bills of Materials and process routings. Product mixes also vary frequently. Major airlines change the seats of their whole fleet every six to eight years. KLM, who is considered a smaller airline, ordered parts for twelve thousand seats early in 2000. Each airline has different requirements, and seats for first, business, and economy class vary substantially.

Manufacturing environment

The manufacturing facility occupies approximately eight thousand square meters of production floor space. Equipment includes computer numerically controlled (CNC) tool making centres, CNC prepreg cutting, autoclaves, press-claves, frame presses, ovens and CNC trim routers. AAT's competitive advantage over competing European companies is that although materials are bought from the same suppliers, these materials can be converted into products and exported at a lower cost than the competition can offer. This is due to the cheaper infrastructure, cheaper skilled staff, and cheaper labour.

AAT requires a lot of highly specialised and skilled staff. Most of the skilled personal are trained and cultivated in-house by promoting from within and running skills-upgrade programmes. The company's two top tool designers were recruited off the factory floor. Even experienced Engineering graduates will not necessarily have experience in composites or in aviation seating. It can take six to eighteen months to get them up to speed. Despite its hi-tech nature, composite production is still labour-intensive. About 70 of AAT's 290 employees work in skilled services such as engineering, quality assurance, stores and tool making. The rest are in production.

Sample data



Separate production lines are set up that manufacture different class seats (First class, Business Class, Economy, etc.). For the purpose of this research only one line, namely Echo line, was focused on. Echo produces Economy class airline seats. The reason for only focussing on Echo, was that at the time that this research was done, AAT had only recently started to implement TOC. It was decided to run Echo on a S-DBR schedule as a trial run. The S-DBR implementation on Echo is discussed in Chapter 3.9.4.

The Echo line can still be seen as a job shop environment as it produces a variety of products, each with a different design, Bill of Material and process routing. Work centres are arranged according to function. Economy class composite seats are manufactured for Swiss Air, Air Britannia, British Airways, Taca Air, Niki Air, and Air Berlin. A total of twenty-three variants are produced on the Echo line, and on average there are five to six active on the line at any given time.

The combined Routing and Bill of Material information for the different variants produced by AAT's Echo line are shown in Appendix G. In his description of an information system, Goldratt (1990a:169) suggested that the Bill of Materials and Routing files be grouped together in a single structure. This is done to speed up the computing time of software based scheduling systems.

The concept of combined BOM and routing files is explained further by Stein (1996:56). The combination is called a Product Flow Diagram (PFD), as it shows the way in which products flow through the plant. An example of a PFD, and how it relates to the BOM and Routing information, is shown in Figure 2. 2.

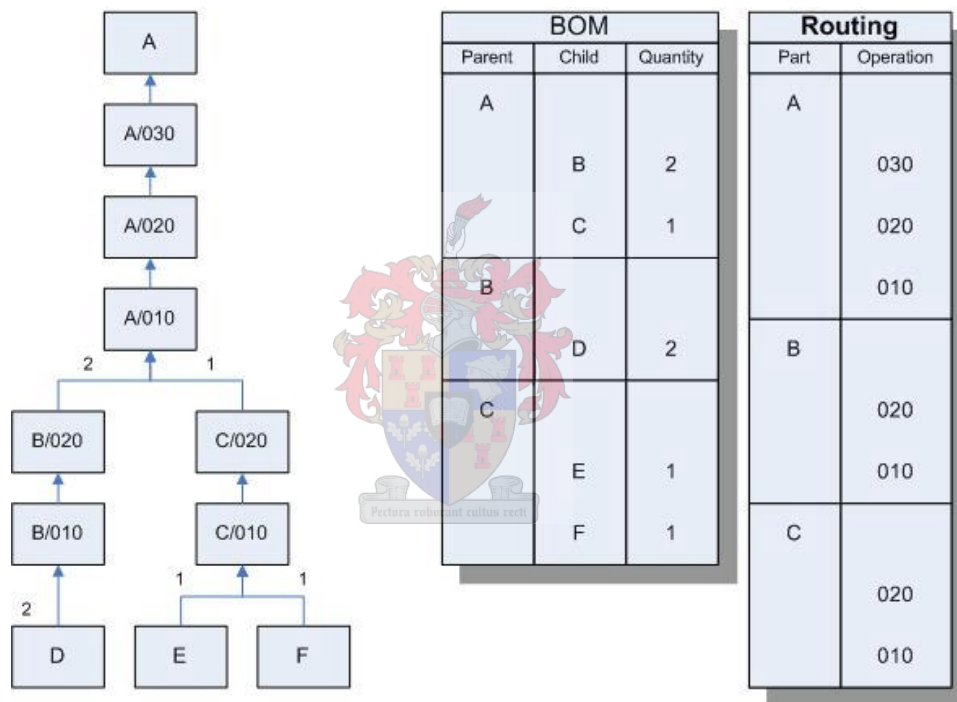
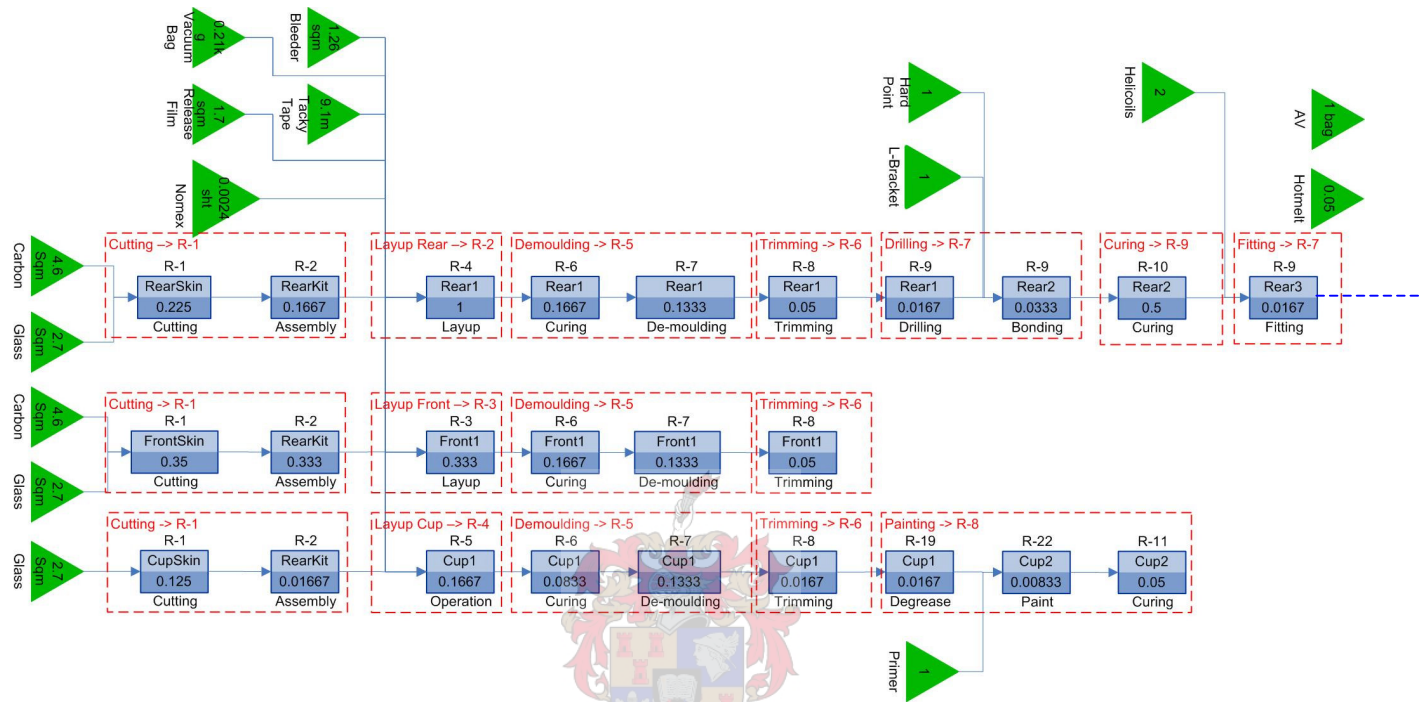


Figure 2. 2: Example Product Flow Diagram (PFD)

The PFD of one of the variants produced on Echo, Taca, is shown in Figure 2. 3:. Refer to Appendix G for the PFD's of all the variants produced on the Echo line.



RAS P/N	Description	AAT P/N	Lay-Up
139-00-400-06BD	Taca Std	A0176-06BD0	Gen 2
139-00-400-36BD	Taca Coctail	A0176-36BD0	Gen 2
139-00-400-51BD	Taca std LH	A0176-51BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-50BD	Taca std RH	A0176-50BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-49BD	Taca Coctail LH	A0176-49BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-48BD	Taca Coctail RH	A0176-48BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-06BK	Hapag Lloyd std	A0176-06BK0	Gen 2
139-00-400-38BK	Hapag Lloyd std LH	A0176-38BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-47BK	Hapag Lloyd std RH	A0176-47BK0	Gen 3

Figure 2. 3: PFD of the Taca variant produced on AAT’s Echo line

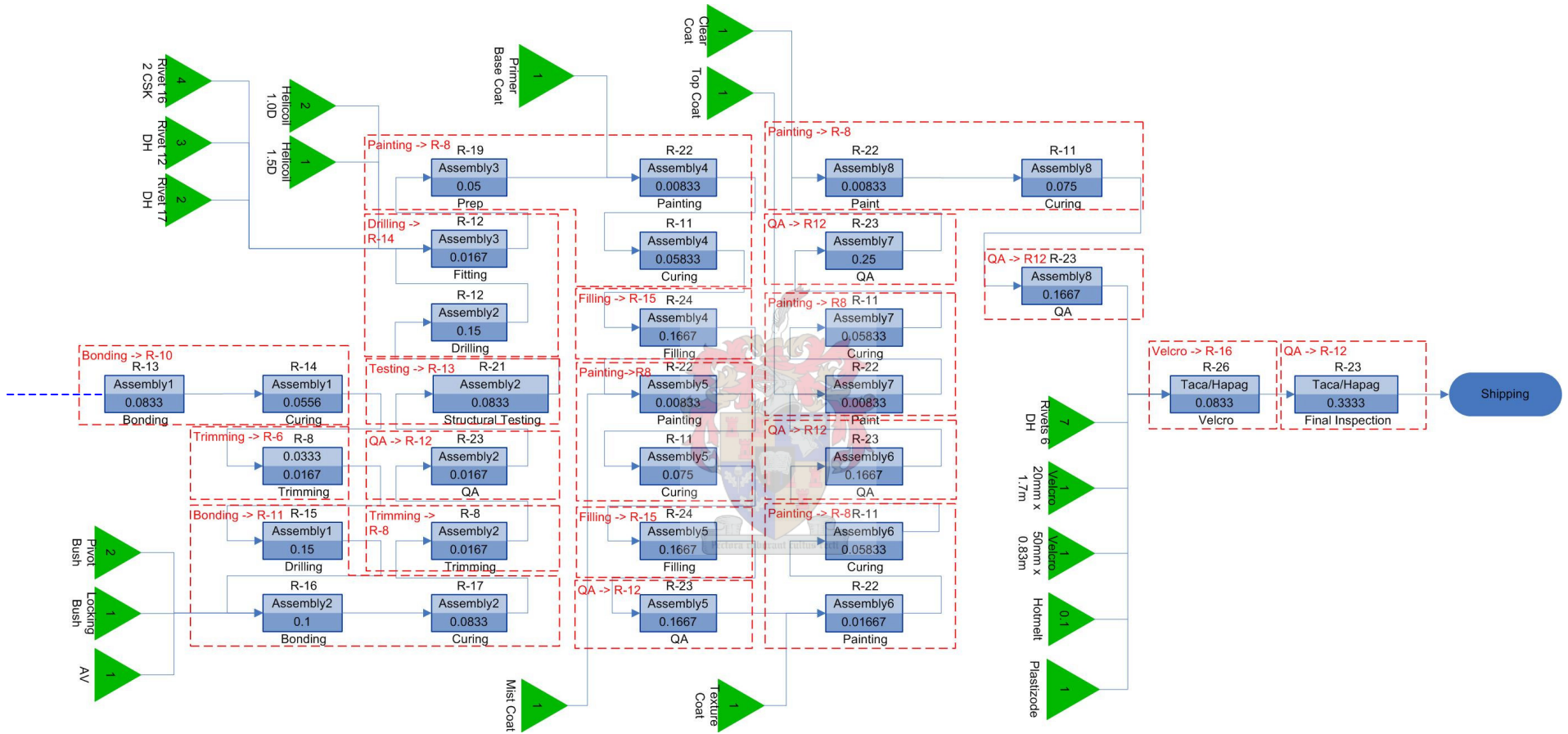


Figure 2. 4 PFD of the Taca variant produced on AAT's Echo line (continued)

The production process is relatively generic for all the different products, except that some are fitted with more rivets and require more drilling operations. A short description of the different processes follows:

1. Kit Cutting: At the kit cutting station, kits for the front, rear, and cup parts of the seats are cut from carbon and fibreglass. Different patterns are cut for different models.
2. Lay-up: At the lay-up station the different layers of carbon and glass are laid up in moulds. This is a very manual process. The units get vacuum bagged and a bleeder is used to suck out excess resin.
3. Demoulding: The different parts get removed from their moulds once they have settled.
4. Trimming: The different seat parts (front, rear, and cup) need to be trimmed to have a good finishing. This is also a very manual process and a part may visit this station various times.
5. Drill, Cure, Fit (Rear): The rear part gets fit with helicoils, a hard point and an L-bracket.
6. Painting (Cup): The cup part gets painted with a primer coat. Steps 5 and 6 happen in parallel. Painting is done by hand.
7. Assembly (bonding): The three different parts are bonded with glue. After it is cured it gets trimmed and drilled again. The bushes get bonded to the assembly.
8. Quality Assurance: The first quality check is done after the units have been bonded and trimmed. If needed, a structural test is also performed. Quality Assurance checks are also performed various times on each part.
9. Painting and Filling: At this stage the parts go into an iterative painting and filling sequence. After painting the assembly with a coat, it needs to be checked for small holes. These holes get filled with powder and re-painted. After each coat is painted, Quality Assurance is performed. Sanding, filling, and painting is done by hand.
10. Velcro: The final step before shipping is to apply Velcro strips to the sides and front, according to customer specifications. The products are good to send if they pass the QA tests.

2.5.3 Job shop scheduling

‘A schedule is a timetable for performing activities, utilising resources, or allocating facilities. The purpose is to disaggregate the master production schedule (MPS) into time-phased weekly, daily, or hourly activities – in other words, to specify in precise terms the planned workload on the productive system in the very short run.’ (Chase & Aquilano 1985:580.)

Optimal job shop schedules should plan for smooth, efficient, low-overall-cost operation with minimum inventories and no late orders. Work in job shop environments are controlled by work orders, and most important is accurate order promising and afterwards adherence to these promised due dates. Job shop schedulers are most frequently used as decision support tools (Benoy, Dewilde & Voet 1998:44-45).

The typical job-shop scheduling problem involves scheduling any n jobs on m machines. This can very easily become a complex problem. The scheduling task is one of the most complex tasks in operations management, as schedulers need to deal with different types of resources with different capabilities at the same time. The literature contains many solutions that have been proposed for this problem. As the problem of scheduling is not a solved problem (Smith 2003:10) the research into new and improved methods is ongoing. Zhang (2003:2.1-2.18) gives a very in-depth survey of the literature on scheduling.

This study focuses specifically on the TOC solutions to job shop scheduling, and aims to provide a method of making DBR scheduling easier to implement practically. Although other measures may provide good solutions, a comparison of the TOC solution to other methods falls outside the scope of this project.

Chapter 3

Drum-Buffer-Rope evolution

3.1 Introduction

This chapter is an in-depth study of Drum-Buffer-Rope (DBR). It investigates how DBR was developed and how it has been improved. It also introduces the newly developed Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope (S-DBR). The purpose of the chapter is to lay the foundation for the development of the scheduling package and to make certain that the latest trends from industry are captured in the software design. It also investigates some practical implementations of DBR and S-DBR to justify them as good solutions for job shops.

3.2 Drum-Buffer-Rope origins

Drum-Buffer-Rope (DBR) is the production logistical solution of the Theory of Constraints. It is the implementation of the first three Five Focusing Steps on the manufacturing shop floor, to manage physical resource constraints. DBR was designed with the purpose of increasing Throughput (T), while simultaneously decreasing Inventory (I), and minimising Operating Expense (OE). It aims to accomplish these goals by focusing on simplifying and therefore reducing variability in the production process, and ultimately protecting order due dates against disruptions.

As the pace of the entire manufacturing system is dictated by the constraint resource, DBR concentrates on getting the most out of the constraint in order to maximise Throughput. Other resources are measured against their ability to support the constraint, and to turn goods processed by the constraint into Throughput. Measuring efficiencies at non-constraint resources are detrimental in the TOC environment, as it encourages accumulation of unnecessary inventory in the form of Work in Process (WIP).

Drum-Buffer-Rope started out as a software system called “Optimised Production Timetables” (OPT) (Spencer, M. S. 1991:22). It was the brainchild of Dr. Eliyahu Goldratt after he applied a technique for predicting the behaviour of a heated crystalline atom to optimise the large number of variables of a work schedule in 1979 (Meleton, M. P. 1986:13). Originally a company called Creative Output Inc. in the United States of America brought it to the market. The name of the software was later changed to “Optimised Production Technology”. Although the algorithms of the software was proprietary information, large companies such as General Electric and General Motors still bought into it and reported dramatic reductions in lead time and inventories attributable to OPT and its underlying philosophy (Simons & Simpson 1997:3).

In an attempt to get more publicity for the system, Goldratt published *The Goal* in 1984 (Goldratt & Cox 1986). In this book the focus was on the need to change the industry-governing paradigm, and it actually downplayed the need for a computerised scheduling package (Goldratt 2004). At this stage, the OPT concepts were implemented in a software package called “Disaster”. The reason for calling it “Disaster” was that Goldratt held firm that a company trying to incorporate the software without understanding the underlying philosophy would have disastrous results. As more companies implemented the concepts of *The Goal* in their own business, Goldratt realised that companies only implementing the concepts, and not the software, achieved better results, quicker (Goldratt 2005:1). Goldratt himself shifted his focus from software sales to education, and the Avram Y Goldratt Institute was established. Unlike OPT the “Disaster” software was not proprietary and the concepts were described in many publications (Goldratt 1990a; Schragenheim & Ronen 1990; Stein, 1996).

The Avram Y. Goldratt Institute eventually split in two, and The TOC Centre was formed (Simons & Simpson 1997:4). The TOC Centre acquired the rights to the “Disaster” software and it was renamed to *The Goal System*.

3.3 Traditional Drum-Buffer-Rope concepts

The following paragraph explains the concepts of DBR as it was originally implemented in the Goal System algorithm. It is presented to show why S-DBR was developed, and how the three-buffer system of DBR has been adapted. The DBR concepts implemented in the software developed in this project are discussed in Chapter 3.6.

Drum-Buffer-Rope is the implementation of the Five-Focusing-Steps of TOC in production. In the TOC environment a distinction is made between *Bottlenecks* and *Constraints*. A constraint is defined as: ‘Anything that limits a company from reaching its goal’ (Goldratt 1990b:4) while a bottleneck is defined as: ‘An internal constraint that limits the system from meeting external demand’ (Srikanth & Umble 1997:117). An example of a bottleneck situation is where the market is willing to buy more than what some machine or internal process in a company is able to produce. DBR starts from the outset that only a few resources restrict the whole organisation from getting everything out of the market, and is therefore focussed on addressing bottlenecks. A clear distinction needs to be made between *Bottleneck* resources and *Capacity Constrained Resources*. The following definitions were used (Umble & Srikanth 1990:65, 87):

Bottleneck Resource: ‘Any resource whose capacity is equal to or less than the demand placed upon it’.

Non-Bottleneck Resource: ‘Any resource whose capacity is greater than the demand placed upon it’.

Capacity Constrained Resource: ‘Any resource which, if not properly scheduled and managed, is likely to cause the actual flow of product through the plant to deviate from the planned product flow’.

From these definitions, it is possible for a non-bottleneck resource to become a Capacity Constrained Resource (CCR) if it is not properly scheduled and managed. By the improper sequencing of orders, non-bottleneck resources can be loaded in such a way that they are unable to cope with the demand placed on them for the given capacity. Stein (1996:61) defines the

resource constraint, or CCR, as: ‘The resource which, more than any other, threatens the creation of throughput’.

Conventional methods of scheduling attempt to avoid bottlenecks by balancing the amount of work at each work centre across the plant. In a job shop it is however impossible to have a “perfectly balanced” plant running at full capacity where the output of one work centre feeds the next one just at the time when it receives a new unit from an upstream workstation (Chase & Aquilano 1985:609). The stochastic nature of process times makes it impossible. In a DBR system the plant must not be balanced. The CCR is strategically placed to dictate the pace of the plant, and the non-constraint resources must have a measure of protective capacity (called sprint-capacity) to support the CCR.

According to DBR principles, because the pace of the CCR dictates the pace of the entire plant, it is not necessary to schedule every single resource. Only the CCR’s need to be scheduled and the other non-constraint resources are instructed to work as fast as possible, but only if they have work (this is called the *Road Runner* concept). By definition, non-CCR’s should have enough excess capacity to catch up to the pace of the CCR if random events cause them to lose production time. On the other hand, it is also not necessary for non-CCR’s to work all the time, as this would lead to unnecessary WIP and stock holding costs. By placing time buffers strategically, enough time is left for non-CCR’s to finish their work to feed the CCR, or to get parts finished by the CCR ready for shipping on time.

Figure 3. 1(Adapted from Schragenheim & Dettmer 2001:113) illustrates the drum, the different buffers, and the rope. Each component is explained below.

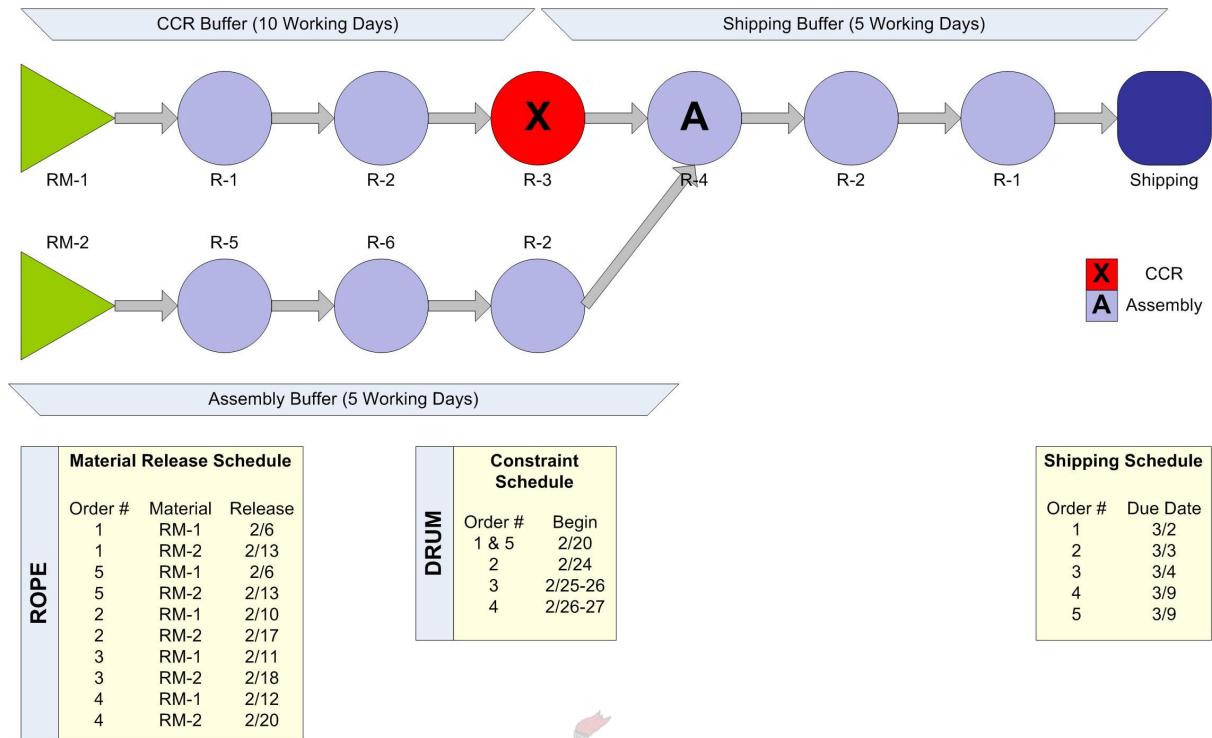


Figure 3. 1: Traditional Drum-Buffer-Rope components

The drum is derived from the Master Production Schedule (MPS) after the needed modifications have been made to ensure that the potential market demand is brought in line with the capacity and material capabilities of the plant. It therefore sets the pace to which the whole plant is to be synchronised. Originally the drum was considered to be the constraint resource, which limits the overall production capabilities of the plant. More recent work on DBR considers the drum to be the schedule for the Capacity Constrained Resource (CCR), which is derived from the original MPS and the size of the Shipping Buffer. Time Buffers are defined as (Goldratt 1990:128): ‘The Time Buffer is the time interval by which we predate the release of work, relative to the date at which the corresponding constraint’s consumption is scheduled.’

Time buffers are designed to protect operations against the process variability that is inherent in every production process. By placing these buffers strategically, the schedules for the key operations are protected against unplanned disruptions. Three time buffers are used and defined below (Schragenheim & Dettmer 2001:106):

1. **Shipping buffer:** ‘A liberal estimation of the manufacturing lead time from the CCR to the completion of an order.’
2. **Capacity Constrained Resource Buffer:** ‘A liberal estimation of the manufacturing lead time from the release of raw materials to the site of the Capacity Constrained Resource.’
3. **Assembly Buffer:** ‘A liberal estimation of the manufacturing lead time from the release of raw materials to an assembly point where CCR parts and non-CCR parts are combined.’

The shipping buffer protects the shipping schedule. It is used to schedule the CCR operations and the release of materials that are not processed by the CCR. The CCR buffer must protect the constraint operations, and is used to schedule the release of material that pass through the CCR. The assembly buffer is used to schedule the release of material on production legs that do not pass through the CCR, but is assembled with parts from CCR legs. It ensures that parts that have already passed the CCR do not have to wait at assembly points for parts from non-CCR operations.

Buffers can easily be misinterpreted to represent work-in-process inventory. The idea however is not to plan for an amount of work to lie in front of the buffered operation, but to plan for the preceding operations to be finished processing an order some time before the buffered operation is scheduled to work on the order. This may result in physical inventory to accumulate in front of the buffered process.

Production organisations tend to use a uniform buffer size for all products. Time buffers must protect the schedule against the typical disruptions experienced by the manufacturing plant. The length of the time buffers is calculated through trial and error and is based on the magnitude of these disruptions and fluctuations (Schragenheim & Ronen 1990).

Louw (2003:52) developed an analytical formula for calculating the size of buffers, based on an open queuing model of a flow shop and is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Time buffer length} = & \text{AverageFlowTimeToBufferOrigin} + z_s(\text{StdDevOfFlowTimeToBufferOrigin}) \\ & - \text{SumOfProcessingTimesToBufferOrigin} \end{aligned}$$

where z_s is the corresponding z -value read from a standard normal table for a certain service level, s .

Some computerised DBR packages use dynamic buffering. It is only applied to the constraint and assembly buffers. Dynamic buffering means that the user specifies a fixed part of the buffer, which only includes estimations of the impact of disruptions and fluctuations. By analysing the load of a given set of orders, the system will increase the size of the buffer according to the processing and queue times. This means that the constraint and assembly buffers are automatically increased if a lack of protective capacity is detected (Stein 1996:115).

The rope is defined as (Schrageheim & Ronen 1990): ‘A “rope” is a mechanism to force all the parts of the system to work up to the pace dictated by the drum and no more’.

According to the DBR methodology the easiest way to ensure that non-constraints work in synchronisation with the CCR is by forcing the system to contain only material that is scheduled to be processed on the CCR in the next buffer time frame. Non-CCR operations are therefore controlled by the timely release of material into the system, and by instructing non-CCR workstations to work as fast as possible, but only on parts due for orders on the CCR or shipping schedule. The rope must ensure that material is released into the plant at a rate that is sufficient to always support the CCR operations without overloading them.

The rope is therefore the material release schedules of all raw materials. The assembly and CCR buffers are instrumental in the derivation of the rope. If there is no CCR active, the rope is constructed by means of the shipping buffer.

3.4 Drum-Buffer-Rope scheduling steps

DBR scheduling consists out of three steps: identify the resource constraint, exploit the resource constraint to get the maximum out of it, and then subordinate all the other resources to the constraint schedule. The fourth step (elevate the constraint) and fifth step (repeat the process) are strategic actions and do not form part of the operational tasks that DBR addresses. These are the steps as implemented in the original Goal System software. After production schedules are released to the shop floor, shop floor control is achieved through buffer management.

3.4.1 Scheduling the plant

The first step in the scheduling process is to identify the primary Capacity Constrained Resource. This is done by analysing the demand placed on each resource during what is termed the *effective horizon*. The effective horizon is simply the planning horizon as specified by the user, plus one shipping buffer time into the future. For each resource, the loads of all jobs during the effective horizon are analysed. If there are loads that exceed the capacity of the resource, they are pushed backwards in time. This may result in what is known as *First Day Load* (FDL) peaks, meaning that some resources will have a lot of work scheduled to be started before the start of the effective horizon. The resource with the largest FDL peak is identified as the primary CCR.

Exploiting the constraint means to develop a detailed finite capacity schedule for the CCR. This is done through Goldratt's backward- forward pass scheduling procedure of the Goal System Algorithm (explained in detail in Chapter 4). Scheduling the CCR must cause the maximum available capacity of the CCR to be utilised. Exploitation therefore results in creating the *Drum*, which is the detailed work schedule for the CCR.

The subordination part of the scheduling procedure must ensure that all the other non-CCR's work at the pace set by the drum. During subordination a material release schedule is created based on the CCR schedule, the constraint buffer and the assembly buffer. The subordination phase establishes the rope. If there is no active CCR for a given set of orders, the drum is the Master Production Schedule, and material release is offset a shipping time before the specific order due date.

Figure 3. 2 best illustrates the calculation of material release times (Goldratt 1990a:227).

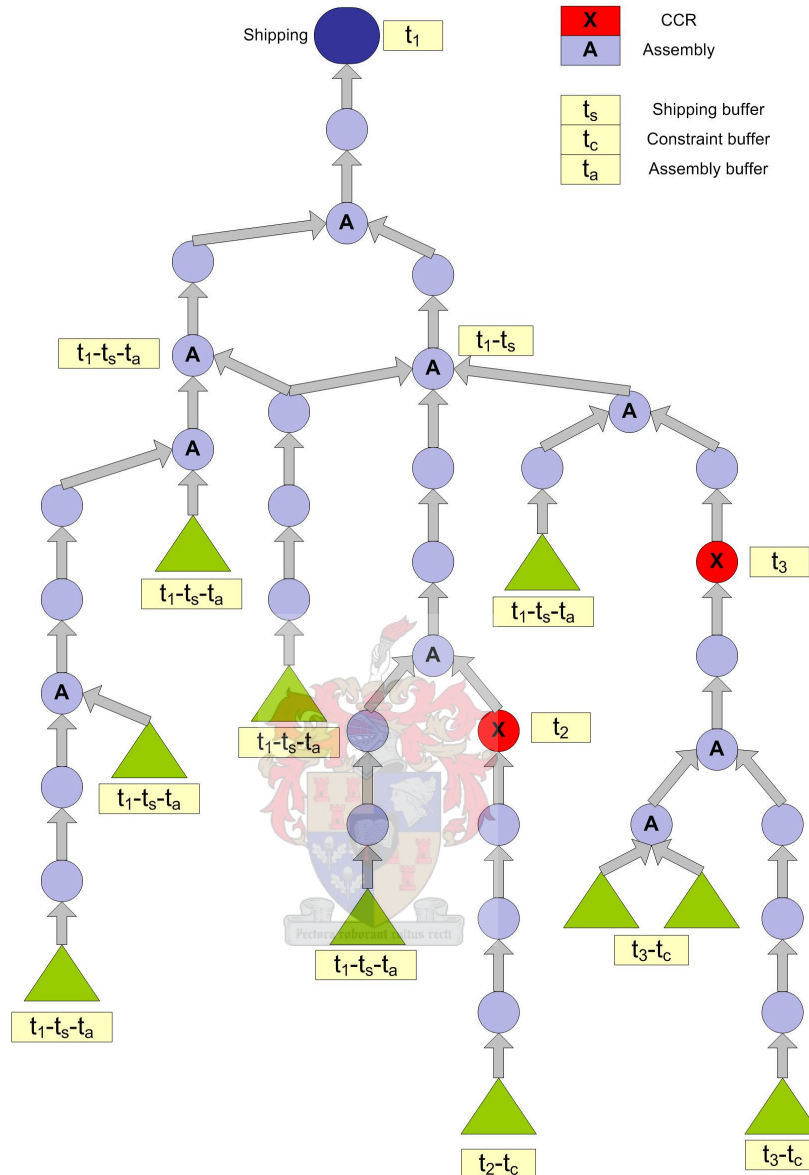


Figure 3. 2: Calculation of material release times by means of time buffers

According to the Goal System algorithm, after the primary resource has been identified and scheduled, a capacity check on all non-constraint resources should be done again, to identify the secondary, tertiary, (and so forth) resource constraints, and to schedule them as well. This results in an identification and scheduling loop, which may result in a number of resources being scheduled and therefore having to be tightly controlled. The complete Goal System scheduling algorithm is shown in Figure 3. 3 (adapted from Simons & Simpson 1997:7).

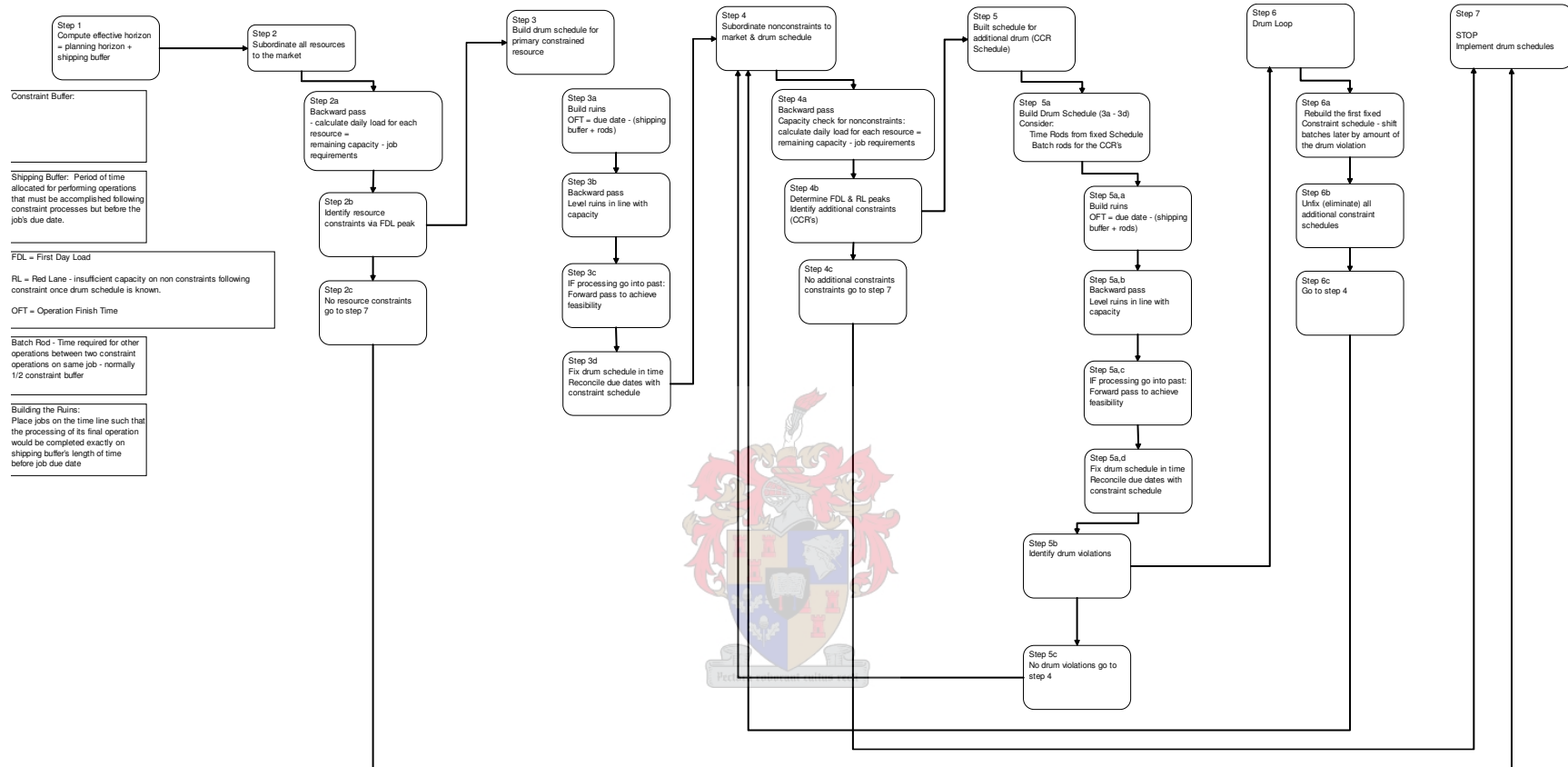


Figure 3. 3: The Goal System scheduling procedure (Simons and Simpson, 1997:7)

3.4.2 Shop floor control

After production schedules have been developed, they are released to the shop floor. Control is then exercised through Buffer Management. Buffer Management is well documented in the TOC and DBR literature, and only the high level concepts are discussed here (Goldratt 1990a:238; Stein 1996:141; Gardiner *et al.* 1992:73). For Buffer Management, the shipping and constraint buffers are monitored for the work they contain. If one-third of the buffer time has passed and the material has not arrived at the shipping dock or CCR, it is referred to as “a hole in region 2”. In this case the material should be found in the production line and any obstacles to its progress identified and removed. If the material has not arrived after two thirds of the buffer time has passed, it is referred to as “a hole in region 1”. In this case the material should be found and the order should be expedited to avoid disruptions to the production plan. Buffer Management is judged as effective if 90% of orders do not have to be expedited. Having to expedite orders more frequently than this indicates that the buffer is too small. If expediting is very rarely needed, the buffer size should be reduced. In this way production lead times can continuously be improved upon and lead times shortened. The desired buffer content profile is illustrated in Figure 3. 4.

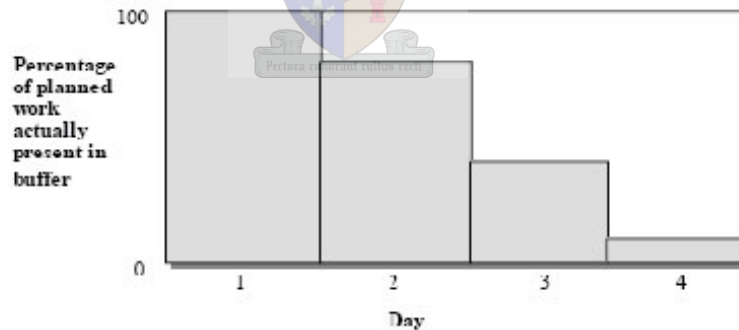


Figure 3. 4: Desired buffer content profile (Louw 2003:23)

3.5 Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope

In 2001, Schragenheim and Dettmer published a book called: *Manufacturing at Warp Speed* (Schragenheim & Dettmer 2001). In it they claim that the three buffer approach of traditional DBR has some limitations and certain situations call for a different approach to scheduling. The main reason for this is that although the company may experience some periods in which there is an active resource constraint, the market is always the governing system's constraint. The solution they propose is called Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope (S-DBR) and is similar to the method followed by traditional DBR when there is no active CCR. In it, only the shipping buffer is used, and the drum is the Master Production Schedule after capacity limitations have been considered.

3.5.1 Difficulties with the three buffer system

According to Schragenheim and Dettmer (2001:122) the three buffers implemented by traditional DBR is in most cases not necessary, and overcomplicates the system. The main reasons for only using the shipping buffer are as follows:

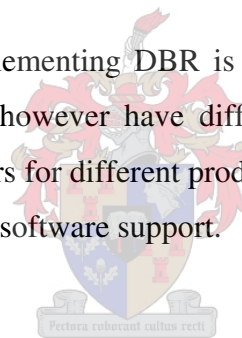
- **Spreading time buffer:** The same reasoning as to why every process in the manufacturing of a product should not be buffered against variability applies to the three-buffer system. All the different buffers add up to the total lead-time for manufacturing a product. Having three buffers weakens the global protection of the plant, because the portion of the lead-time assigned to one buffer is not usable by the others further down the line of processing.
- **More buffer time:** Three buffers may add more lead-time than is actually needed. By not adding buffer time to more than one place in the sequence of operations, products can be delivered more quickly.
- **Superfluous buffer:** The argument for having the assembly buffer is to protect the flow of products to the market after passing the CCR from disruptions, meaning that the assembly buffer should guard against having parts finished by the CCR waiting for non CCR parts. In Afrikaans this would be referred to as a “*gejaag na wind*”, meaning: “to be chasing after the wind”. CCR parts have no value in themselves except when they form

part of finished goods that customers pay for. Having orders finished earlier than the promised due date is in most cases not beneficial as it could lead to unnecessary stock holding costs. If the client does not necessarily want his orders earlier than the promised due date, there is no value to be added by delivering before the promised time. The purpose of DBR is to eliminate variability in delivery dates. This is just as applicable to delivering early, as it is to delivering late.

A further motivation for having a simpler approach is that it reduces the need for data automation and having accurate process data. The more detailed the schedules created, the more accurate data on processing times on operations required. In a job shop environment, products on order may vary frequently, implying that the sequence of operations and processes may also change often. Going through an extensive data capturing exercise each time changes are made may not be feasible.

Another common problem in implementing DBR is that a uniform buffer size is used for all products. Different products may however have different lead times and different sources of variation. Having customised buffers for different products in the three-buffer system can become very cumbersome without the right software support.

3.5.2 Scheduling the plant



In light of the problems posed above, Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope eliminates all the buffers of traditional Drum-Buffer-Rope, except the Shipping Buffer. The Shipping Buffer is now defined as a liberal estimate of the total lead-time of a product. It includes: set-up and run times, move and queue times, and a pad for normal and excessive variation. S-DBR essentially follows the same procedure as traditional DBR when there is no CCR. A model for Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope is shown in Figure 3. 5.

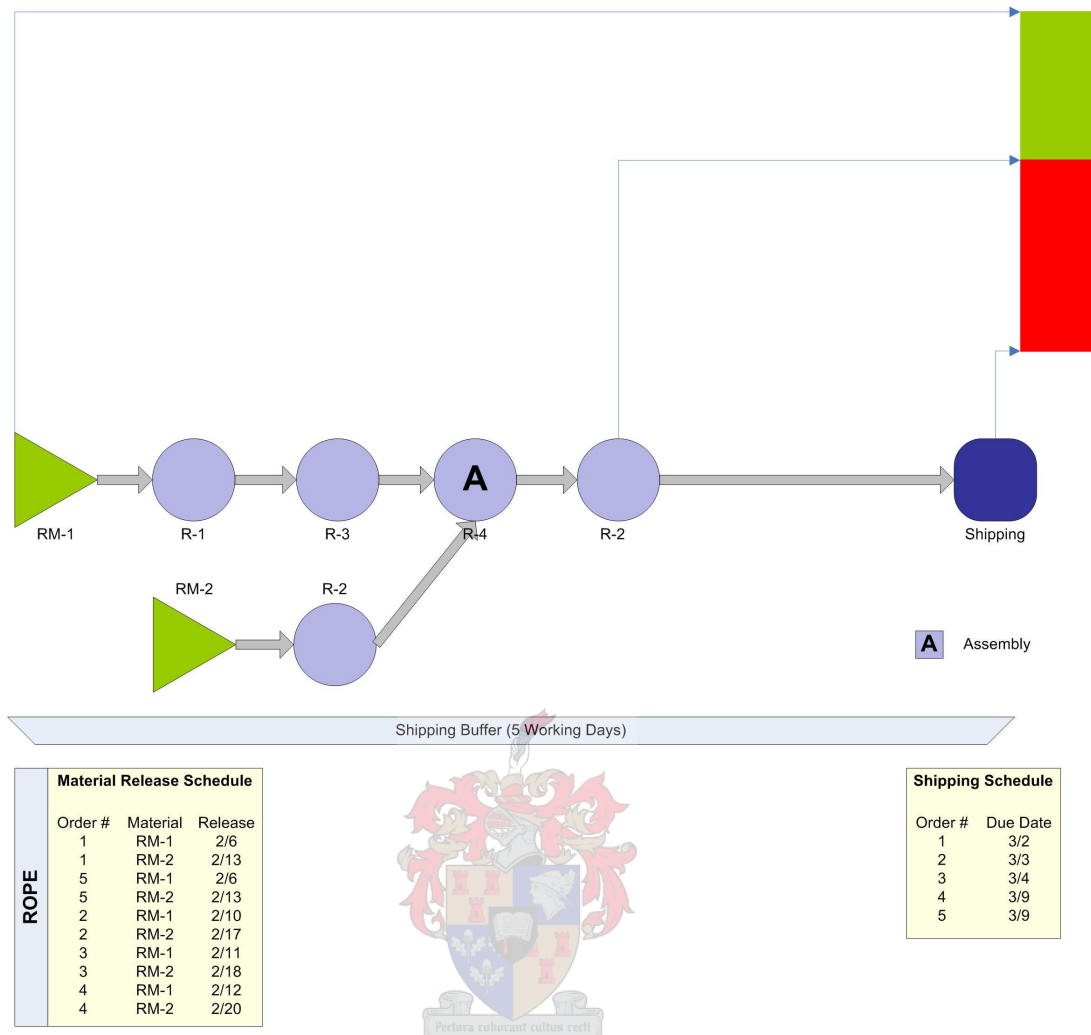


Figure 3. 5: Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope

The green and red blocks of Figure 3. 5 indicate the portion of the total lead time assigned for red-line control (explained in paragraph 3.5.3). The start of the red block indicates the Red-Line value.

Eliminating all but the shipping buffer is based on the assumption that market demand is always the system's constraint. The system's constraint is defined as 'Anything that restricts the system's ability to increase sales'. The assumption is made that although there might be some resources that will experience periods of having less available capacity than what is demanded of them, the market will always be the governing constraint. The CCR usually truly limits company performance only at times of peak demand, but not at off peak times. This is illustrated in Figure 3. 6 below (adapted from Schragenheim & Dettmer 2001:157).

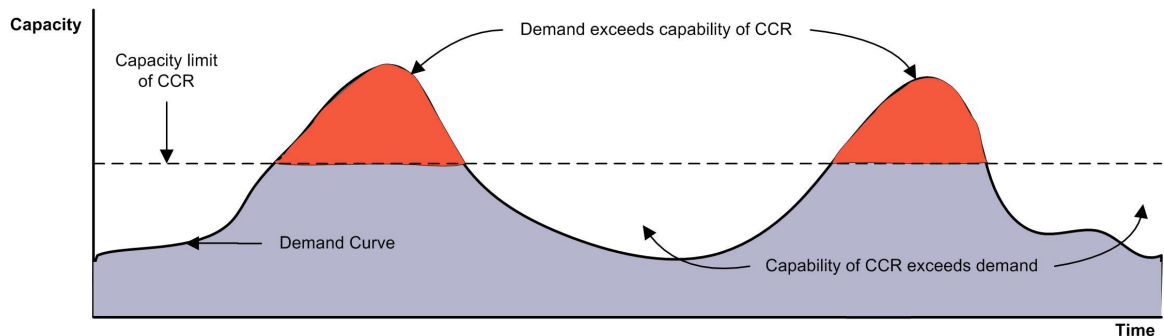


Figure 3. 6: Demand and available capacity of a potential CCR

If the assumption is valid, no resource will ever be scheduled in detail under S-DBR. The only scheduling that is done is the shipping dates and material release. Deriving the S-DBR schedule follows the same steps as traditional DBR, but the different steps have different implications.

Identifying the constraint does not imply that the resource which will be explicitly scheduled must be identified. It rather means that the workload brought on by a specific set of orders needs to be analysed to see whether there will be resources that will experience difficulty to produce what is demanded from them. This step therefore involves bringing the MPS in line with the capacity of the plant, and doing pro-active resource capacity planning and order due date negotiating to be able to deliver on commitments to the market. According to Schragenheim and Dettmer (2001:167): ‘...management must fully understand, appreciate and consider the possible negative impact on marketing’.

To implement S-DBR, even the potential CCR needs protective capacity of its own. The sequence followed when scheduling is therefore to first commit to ones customers based on the limits of available capacity, and then to create a MPS to meet those commitments. In conventional DBR the MPS is first created, and then the CCR is exploited to be able to meet the MPS.

Subordination means to simply create a material release schedule based on the MPS and the shipping buffer. All work orders in the system should be for complete product deliveries.

Detailed material requirements must be calculated and unassigned material on the shop floor assigned to new work orders.

The advantage of equating work orders to customer orders is improving flexibility on the production floor. It promotes shop floor intelligence in the sense that operators are aware of how many parts are needed for which orders, and can make sequencing and time saving decisions in real time. Say for instance there are 100 B parts required for order S001, and 20 for S002. Based on the actual loads on resources and priorities of due dates, the operators will decide whether to merge the two requirements and save a set-up, or perform other more important intermediate operations. By not developing explicit schedules for resources, operators are given the authority to reprioritise work to give precedence to the most important or pressing jobs.

3.5.3 Shop floor control

To facilitate shop floor control, two new concepts are introduced to the S-DBR environment: *Red Line Control* and *Planned Load*. These control methods are put in place to warn against danger situations such as an order being late, when the load on a CCR approaches its maximum limit, and when non-CCR's threaten to become CCR's.

Red Line Control is a simplified form of traditional Buffer Management. Unlike specifying a ratio of the complete buffer time for region 1, the red line value is specified as a fixed value. This means that when the shipping buffer changes, the red line value does not. The red line time is calculated by determining how long it takes to expedite a medium sized order. When the red line time for an order is reached, and the order is not ready for shipping, corrective action needs to be taken. If many red line warnings occur it either signals the emergence of a CCR (in other words the buffer is too short) or that the red line time is too long. When many orders penetrate the red line time but there is no need for action, the red line time is also too long. If late deliveries occur without red line warnings or if corrective action was taken after red line warnings, the red line time is too short.

In S-DBR red line control is also applied to raw materials. Under traditional DBR conditions it is often assumed that raw materials are always available. One must however guard against stock-out of raw materials, if the market constraint is to be effectively exploited. The red line value for raw

materials is calculated by multiplying the consumption rate of the most frequently used raw material with the number of days that it will take the fastest supplier to do an emergency delivery (Schrageheim & Dettmer 2001:179). If the level of raw-material falls below these levels while orders keep coming in, an emergency delivery should seriously be considered.

The other control method in S-DBR is called planned load. Planned load is defined as: ‘...the total hours required of the CCR to complete all work that has been formally released into the system and has not yet been processed by the CCR’.

As long as the planned load is less than the quoted lead-time (QLT), orders should be safe. As soon as the planned load approaches the QLT, the system might be approaching an overload. By comparing the planned load for each resource with the amount of work waiting in front of the resource, upstream CCR’s can be identified.

3.6 The new DBR approach to the buffer system

Eli Schrageheim is the author of literature on the Theory of Constraints and DBR (Schrageheim & Dettmer 2000; Schrageheim & Dettmer 2001; Schrageheim & Ronen 1990). He is the developer of several educational simulators that are used to experience the problems in running manufacturing and projects and the TOC solutions. In 2005 he released an article titled: “*Buffers in the new GSIM Simulators*”. In this article it is argued that the three buffers of traditional DBR should be reduced to two (the shipping and constraint buffers), and the definition of the shipping buffer should be somewhat adapted. This article is endorsed by Goldratt and can be viewed in Appendix A.

The main concerns with the traditional three buffer system are:

1. Shipping buffers for free products (products that do not cross the CCR) should be different than for CCR products;
2. The assembly buffer is redundant and its purpose is not altogether clear.

The second argument adds on to the argument for not having an assembly buffer in S-DBR. The assembly buffer should guard against the situation where CCR parts have to wait for non-CCR

parts. The assembly buffer effectively causes these materials to be released earlier than needed. No value is added to the organisation however, if orders that are completed earlier than when they were promised for do not result in quicker sales, which is often not the case.

The solution to both problems is shown in Figure 3. 7.

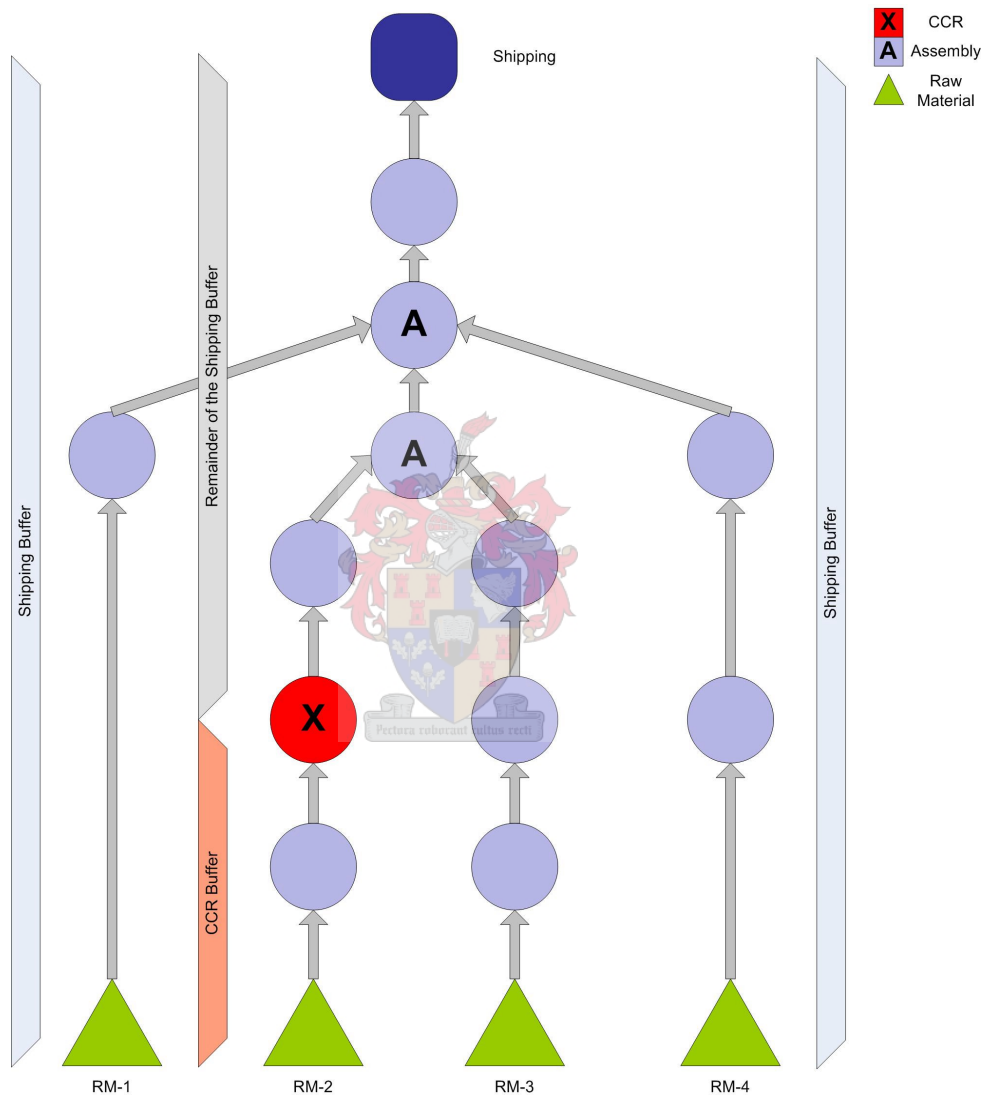


Figure 3. 7: The new DBR buffer system (Adapted from Schragenheim 2005:3)

In line with simplifying the DBR system and making it easier to understand and implement, a simple and effective solution is to discard the assembly buffer, and to define the shipping buffer as the complete lead time of the product, from material release until shipping. The CCR buffer is then only a part of the shipping buffer and material for free goods are released based on the

shipping buffer. In line with the arguments above, it was decided to adopt the new two buffer system for the purpose of this research and the development of the associated software.

3.7 Addressing process variability

Drum-Buffer-Rope has undergone some changes since its inception into the manufacturing environment, but the underlying principle of simplifying the production system by setting its pace to a single drumbeat and focussing on the end-result instead of local optimums has remained constant. Goldratt himself perhaps best explains the principle of simplicity in a letter he recently published to explain his *Viable Vision* campaign (Goldratt 2004:1): ‘...Examine a given system and ask yourself, what is the minimum number of points one has to impact in order to impact the whole system? If the answer is ‘ten points’ then this is a difficult system to manage, it has too many degrees of freedom.’

And: ‘...But, if the answer is ‘one point’ then this system has only one degree of freedom, it is an easy system to manage.’

Drum-Buffer-Rope attempts to simplify the manufacturing system by reducing the number of control points to the minimum, one (the MPS) or two (the MPS and the CCR). By having a lot of control points in the system, it opens the gateway for process variability to enter. This can be explained by looking at a simple manufacturing process such as the one in Figure 3. 8.

The figure shows a basic manufacturing line of a part that gets processed by five different resources (The circles labelled R-1 to R-5). The processing time of each resource is modelled by an exponential distribution, with $\frac{1}{\lambda^2} = 100$ to represent a balanced line. The histogram of sixty-five thousand samples of each process is shown as an Excel graph above each resource (the blue blocks). The cumulative distribution function of the whole line is shown at the top of the diagram. It is the histogram of the sum of the processing times of the resources in the line, and shown as an Excel graph (the red line in each graph).

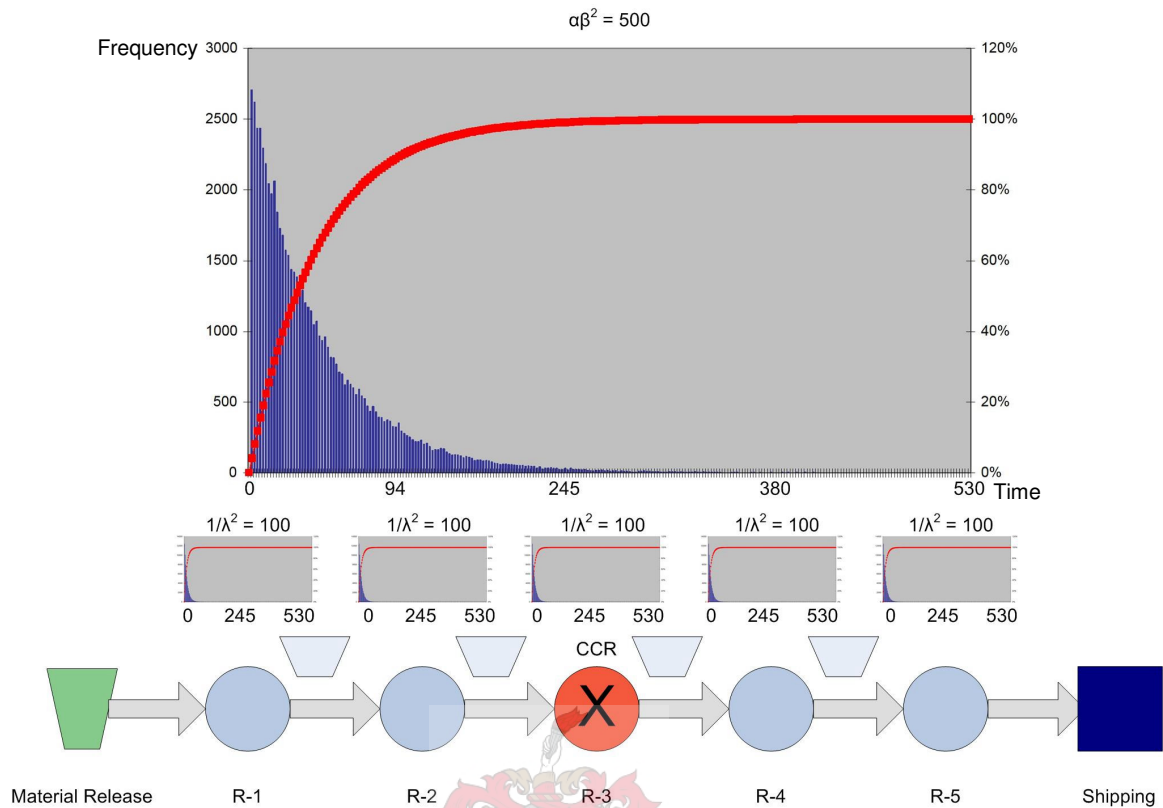


Figure 3. 8: Process variability in a simple production line with finite scheduling

In the normal finite scheduling environment, the capacity of all the workstations would be balanced as close as possible, and a detailed production schedule would be developed for each one. The stochastic nature of production processes will cause each process to exhibit some variation on the actual schedule followed from the planned schedule. As such variation tends to accumulate (the entire process distribution is given by the convolution of the individual distributions); the total variation of the whole system would be quite large, causing considerable disruptions to the planned product flow.

Although it is possible for more than one CCR to be active, management of such situations is complex and is not really recommended. The Goal System algorithm (Goldratt 1990a, Simons and Simpson 1997, Stein 1996) handled interactive resource constraints by developing detailed schedules for secondary and tertiary (etc.) CCR's. This in turn leads to the complexity of scheduling and managing the schedules of resources in a job shop that Drum-Buffer-Rope was designed to reduce. Furthermore, according to Gardiner *et al* (1992, p71) 'Experience with OPT

demonstrated to Goldratt that real products do not cross two constraints'. The preferred method is not to allow the emergence of more than one CCR in the first place, either by adding capacity or by imposing restrictions on market demand (Schrageheim and Dettmer, 2000). Apart from heading back towards complex scheduling, scheduling a lot of control points in the plant makes way for variability to creep back into the system. The norm is therefore to move away from the old Goal System's method of scheduling secondary and tertiary constraints, and keeping the methodology simple and practical to implement. Figure 3. 9 illustrates the case where Drum-Buffer-Rope is implemented on the simple production line.

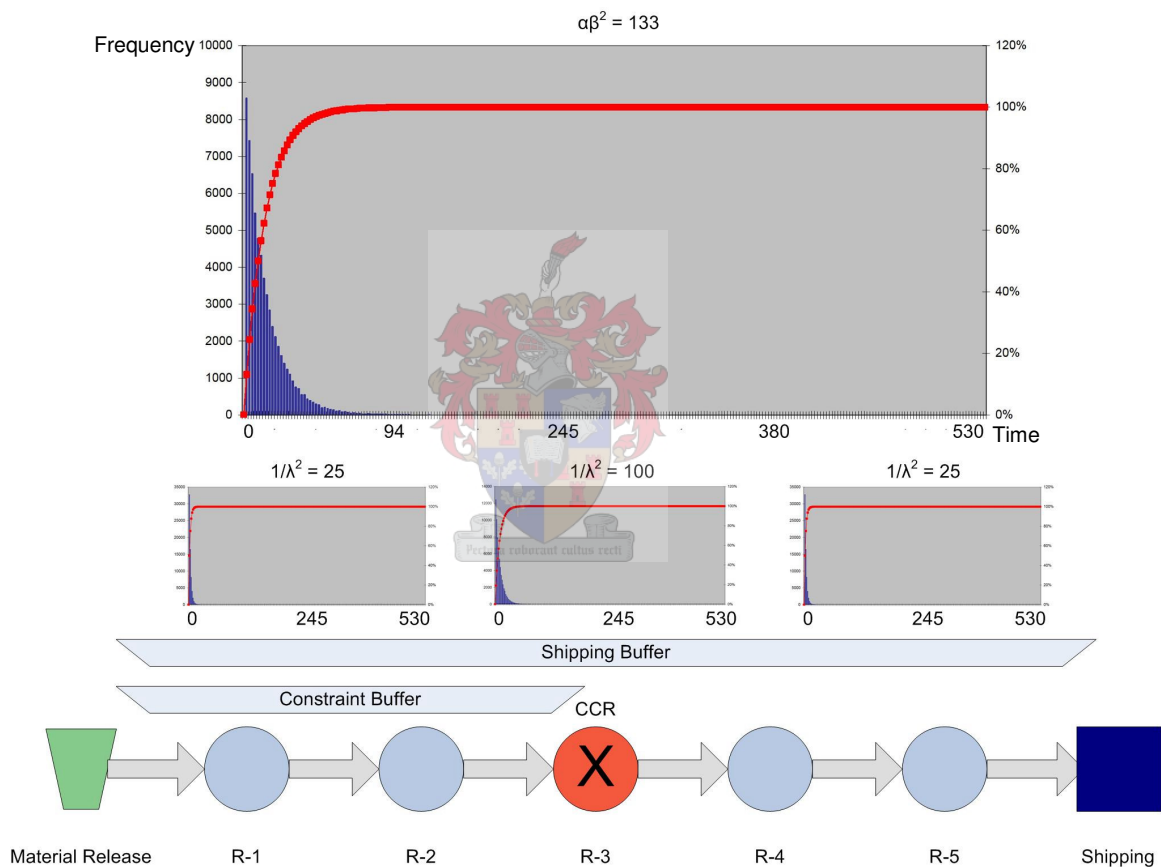


Figure 3. 9: Process variability in a simple production line with DBR scheduling

In Figure 3. 9 R-3 is the CCR (indicated as a red circle) with $\frac{1}{\lambda^2} = 100$. The other resources have more capacity, and the processing times of the resources are summed before and after the CCR.

The total processing time before R-3 has an exponential distribution with $\frac{1}{\lambda^2} = 25$. The total

processing time of the resources after R-3 is modelled with the same distribution. Again the total processing time is modelled with the sum of the three distributions and shown at the top of Figure 3. 9.

In the case where DBR is implemented on the simple line, there are only three sources of variation from the actual production times with respect to the planned schedules, namely the material release schedule, the schedule of the CCR (R3 in this case), and at the shipping schedule of orders. The overall process variability should therefore be less than in the first case, as the sources of variation are substantially less. This in turn would lead to fewer disruptions in the planned product flow.

This situation can easily be illustrated by considering exponential distributions. Process times are often described by exponential distributions (Winston 1994:1111). If a number of processes are in series, and the service time of each process can be modelled by an exponential distribution, the total processing time of an object that has to pass through all the processes can be described by the convolution of all the exponential distributions, which is a Gamma distribution. The Gamma distribution is described by two variables:

α is the number of exponential distributions

β is the in-between arrival waiting time.

The variance of the Gamma distribution is given by:

$$\text{var}(X) = \alpha\beta^2$$

..3. 1

β is determined by the average processing times of the different exponential distributions, where as α is determined by the number of exponential distributions. By lowering α the variance of the total distribution can be reduced.

The Theory of Constraints starts from the outset that to be successful, one has to remain focused on the company's goal, which is in most cases to make money by selling its products to the end user. In order for the end user to keep on ordering, the company has to deliver products of the

agreed upon quality on time in full. By having a lot of process variability it is extremely difficult to manage the system, and to deliver on commitments to the market. If the number of control points is kept to the minimum, the inherent process variability becomes manageable. By having enough sprint capacity at resources that are not under tight control, lost production time due to random events can be easily made up for when needed, and the commitments can be fulfilled.

Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope (S-DBR) takes the above reasoning even further, by making the assumption that the system constraint (that which limits the system from reaching its goal) always lies in the market. This assumption then has the implication that the organisation that wants to implement S-DBR must manage either its commitments to due dates, or its resources and their capacity in such a way that a Capacity Constrained Resource (CCR) will not emerge. The focus shifts from control of resources to pro-active planning of the usage of the company's resources. Figure 3. 10 depicts the situation where orders and capacity allocation is managed in such a way that a CCR does not emerge, and all the resources have enough excess capacity to make up for lost time due to process variability.

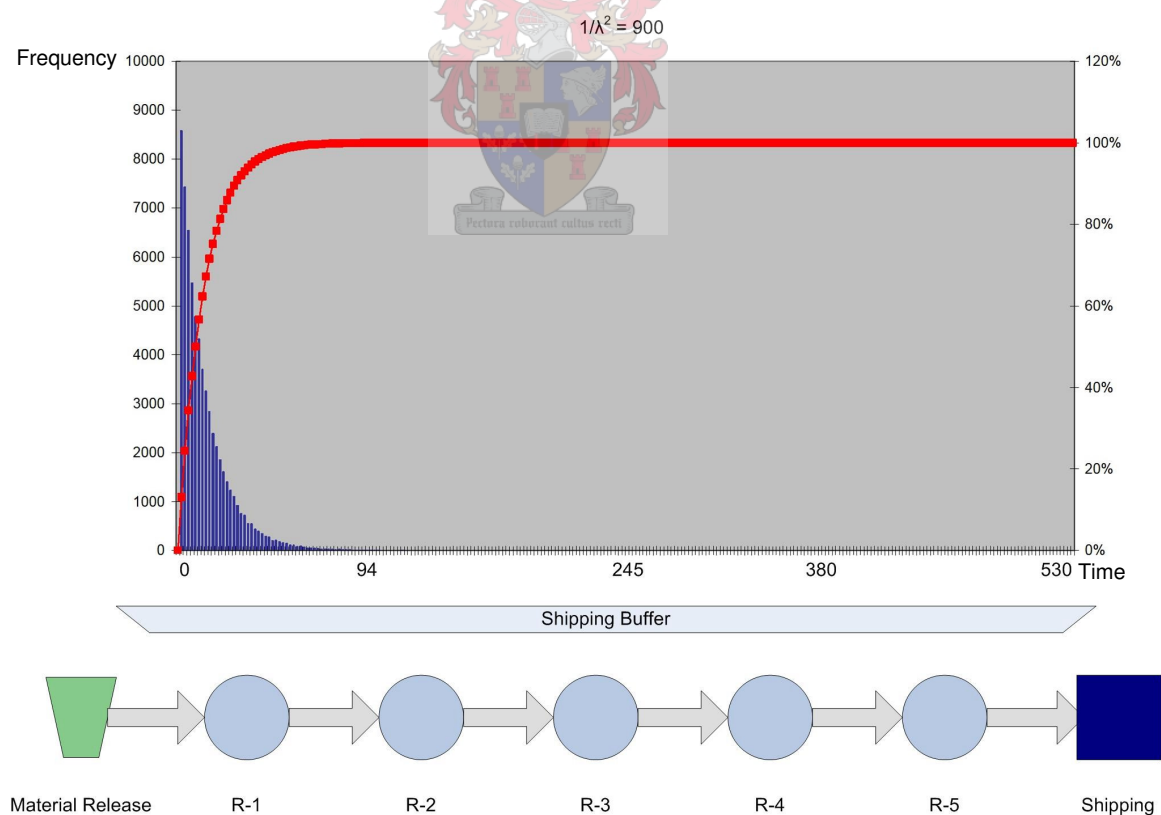


Figure 3. 10: Process variability in a simple production line with S-DBR scheduling

3.8 What to use when

Simplified Drum Buffer Rope was designed to accommodate most manufacturing environments. Its simplified method allows for easy implementation without having to rely on complicated scheduling and planning software. It does however require a sophisticated synchronisation of marketing and sales with operations. Very efficient pro-active capacity planning is needed for effective S-DBR implementation, which can be assisted with the correct software tools. S-DBR is applicable when the constraint lies in the market, and there is spare capacity on all resources. A market constraint often indicates towards mismanagement or unnecessary policies. If the market constraint is broken, it may be necessary to move towards the traditional DBR scheduling environment.

When the constraint however lies with a specific resource, such that the resource does not have enough capacity to produce what is demanded of it, traditional DBR is more applicable. DBR addresses physical constraints, or bottlenecks. A bottleneck is an internal constraint that prevents the manufacturing system from meeting the external demand. If the MPS cannot be adjusted to fit into the available capacity of the plant, the CCR will have to be scheduled, and for this DBR is to be used. If the routings of products are such that the CCR is passed more than once, DBR is even more applicable. Dedicated software is often needed for DBR scheduling as it can quickly become complex to calculate.

3.9 DBR and S-DBR implementations

The literature contains enough accounts of successful DBR implementations not to reject it as a good solution to the scheduling problems of a job shop environment. There are some common difficulties however with the practical implementation of the theory. The purpose of this section is to give evidence from literature that DBR and S-DBR are good solutions for job shop scheduling, but that there are some potential pitfalls when implementing the methodologies. Investigating the pitfalls and constructing counter initiatives fall outside the scope of this project.

3.9.1 Successes of DBR implementations:

Although it is not possible to report on all the success stories found in the literature, the following are a few examples of successful DBR implementations. Common advantages gained are increased throughput and on-time delivery and reduction in inventory, normally without increasing or even changing operating expense. The reason for not changing operating expense is discussed in Paragraph 3.9.2.

Dayton Parts, Inc (DPI) (Harrisburg, Pennsylvania): DPI manufactures and/or distributes truck and automotive components for the original equipment market and aftermarket with sales to heavy-, medium-, and light-duty truck and trailer independent companies. The company experienced an increase in average orders filled from 84.2% in 1992 to 98% in 1995. WIP was reduced by almost 50%. Average days of products in the shop decreased from 42 in 1992 to a low of 14 in 1995. (BMP, 1995:10).

Various (7) DBR implementations in Brazil: Corbett and Csillag (2001:17) state that DBR implementation has been documented in many industries and that its use seems to be increasing, but the results (although seemingly surprising) are not well documented or disseminated. To verify whether these kinds of results were replicated by other DBR implementations they studied seven such cases in Brazil. All the companies had some good results, but only six of the seven companies continued using the methodology. On average, lead times were reduced, due date delivery performance was improved, capacity was increased, inventories were decreased, daily fire fighting in production was decreased, and there was an increase in revenue per employee per

year. Some problems were incurred (one company stopped using DBR) which are discussed in the next section.

FMC Energy Systems (Dunfermline): FMC Energy Systems' wellhead division makes surface and sub-sea 'Christmas trees' for the offshore oil and gas exploration industry. The 'Christmas trees' are the sets of valve gear and manifolds that sit on top of well heads and control the flow of hydrocarbon out and injection fluids in – engineered to order, valued at \$750,000 to \$1,500,000 each, and with build periods of six to 12 months. FMC has a large engineering office, and manufacturing facility that operates out of an aircraft hangar size 46,000sq ft factory with a suite of machine tools – seven horizontal boring machines, two large flat bed lathes, numerous CNC machines and specialist welding – as well as assembly and testing, including a 30ft water test pit with two 40 tonne cranes for gas integrity testing. In 1998 FMC bought the then ThruPut Resonance TOC-based 'Drum Buffer Rope' APS, following its successful implementation at a sister plant in Houston, to support redesigned constraint-based manufacturing processes. Inventory was cut by about \$1.4 million and subcontract costs fell by about \$1.5 million in that year – some 10%. Beyond the headlines, FMC had also achieved controlled release of raw materials and work in progress (WIP) so that WIP and lead times were reduced – these alone more than paying for the system. The implementation also had some stumbling blocks that will be commented on in the next section (MCS, 2002b).

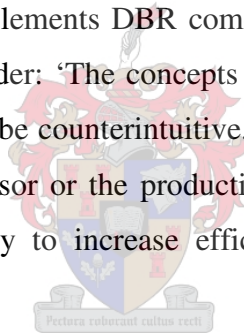
3.9.2 Complications with DBR implementations

Most of the literature found in the public domain may be biased towards reporting good results, as bad results would not necessarily be publicised. During the course of this study very little could be found on failed implementations. The most obvious case of a failed implementation is for plant number seven, reported on by Corbett and Csillag (2001:17). Although the company had some good results after three months into the implementation, the company was not satisfied with DBR and discontinued the implementation. Their biggest concern was the increase in scrap. The company had to work with smaller process batches, which increased the scrap rate from 12% to 19%. This had a negative impact on their profitability.

The other companies reported on by Corbett and Csillag also experienced some common disadvantages with DBR that needed to be countered in order for the implementation to be an

overall success. Factors identified by them are that the control of operating expense was relaxed (because of the primary focus on increasing Throughput), scrap was increased due to smaller process batches, and that TOC defenders were seen as contestants. The last difficulty arises because of the way that TOC and DBR challenges conventional measurements (100% efficiency at all workstations), and the people's resistance to change. If a group of people start to disseminate traditional ways, they can be seen as being in conflict with the current voice and are regarded as contestants.

Resistance to change is a common difficulty with DBR implementations found in the literature. In their report, Mabin and Balderstone (2000:2) claim that: 'Even so, some companies failed in their attempts to adopt OPT, the software package based on Goldratt's method. Such failure was usually diagnosed as an inability or unwillingness by the organisation to discard old traditions, and embrace the new philosophy and the new measures that were concomitant with successful adoption.' If the company that implements DBR comes from an ERP environment, adapting to the new measurements is even harder: 'The concepts of DBR sound pretty straightforward and fairly simple, but in practice it can be counterintuitive. Identifying the constraint is usually not a problem; just ask the shop supervisor or the production controller. Resisting the temptation to keep non-constraint resources busy to increase efficiency and utilisation, however, is quite another matter'. (Infor 2001)



The FMC Energy Systems implementation went through the same difficulty. The company implemented a separate DBR scheduling package from the original MPS system. After a while management realised that the DBR scheduling package was not used frequently, as the employees were used to the MRP system: '...even though it (MRP) might deliver late, it was 'successful', so they were not keen to let it go' (MCS 2002b). Restructuring the organisation and creating a separate scheduling division solved the problem. The team was also responsible for "cleaning up" the manufacturing information in the MRP database.

Another problem that is commonly experienced during the later stages of successful implementations is a panic from the shop floor workers. As the plant gets more efficient (as a whole), inventories dry up and the orders on the backlog gets less workers start to fear for their jobs (MCS 2002a). Workers also get accustomed to the extra pay associated with working

overtime, and when Throughput is improved, overtime is not available anymore. Bal Seal Engineering Company overcame this issue by paying the workers the same salary as before (with the overtime). 'It didn't really cost the company any more than they had been paying for labor (sic), they got significantly higher throughput for those same labor (sic) dollars, the workers' take-home pay was preserved, and their quality of life was enhanced considerably - a true win-win situation.' (AGI 1999).

3.9.3 Successful S-DBR implementations

At the time that this research was done, there was not a lot of literature available on S-DBR or its implementation. The available resources were: the book by Schragenheim and Dettmer (2001), an article by the same authors (Schragenheim & Dettmer 2000), and an article on the implementation of S-DBR by the US Marine Corps (Srinivasan 2005). This section gives some of the highlights of the S-DBR implementation at the Maintenance Centre for the Marine Corps Logistics Base at Albany, Georgia. TOC is finding increasing application within the US navy's maintenance, repair, and overhaul operations (MRO) (Srinivisan 2005).

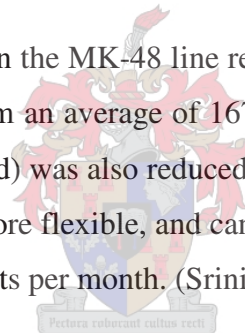
The Maintenance Centre at Albany is responsible for the regeneration and reconstitution of the equipment required by the Marine Corps for combat readiness. The Centre undertakes complex maintenance operations that include rebuilding equipment to original manufacturer's specifications. It repairs and overhauls a wide variety of products that include small arms, amphibious vehicles, light armoured vehicles, fuel tankers, trucks, earthmoving equipment, and logistics vehicle systems.

At the time that the maintenance centre decided to implement TOC and S-DBR, it was struggling to complete equipment repairs on time and was faced with an increasing backlog of work. Running late on projects and requesting extended time to complete work had become a normal way of doing business on the centre's heavy equipment repair and overhaul lines. 'For instance, with the overhaul of the MK-48, a heavy-duty hauler for the Marine Corps, the center (sic) was only producing 5 units per month against a demand of 10 per month. Customers were threatening to divert their orders to the private sector' (Srinivisan 2005:47).

Unlike a typical flow shop manufacturing setting where the enterprise knows the sequence of operations required to complete the finished product, the MRO facility is very much like a pure job shop facility. In the MRO facility, the work scope of a product that arrives at the facility is not known unless the product is disassembled and inspected. There is a tremendous variation in the work scope even for the same type of product, such as the MK-48, and it is difficult to accurately predict the percentage of parts that must be replaced and the percentage of parts that should be repaired.

The centre implemented S-DBR scheduling on the MK-48 line as a pilot project by making use of their current MRP II system. Implementing S-DBR was a result of a Critical Chain implementation on the whole plant, which identified a policy constraint in terms of how the plant was being scheduled. Apart from using the MRP II system to create the S-DBR schedules, it also housed all the needed lead time data for items supplied by vendors.

Implementing S-DBR scheduling on the MK-48 line resulted in repair cycle times for the MK-48 being reduced by a factor of 3, from an average of 167 days to an average of 58 days. The work in process levels (relative to demand) was also reduced significantly from 5.5 to 1.4. The capacity for the MK-48 line is now much more flexible, and can work with a rate of anywhere between 10 units per month to as high as 23 units per month. (Srinivisan 2005).



3.9.4 S-DBR implementation at Aerodyne Aviation Technologies

During April of 2005, the management team of AAT attended one of the Goldratt Satellite programmes on TOC. It was decided to implement TOC at AAT, and to implement S-DBR on the Echo line (described in Chapter 2) as a test run. S-DBR implementation started on the line in September 2005. The following information was obtained through personal communication with the production management team of Aerodyne Aviation Technologies (Meissner, Burgers & Zelewitz 2006).

The Product Flow Diagrams (PFD) of some of the products manufactured on the Echo line are shown in Appendix G. The first process in all the product routings is Kit Cutting (R-1). Kit Cutting is a shared resource, which serves all the lines in the factory. One of the biggest

challenges in implementing S-DBR on the line was that Kit Cutting is the release entity of work on the line, but it does not follow the same schedule as the rest of the line.

S-DBR scheduling is currently done manually on the line. Work orders are defined for every product on order. To determine day-to-day production priorities, a buffer status is assigned to each work order. Material is then released into the system, according to the order due date and the shipping buffer size. Originally the buffer size was set to 240 hours, but has been reduced to 3 to 5 working days since the start of the implementation. Batch sizes are determined by order sizes.

The challenge of the manual process is that problem solving is done in a re-active way. Order acceptance and scheduling is done based on estimates, without knowing exactly what the load on the plant is going to be. There is no way to identify problem areas for specific product mixes in advance, based on process data. Once S-DBR scheduling was implemented on the Echo line, it was soon realised that the Painting cycle was a resource constraint. This could only be determined 'after the fact' as work in process inventories accumulated in front of the start of the cycle. In order to perform effective S-DBR scheduling of the Echo line, the capacity of the painting cycle needed to be brought in line with demand.

The painting cycle refers to parts being painted with different coats: a base coat, a mist coat, a texture coat, a clear coat, and the top coat. After each coat is painted, a quality check is done. If the paint job of the specific coat was not done satisfactorily, the part is filled, sanded and painted again. It was found that first time acceptance of painted parts drastically needed improvement, as this process was taking up considerable time. Figure 3. 11 shows how the percentage of first time acceptance of painted parts for the different coats was improved.

The most significant improvement of first-time accepted parts was made after applying the clear coat (the last coat to be painted). A 100% acceptance figure was obtained during November of 2005 for the first time acceptance of clear coat painted parts. The figure for the other coats was improved to about 60%. Improving the first time acceptance of painted parts resulted in the constraint resource being moved from Painting to Kit Cutting. A very expensive Computer Numerically Controlled (CNC) cutting machine performs the Kit Cutting process. It is therefore desirable that if the constraint is not in the market, the constraint should be located at Kit Cutting, and that the CNC machine is the CCR.

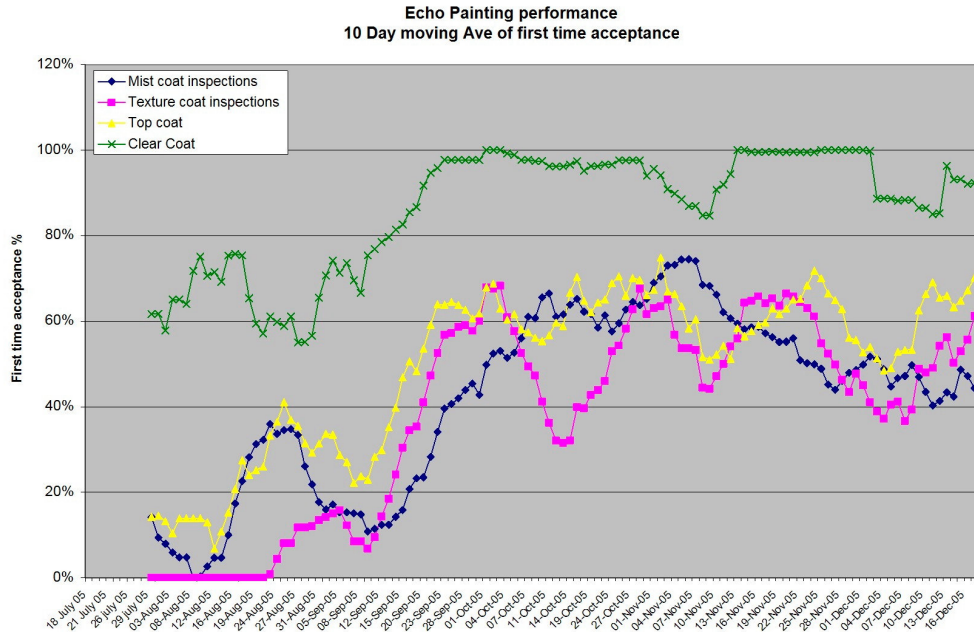


Figure 3. 11: Ten day moving average for painted parts, July 2005 to December 2005

The manual S-DBR implementation fairly quickly started to show some considerable improvements to the Echo line. The most drastic improvement was that product lead times were reduced from one month, to three to five working days. This was mainly due to the reduction in work in process (WIP) inventory. The inventory levels of assembled parts waiting before the paint loop for September, October, November, and December 2005 are shown in Figure 3. 12 to Figure 3. 15. The WIP of assembled parts waiting before Painting was reduced by 36% from September to December 2005, and peaked with a 57% reduction in November 2005.

The reduction in lead time resulted in the company getting all orders shipped on time for the close of 2005. A demand of 2209 finished goods due for 15 December 2005 was placed on the Echo line during a Recaro Aircraft Seating workshop in Germany in September 2005. Recaro Aircraft Seating is the major shareholder of AAT. This demand meant that Echo had to deliver an average of 39.15 finished goods per day for twelve weeks. At the time the order was placed, Echo was only delivering at an average of 30 finished goods per day. The reduction in lead time and inventories increased Throughput to such an extent that the full order was filled by December 15 2005. An additional 140 finished goods were also delivered, that was the result of expedited order requests.

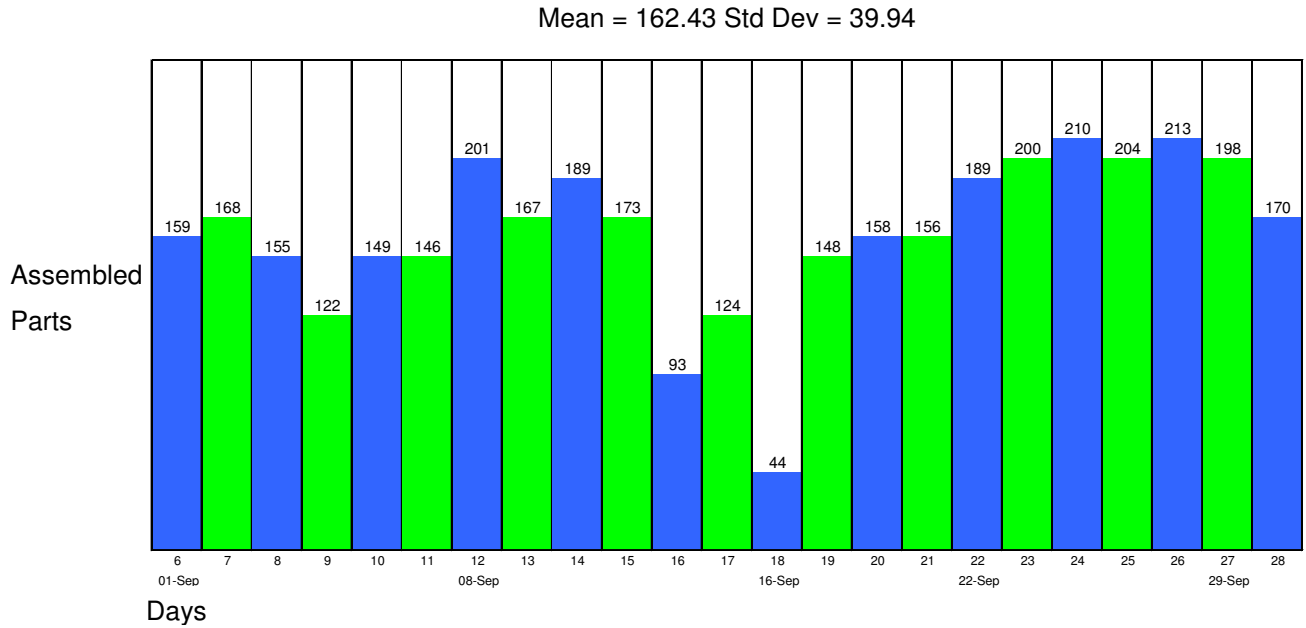


Figure 3. 12: WIP inventory of assembled parts before painting for September 2005

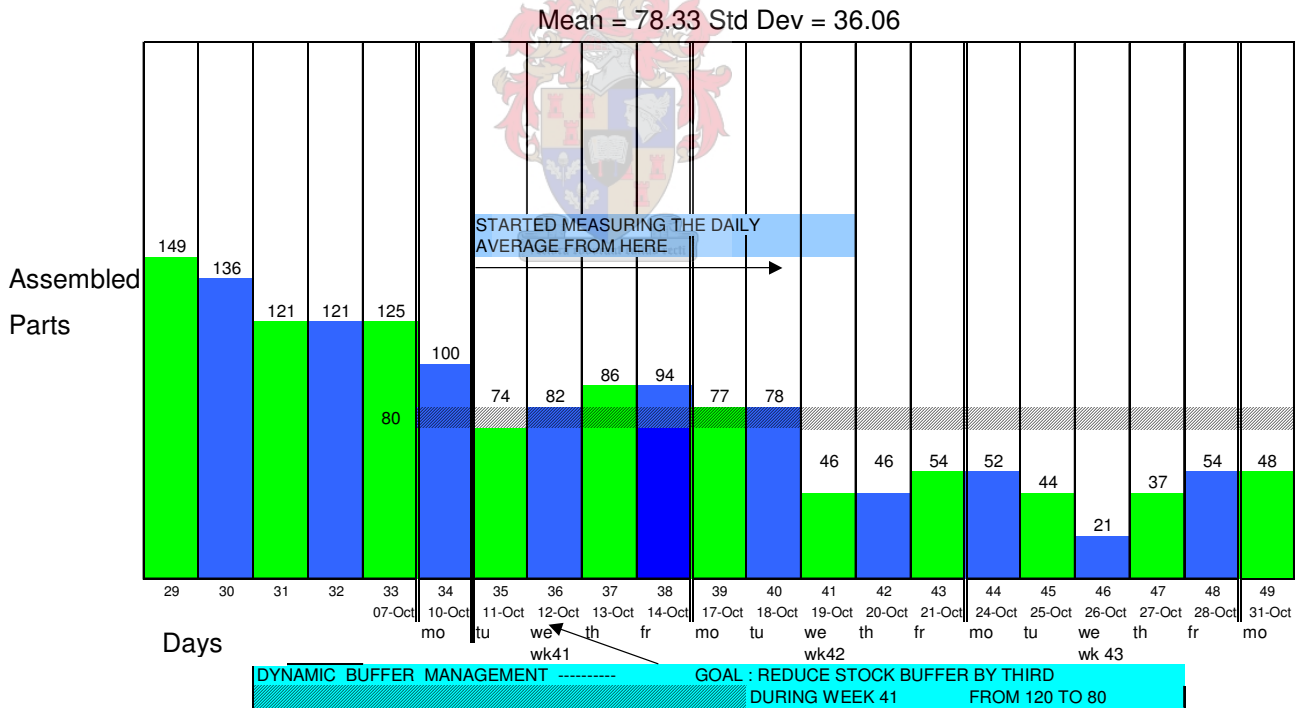


Figure 3. 13: WIP inventory of assembled parts before painting for October 2005

Mean = 69.59 Std Dev = 21.95

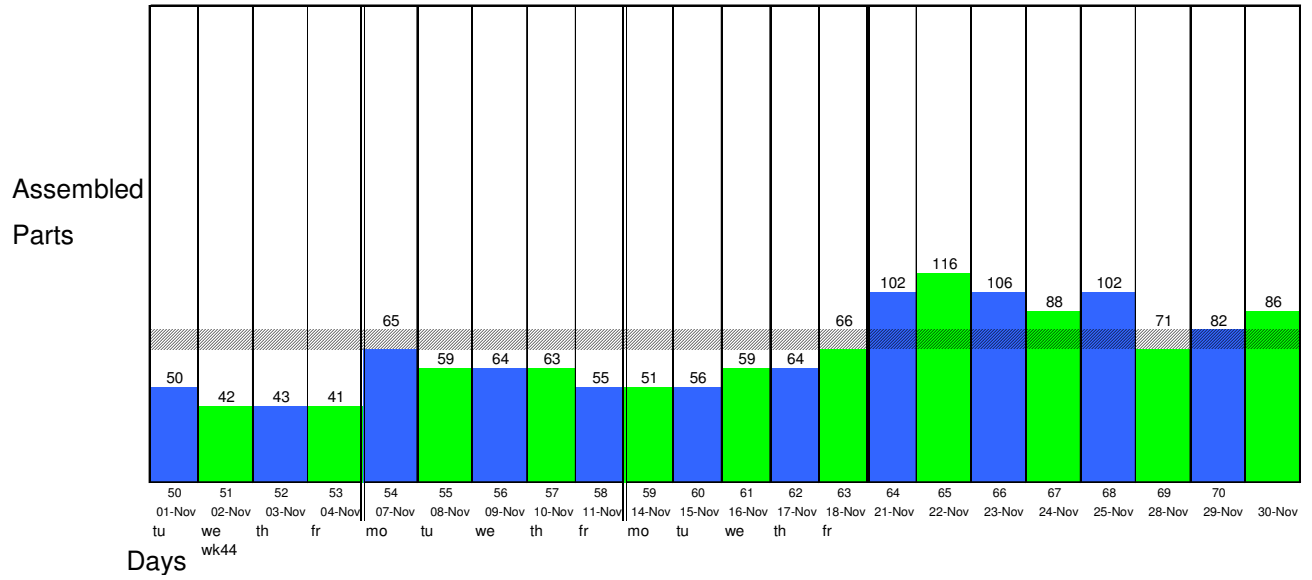


Figure 3. 14: WIP inventory of assembled parts before painting for November 2005

Mean = 104.1 Std Dev = 23.65

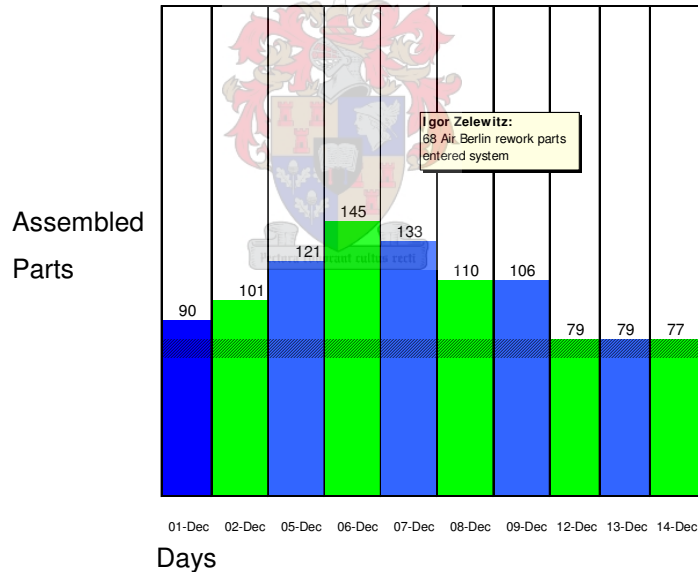


Figure 3. 15: WIP inventory of assembled parts before painting for December 2005

3.10 The case for a “What If” approach

3.10.1 Proactive measures

The dynamic conditions under which typical job shops operate can make Constraints Management of the resource constraints a cumbersome task. Wandering bottlenecks can easily occur due to changes in product mixes and other variables, and can become an obstacle to DBR implementation (Louw 2003:16). Slack *et al* (1997:521) describe the problem of wandering bottlenecks: ‘...as demand, supply, and the process within a manufacturing operation all present unplanned variations on a dynamic basis, bottle-necks therefore are dynamic, changing their location and severity.’ They also state that: ‘Similarly, if bottlenecks determine schedules, batch sizes may alter throughout the plant depending on whether a work centre is a bottleneck or not’. Accepting new orders can become difficult if the effect of the order on the plants ability to deliver on other existing orders cannot be assessed.

By following a “What If” approach, the effects of emergency orders and other unplanned events can be accommodated for during the scheduling phases and pro-active measures can be taken to overcome these obstacles. Modern day computer technology can make this a very efficient process if the correct software support is available. Such a “What If” approach would not deliver optimal schedules and resource allocation, but schedules that are good enough to deliver to market requirements can be generated fairly quickly, as different scenarios can be analysed and the effects on the plants can be measured. The scheduler can perform the Identification-, Exploitation-, and Subordination steps in an interactive manner, allowing problems to be solved quickly and delivering schedules that are practical and executable.

Danos (2000) reports on the implementation of TOC at a company called Dixie Iron Works. The company had to integrate three separate software packages (for scheduling, real-time execution, and accounting) to facilitate DBR scheduling of operations (Danos is vice president of operations for Dixie Iron Works). Dixie Iron Works specialises in producing custom, high-pressure flow control equipment for the oil industry. The company operates as a job shop and also produces its own line of high-pressure oil field plug valves. Danos reports that:

'In the past we were often faced with the choice of turning down emergency orders or pushing the rest of our schedule backwards, either of which might antagonize important customers. Now, we simply enter the new job in our schedule and see how it shakes out. The program highlights the resources that have become constraints under the new scheduling parameters. Often, this makes it possible to handle the job without missing any dates through such means as relieving breaks, scheduling breaks or subcontracting out small jobs on the bottleneck resources.'

The TOC approach to scheduling makes it ideal for a “What If” approach when implemented in software. As DBR and S-DBR only finite schedules certain points in the manufacturing process, calculations can be performed quickly if done in software, making it possible to analyse various scenarios in a short period of time.

3.10.2 Supporting empowerment efforts

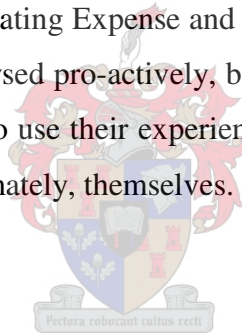
Another benefit of a “What If” approach to scheduling is that it could be beneficial towards shop floor empowerment efforts. Empowering employee’s means to give them authority to make decisions or take actions on their own (Longenecker *et al* 2003:455). A definition of empowerment at work could be given as (www.empowermentillustrated.com): ‘The process of sharing information, training and allowing employees to manage their jobs in order to obtain optimum results’.

Years of shop floor experience give production workers a good feeling and intrinsic knowledge of the environment they work in. Large international companies such as Unilever and GE give great value to the capabilities of their work force. The international fast moving consumer goods company, Unilever PLC, is quoted below (www.unilever.com, 2004): ‘Investing in the personal and professional development of Unilever’s people is a high priority for the company. The benefits of this investment are evident in the skills and motivation of employees and in the productivity and performance of Unilever’s operations.’

In support of Unilever’s statement, according to Ahanotu (1998, p. 181) efforts at General Electric have shown that ‘...all of the good ideas come from hourly workers’.

By following a “What If” approach to the scheduling process, the scheduler (which, in SMME’s is often not a specialist, but someone with other shop floor duties) can play an interactive role in developing schedules. In this way he or she can see the results of his/her ideas on the shop floor situation quickly as immediate feedback is provided. “What If” scheduling software can be used to marry the intrinsic knowledge of the scheduler with modern computing technology, to capture and use this knowledge in the derivation of feasible shop floor schedules, through a “What If” approach. The tool will help the scheduler in identifying problems in advance, and to devise methods to solve problems pro-actively by quickly recalculating and displaying the effects of changes to the controlling parameters.

Other experienced workers can also take part in problem solving exercises, as their input and ideas can be fed into the software (if it seems feasible) and the results can be displayed quickly. In this way ordinary workers can be encouraged to take ownership of the processes they are assigned to, in order to reduce Operating Expense and increase Throughput, and their input to the manufacturing process can be analysed pro-actively, before taking the risk of implementing it on the shop floor. This enables them to use their experience and knowledge of the shop floor to the benefit of the organisation and ultimately, themselves.



Motivation for the shop floor workers

Financial benefits can be gained for the company if it can utilise good ideas from shop floor workers when scheduling operations. In turn, financial benefits can also be used to motivate shop floor workers to give their ideas and suggestions.

The simplified value-sharing model as explained by J.L. de Jager, Director of Human Resources for Tiger Brands South Africa, (personal communication, 13 August, 2005) and adapted for the TOC framework is used to explain this benefit. The model is shown in Figure 3. 16

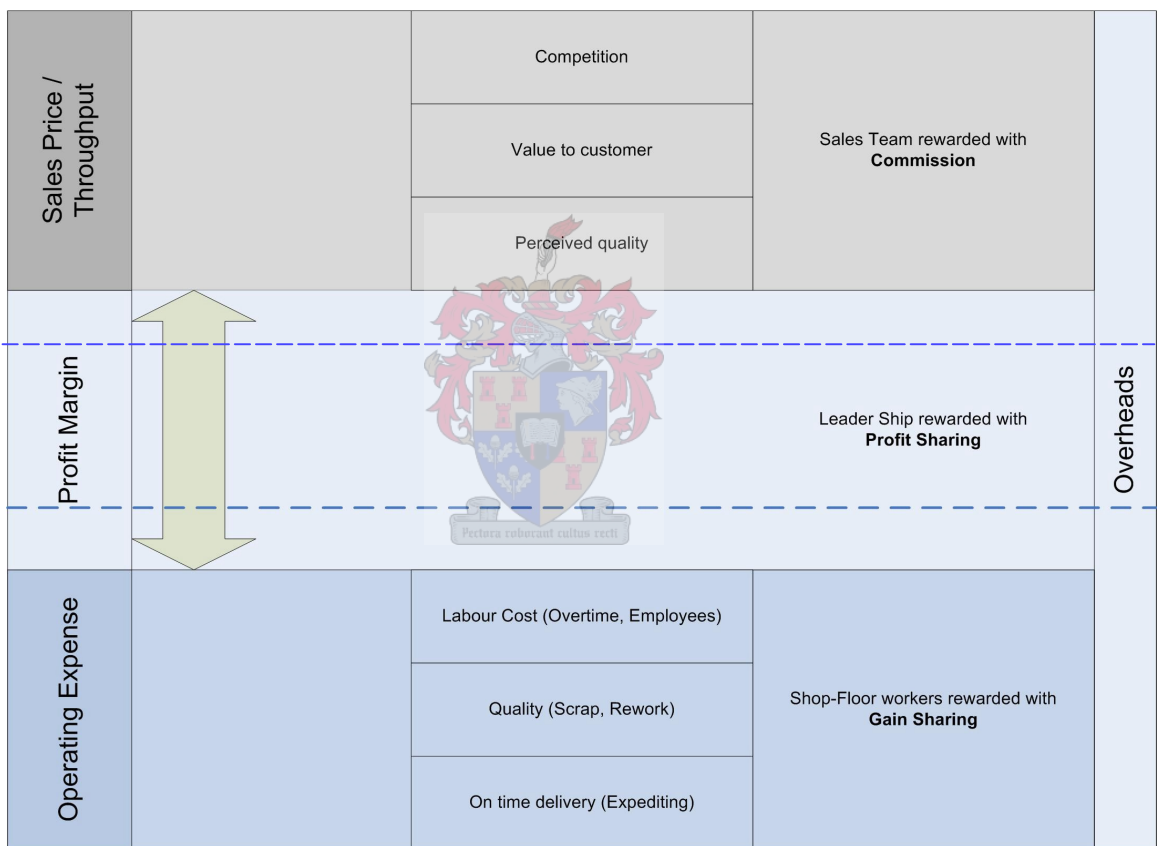


Figure 3. 16: Simplified value-sharing model of a company in the TOC framework

The model shows how value is created for the company by selling the products it produces, along with the parties responsible for each component and how they are rewarded. Apart from a fixed salary and other benefits, each party is encouraged to deliver by an extra reward. The model follows a simple formula:

$$\text{Profit} = \text{Throughput} - \text{Operating Expense.}$$

The directors and other leaders of the company are rewarded at the end of the day by profit sharing. By getting the maximising Throughput and minimising Operating Expense, the profit margin is maximised. The sales price is the responsibility of the sales team and is a function of factors such as the value to the customer, the perceived quality of goods by the market, and the competition. By maximising the sales price of goods, the sales team is rewarded at the end of the day by commission. The sales team can only push the price if a good quality product that will be delivered on time backs them up. This is the responsibility of manufacturing and the shop floor workers.

Operating Expense is predominantly determined by the labour costs (salaries, wages, overtime, etc) the quality of work (scrap, rework, etc.), and on time delivery (extra costs of having to expedite). These are the factors that the ordinary shop floor worker has control over, and should be motivated to deliver on. It is the responsibility of the leadership team to coordinate the efforts from manufacturing with the efforts of the sales team, and reward each party fairly for good performance. The profit margin is a function of the sales price of goods, the number of goods sold, or Throughput, and the cost of producing them, or Operating Expense. The ordinary shop floor worker has no control over the sales price, as the sales team determines this. It is not fair to reward shop floor workers if the company as a whole makes a profit. They should rather be rewarded with their share of the profit gained by increasing Throughput or decreasing Operating Expense (indicated by the dotted lines in Figure 3. 16), or *Gain Sharing*. The focus of TOC is on maximising Throughput, so production workers should be rewarded for following the so-called “road-runner ethic”. Although the focus should not primarily be on minimising expenses, workers should still be rewarded if they give ideas on decreasing Operating Expense, as it has a profit benefit for the company. DBR and S-DBR enables the shop floor worker to improve on the factors they have control over (more sellable goods produced, labour cost, quality, and on-time delivery) and therefore maximise their gain sharing. It also enables them use their knowledge to play an active part in making plans on how to further improve on these factors. In order to encourage them to take part in improving on these areas, they should be rewarded with tangible rewards if their ideas are used to improve the system as a whole.

3.11 Summary

This chapter took an in-depth look at DBR and S-DBR scheduling, clearly showing the difference in operating principles between the two approaches. S-DBR is applicable when the organisation is manufacturing under a market constraint whereas DBR is applicable to resource or process constrained organisations. Some cases of DBR and S-DBR implementations were investigated, and although good results are mostly reported, the lack of effective Change Management can be a stumbling block in implementing DBR or S-DBR. People's resistance to change is an important issue that needs to be addressed with change management. It was further shown how a "What If" approach to scheduling could be advantageous, and a way to motivate employees to take part in coming up with "What If" suggestions with financial reward was presented.



Chapter 4

DBR and S-DBR scheduling software design and development

4.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the detailed design and development of the interactive Drum-Buffer-Rope and Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope scheduling software, called DBR4JS. As mentioned in Chapter 1, a Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC) approach was followed to developing the software (Kendall & Kendall 2002:11-14). The SDLC embodies a systematic approach to systems analysis and design, and is represented here in seven phases: (1) Identifying problems, opportunities, and objectives, (2) Determining information requirements, (3) Analysing system needs, (4) Designing the recommended system, (5) Developing and documenting software, (6) Testing and maintaining the system, and (7) Implementing and evaluating the system.

4.2 Identifying problems, opportunities, and objectives

In this phase of the SDLC, the problems, opportunities and objectives of the system are identified. The objectives of the system were identified in the previous Chapters. The purpose of developing the DBR4JS software is to create a tool that can be used with live data from an actual job shop to investigate whether DBR and S-DBR scheduling is possible if a “What If” approach is followed. The aim of the scheduling software tool is to marry the intrinsic knowledge of the scheduler with modern computing technology, to capture and use this knowledge in the derivation of feasible shop floor schedules, through a “What If” approach. The tool should help the scheduler in identifying problems in advance, and to devise methods to solve problems proactively by quickly recalculating and displaying the effects of changes to the controlling parameters.

4.3 Determining information requirements

In this phase the information requirements for the users involved are determined. The ultimate output of the system must be feasible job shop schedules. As a “What If” approach is to be followed, the feasibility of the schedules is the responsibility of the user, rather than that of the system. The responsibility of the system is to calculate either Drum-Buffer-Rope schedules, or Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope schedules, based on the instructions and data given by the user. The system must give sufficient warning of emerging CCR’s and possible late orders. It must then be able to accept changes from the user to the schedule, quickly calculate the effect of the changes, and display the new schedule to the user, for him to analyse. Once the user is happy with the schedule, it must be possible to distribute the schedule to the shop floor for execution. The output of the system is therefore:

- Identification of the resource constraint, or CCR;
- Warning of emerging CCR’s for certain plant loadings;
- The available capacity of each resource;
- The capacity used of each resource;
- Order routings;
- A finite CCR schedule, in the case of DBR scheduling (setup and processing times);
- Material release schedule, with dates and quantities per part;
- A shipping schedule, with dates and quantities per product;
- Warnings of potentially late orders, according to certain criteria specified by the user;
- Exporting schedules in a format that is easy to distribute to the shop floor.

4.4 Analysing system needs

In this phase of the SDLC the information needs of the system is analysed to identify the data needed by the system to deliver the outputs identified in the previous phase. In Chapter 3 an in-depth look was taken into how DBR and S-DBR works. From the previous chapter it is clear that for the system to develop finite constraint, material release, and shipping schedules, it needs detailed data on the following:

1. **Product information:** This is the routing information and Bills of Materials for the products on order.
2. **Order information:** This includes the products on order, the quantities on order, and the order due dates.
3. **Inventory information:** The number of finished goods in stock, the quantity and location of work in process (WIP) inventory, and the raw material stock levels are needed to determine the quantities of finished goods and sub-assemblies that need to be manufactured to fill orders.
4. **Calendar information:** The dates and length of shifts in which work can be performed is needed by the system to calculate available capacity.
5. **Resource information:** Information is needed on the resources that are available for manufacturing, i.e. the number of machines available for each shift (this could be people as well), and the times needed for set-ups and processing for different parts.
6. **DBR and S-DBR specific information:** This includes the buffer lengths for individual products or parts, and Red Line control values for S-DBR scheduling. Also included is the scheduling horizon, that is the time period over which the plant needs to be scheduled.

Most companies use Manufacturing Resource Planning (MRP II, for the purpose of this document it will be referred to as MRP) or Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems for production planning and information storage. These systems house the order, product, inventory, calendar, and resource information of the company, which is critical for accurate scheduling. In the absence of such a system, most companies have this information stored in some other form, such as spreadsheets, etc. The question therefore arises as to what the role of MRP or ERP is in the DBR / S-DBR scheduling system.

4.4.1 The Role of ERP or MRP software

The aim of the software is not to replace a company's existing MRP or ERP system, neither to serve as one in the absence of such a system. In the case where a company is already running an ERP or MRP system, the idea will be that the scheduling will be done by the DBR4JS software, and the information needed for scheduling will be obtained from the existing database. Research has shown that there are a number of benefits in integrating the information stored within a MRP

or ERP system with a Drum Buffer Rope Scheduling system (Spencer 1991; Vollman 1986; Swann 1986).

Swann (1986:30-37) gave an objective analysis of using MRP to emulate MRP. He concludes that: 'A company may in fact need both tools: MRP for net requirements and OPT for realistic shop schedules'. This is because accurate Bills of Materials and disciplined inventory planning are still needed, even if a package like OPT is used as a scheduling tool. 'But MRP is simply not designed, nor can it be manipulated, to perform the schedule optimisation function that OPT is uniquely capable of handling'.

Vollman (1986:38-47) investigated questions such as whether OPT is a replacement for MRP. He concludes that: '...the best way to view OPT, both for understanding and for use, is as an *enhancement* to MRP II'. This is because although OPT provides a good solution for finite loading of job shops, '...very important lessons have been learned in the evolution from MRP to MRP II which should not be discarded, primarily the linkage between routine material planning and corporate objectives.' (Vollman 1986:43).

Spencer (1991) explained how some of the concepts described in Goldratt's *The Goal* could be incorporated in MRP, from his experience at the John Deere Engine Works. He claims that by making certain modifications to the lead and queue times, MRP can be used to calculate DBR schedules. A finite schedule must still however be calculated for the constraint resource by the master scheduler, along with others: 'An additional advantage of developing this schedule with a team is that certain economies can be obtained by recognising things that MRP does not' (Spencer 1991:24). Shipping buffers are automatically created in most MRP systems '...since no differentiation is made between a week's time bucket' (Spencer 1991:25). This means that the shipping buffer can be anything from seven days to one day and cannot be customised for different products. Adding administrative days to the lead times of parts crossing the CCR creates the CCR buffer. This procedure is therefore according to the old definitions of the shipping and constraint buffers. The rope is created by making the lead time from the bottleneck to the first (gating) operation equal to zero. This will give the impression that the first operation is always past due, and the reason must be conveyed to all managers. This method may provide a workable solution, but there is no flexibility in the approach. Buffer times are fairly fixed, and it does not

allow the scheduler to analyse different scenarios, as this will require making changes directly to the MRP database.

MRP was designed to accurately capture and manage the net requirements of manufacturing. It is however not capable of creating finite DBR or S-DBR schedules, with the flexibility needed to following a “What If” approach. The system must therefore rather gather the information relevant to scheduling and planning from the ERP or MRP database, and use this to develop feasible schedules. The scheduling part of the MRP or ERP system will be completely turned off.

4.4.2 System data flow

The information flow in the system identified in the previous chapters can be modelled with a Data Flow Diagram (DFD). A Data Flow Diagram is a structured analysis technique that gives a graphical representation of data processing through the organisation, showing system inputs, processes, and system outputs. The Gane and Sarson notation for DFD's is used (Kendall & Kendall 2002:274).

Context Diagram

The Context Diagram is the first diagram in the DFD and views the system as a “black box”. It is used to indicate the external entities and data sources. The Context Diagram for the DBR4JS system is shown in Figure 4. 1.

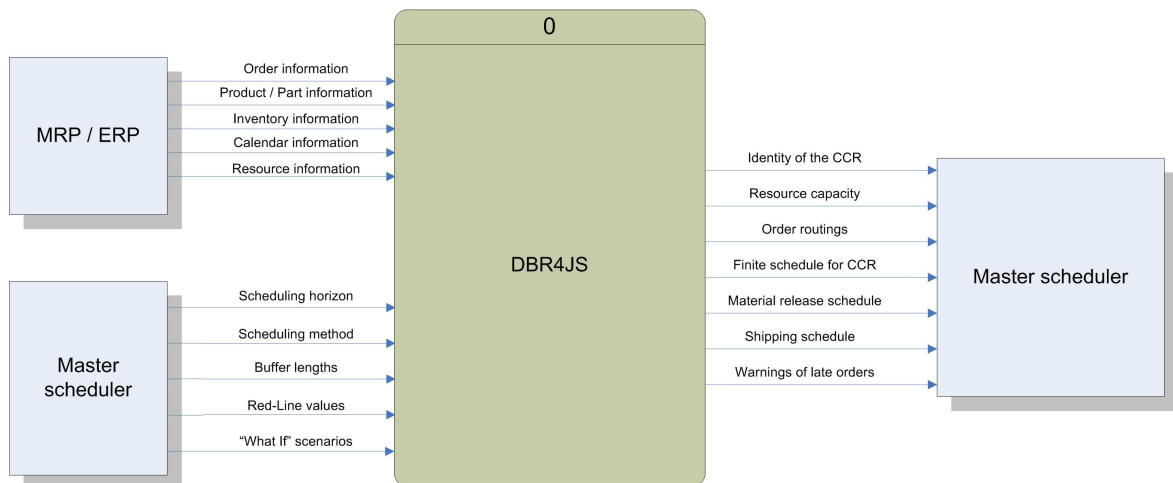


Figure 4. 1: Context Diagram for the DBR4JS system

Diagram 0

The context diagram is used to create a logical Diagram 0. In this diagram the process 0 of the context diagram is broken up into functional sub-processes. From the explanation of how DBR and S-DBR works in Chapter 3, the context diagram is somewhat different for the case when DBR scheduling is used to when S-DBR scheduling is used. The Diagram 0 for DBR scheduling is shown in Figure 4. 2. The context diagram is broken up into five sub-processes: Model the plant, Identify the CCR, Build the drum (Exploitation), Create the rope (Subordinate), and Display schedules.

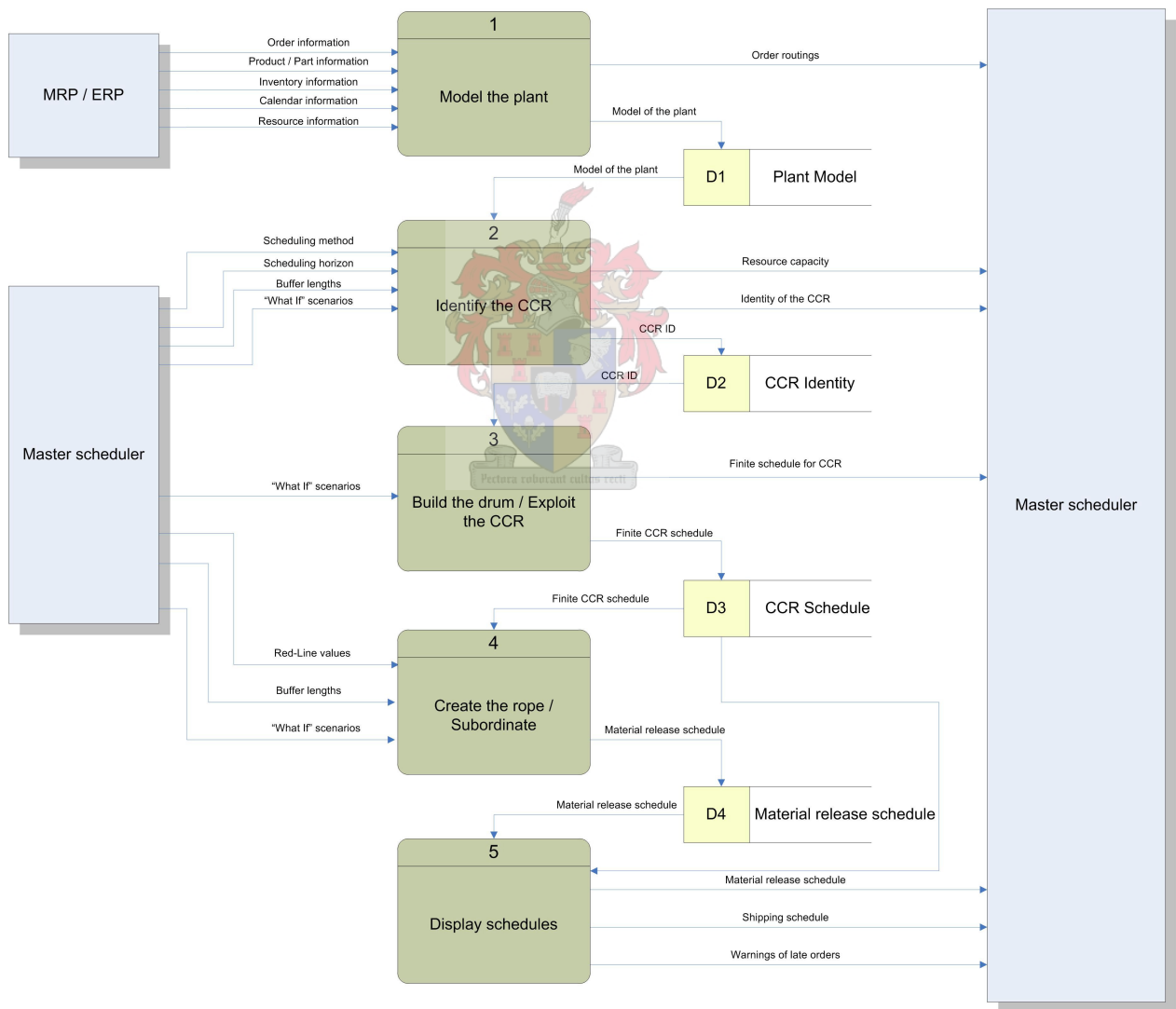


Figure 4. 2: Diagram 0 of the DBR4JS system for DBR Scheduling

When S-DBR scheduling is specified, the Exploitation phase of DBR falls away as there is no CCR. The identification phase is however still performed as verification that there are no emerging CCR's for specific plant loadings. The Diagram 0 for S-DBR therefore only has four sub-processes: Model the plant, Identify the CCR, Create the rope, and Display schedules. The Diagram 0 for S-DBR scheduling is displayed in Figure 4. 3.

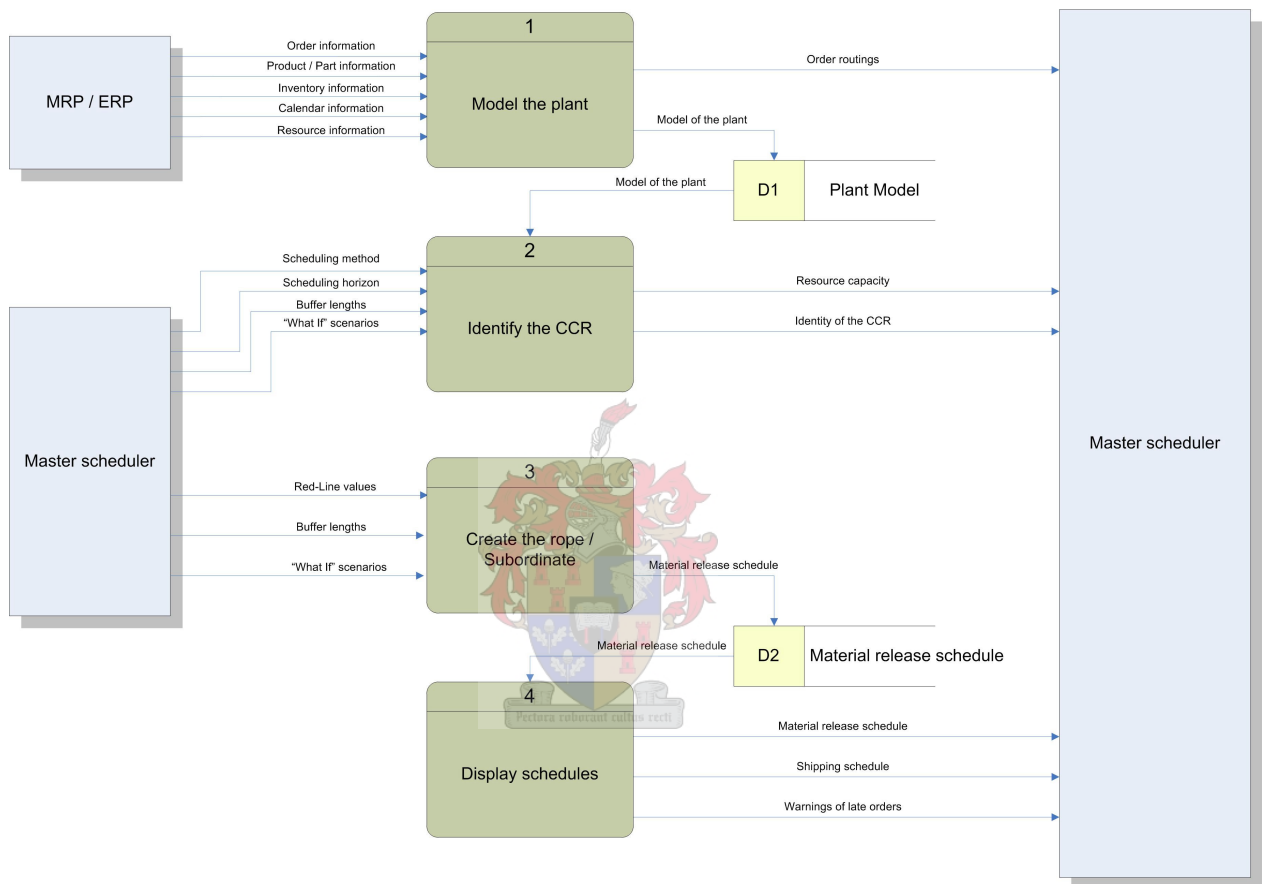


Figure 4. 3: Diagram 0 of the DBR4JS system for S-DBR scheduling

4.5 Designing the recommended system

From the data flow analysis it is clear the system needs some critical information stored in the MRP or ERP database. The system should however not be dependent on the company storing its resource and order information in a MRP or ERP system. Part of the design of the system is therefore to create a storing mechanism that will only house the information critical to scheduling, and an interface to easily capture the required information. From previous work that was done (Malherbe 2002), it was decided to develop the system in three separate, stand alone modules:

1. A Data Mining and Conversion Module (DMCM)
2. A Temporary Database Structure and data files
3. The Drum Buffer Rope Scheduling and Planning Module

Figure 4. 4 depicts the conceptual design of the complete system.

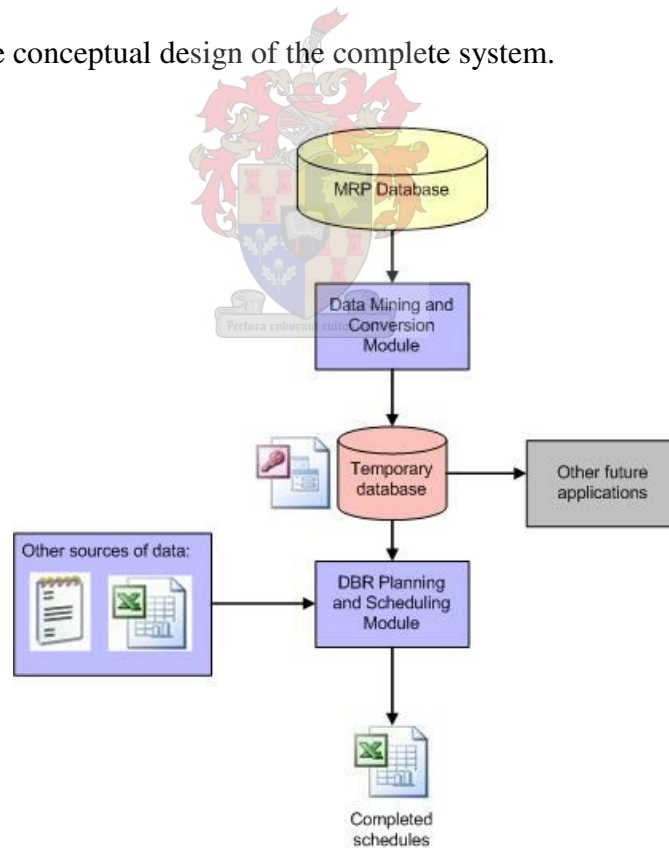


Figure 4. 4: Conceptual design of the complete system

4.5.1 Data Mining and Conversion Module (DMCM)

The job of the DMCM is to gather the relevant information from the company's MRP or ERP database, and convert it to a form that the Scheduling and Planning module can use. As every company that might use the Drum-Buffer-Rope for Job Shops system might use a different MRP or ERP system or not any system at all, it was decided that the development of the DMCM would be kept separate, and would form part of the consulting involved with implementing the complete scheduling system at a specific manufacturing organisation.

4.5.2 Temporary database structure

Software system architecture can be defined by the following (Accpac 2004, p.2): 'The fundamental architectural foundation is the *separation of core business logic* from interface and database services.' The intermediate database serves as an interface between the company's ERP or MRP system and the Drum Buffer Rope for Job Shops (DBR4JS) scheduler. It is a temporary storage place for the data needed to develop schedules. The ERP or MRP system houses the information that is fundamental to the scheduling process. The aim of the DBR4JS Scheduling package is to use this information in conjunction with the knowledge of the shop floor worker to develop feasible DBR or S-DBR schedules. The Data Mining and Conversion Module (DMCM) will mine this data from the ERP or MRP system. If it is not possible to access the ERP or MRP database, the information will have to be put in manually by the user. The first interface is then the intermediate database, and should be separated from the core business logic of the system.

The function of the intermediate database module is to temporarily house the information captured by the DMCM for the DBR4JS Planning and Scheduling module. It therefore only contains a subset of the information housed by the MRP database, and is meant to be a snap-shot of the company's situation across the planning horizon over which scheduling is to be done. It further serves as a buffer to aid in the separate development of the two modules (DMCM and DBR4JS), and makes it possible to develop independent reporting or even web-based applications in the future. The concept of the intermediate database is illustrated in Figure 4. 5.

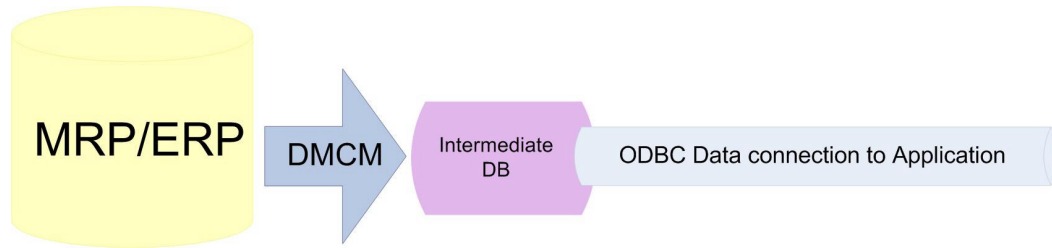


Figure 4. 5: The intermediate database connected with ODBC

The intermediate database is connected to the Planning and Scheduling module by means of an Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) connection. This enables the separation of the intermediate database from the rest of the application, and the software is therefore not restricted to a certain Database Management System (DBMS). In this thesis, Microsoft Access was used as a DBMS, but with the ODBC connection a smooth transition to other databases, such as Microsoft SQL Server, is easily realisable.

The main objective of the design of the intermediate database was to emulate the design of standard ERP systems as close as possible, so as not to load the user with the burden of having to process information into a format that can be read by the application. The biggest challenge in developing the intermediate database was to develop a generic data model of a plant that would ease development of the DMCM, and make it easily understandable in the cases where users have to add data manually. (A complete Graphical User Interface tool was also developed that can be used to capture all the required data and populate the intermediate database. Refer to Appendix E for a complete description of the tool.)

In order to keep it as close as possible to standard practice, the Bill of Materials (BOM) and routings tables, as well as the Work in Process (WIP) and Finished Goods Inventory tables were kept separate in the database (Toomey 1996, p28 - 37). These two tables will however be combined within the scheduling software to create a data structure that models the flow of goods through the factory, called the *Net*.

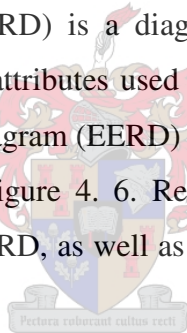
In order to keep the tool as generic as possible, two assumptions were made concerning data entry:

- All times are specified in terms of fractions of hours. Process times are therefore given as, e.g. 0.25 hours (15 minutes) etc.
- Due dates are specified by shift dates and it is implied that the order must be shipped at the end of the specified shift, e.g. at the end of shift 3 on 15 January 2004.

The user must be able to verify the information in the database as correct before scheduling starts. Furthermore, information such as product routings and shifts that are available for production must be changeable for the exploitation and subordination phases.

Extended Entity Relationship Diagram

An Entity Relationship Diagram (ERD) is a diagram that pictorially represents entities, the relationships between them and the attributes used to describe them in a relational data model. The Extended Entity Relationship Diagram (EERD) of the intermediate database, as implemented in Microsoft Access, is shown in Figure 4. 6. Refer to Appendix B for the complete Entity Relationship Diagram (ERD) and EERD, as well as a complete description of each table and the fields they contain.



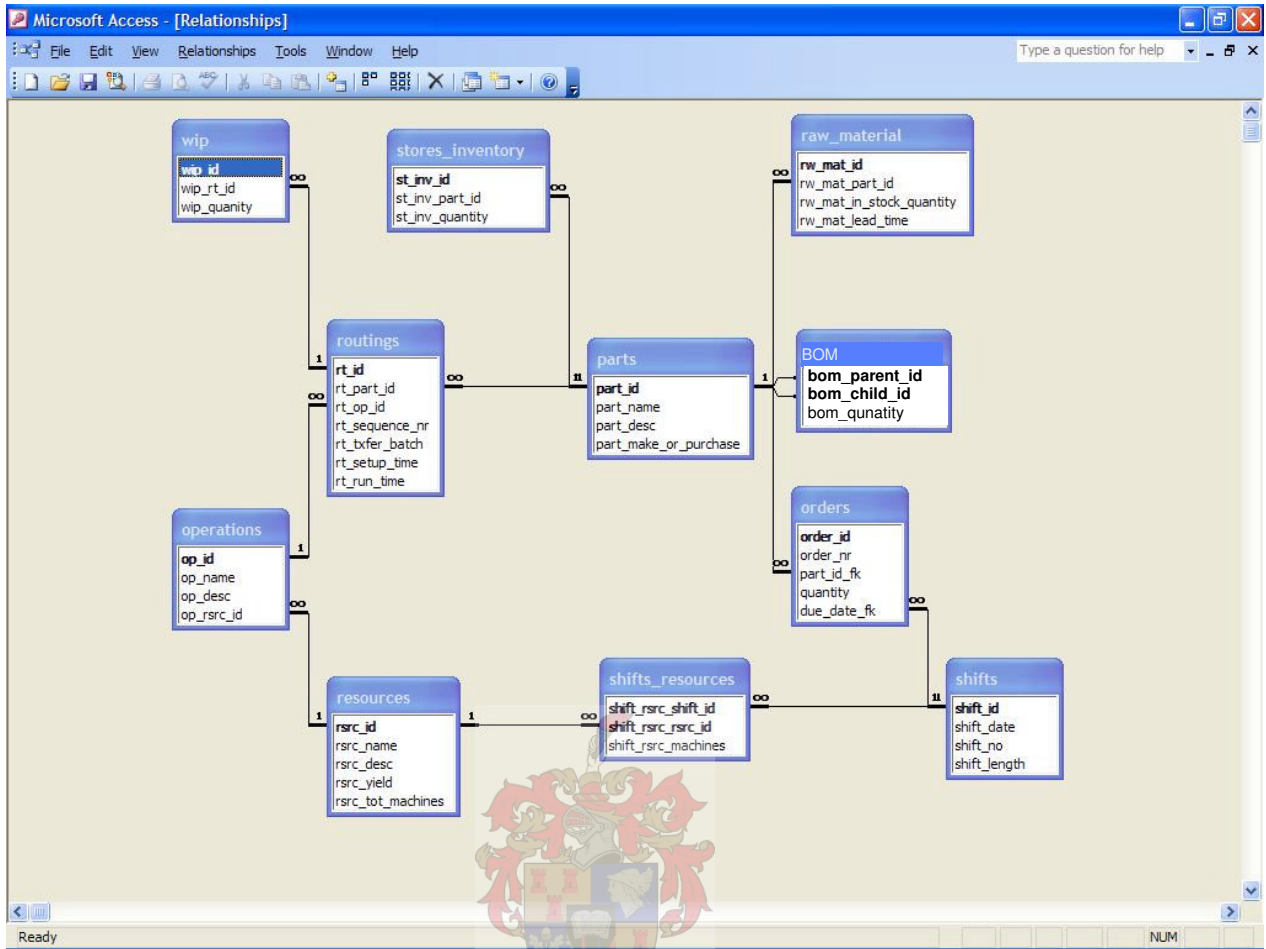


Figure 4. 6: EERD of the intermediate database as implemented in Microsoft Access

4.5.3 Scheduling parameters and other data

Apart from the subset of data that is normally housed in the MRP or ERP database, certain other parameters are also needed to develop schedules. This data is however very specific to the DBR and S-DBR methodologies. It was decided to store this information in a separate location as data files on the hard disk (*parameters.txt*, *custom_buffers.xls*, and *custom_redlines.xls*).

Parameters that are used for both DBR and S-DBR are the planning horizon and the Resource Capacity Limit. These values are not stored on disk.

1. **Planning horizon:** The dates and shifts of the start and end of the planning horizon will have to be specified each time that scheduling is performed. Orders with due dates in the stretch of time equal to the planning horizon plus one shipping buffer must be scheduled for. This time period is known as the Effective Horizon.
2. **Resource capacity limit:** The user can specify a default value to which the capacity used at each resource must be limited. This value is specified as a percentage and is set as the limit to which resources are loaded for each shift during the identification and exploitation phases. For the first identification run a global value is specified and is applied to all resources. The user can then specify a customised value for each individual resource during the later phases.

Conventional Drum-Buffer-Rope parameters are different than the parameters for Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope, as the constraint buffer, and exploitation phase of the CCR fall away under S-DBR. Conventional DBR parameters are:

1. **Buffer lengths:** The user is able to specify default values for the buffers lengths. In accordance with the latest developments in DBR, only the shipping and constraint buffers are specified and used. The shipping buffer is a liberal estimate of the complete production lead time. The constraint buffer is a liberal estimate of the lead time for a part from material release up to the first time that it is in front of the Capacity Constraint Resource. Default buffer lengths are stored in the data file, *parameters.txt*. An advanced option is to customise the buffer lengths for specific products on order. A record is kept of products with customised buffer lengths in the *custom_buffers.xls* file, which is a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet. The use of a spreadsheet makes it easy for the user to enter data in the case where there are a lot of products with customised buffer lengths. It will therefore not be necessary to specify customised buffer lengths every time scheduling is done. Buffer lengths must be specified as an integer value, in hours.
2. **Late order threshold:** This value is specified to identify potential late orders during the exploitation phase. After parts leave the CCR for the last time, the time equal to the shipping buffer minus the constraint buffer should be available to get orders ready for shipping before the specific order's due date. This time is referred to as the remaining shipping buffer. The late order threshold is specified as the percentage of the remaining

shipping buffer that must be available after the specific part on order has left the CCR for the last time up to its due date. In other words, if it is specified as 50%, when the CCR schedule has been formulated, and the time from where a part on order leaves the CCR for the last time, up to its due date is less than 50% of the remaining shipping buffer, the order will be flagged as a potential late order. This value is 50% by default and is not stored on hard disk.

Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope parameters are the buffer lengths (excluding the shipping buffer) and Red Line control values:

1. **Buffer lengths:** In the case where S-DBR is used, default buffer lengths and customised buffer lengths can still be specified, and is stored in the same location. The only difference for S-DBR is that only the shipping buffer length is specified.
2. **Red Line control:** In the case where conventional DBR is used, shop-floor control is exercised by means of buffer management. The control method used for S-DBR is termed Red Line control and is specified for order due dates and raw material inventory. Default Red Line values are stored in the *parameters.txt* data file on hard disk.
 - a. Red Line values for order due dates are specified in hours, and is a fixed length rather than a percentage of the shipping buffer. It is determined by evaluating how long it takes to expedite a medium sized order.
 - b. The Red Line value for raw material inventory is specified as a number of parts. It is calculated by multiplying the consumption rate of the most frequently used product by the lead time of an emergency delivery by the organisation's fastest supplier. The software allows the user to specify customised Red Line values for all finished and raw material parts. The customised values are stored in an external Microsoft Excel spreadsheet (*custom_redlines.xls*).

4.5.4 DBR and S-DBR planning and scheduling module

The DBR and S-DBR planning and scheduling module forms the heart of the system, and applies the core business logic, described in Chapter 3, to the input data. This module uses the information gathered by the DMCM and stored in the intermediate database to create shop floor schedules according to the adapted Goal System scheduling algorithm, or the Simplified Drum-

Buffer-Rope method of scheduling. The module needs to perform the steps of identifying the constraint, exploit the constraint by scheduling it, and subordinate the other resources by developing a material release schedule in accordance with the constraint schedule.

One of the main objectives of the planning and scheduling module is to create schedules as rapidly as possible. To speed up the calculations, the module first creates a model of the plant according to the input information in computer memory, called *The Net*, before the identification, exploitation, and subordination steps begin. This is done to avoid unnecessary computing times due to disk read and write cycles. The role of the intermediate database is to capture a snapshot of certain information in the company's MRP or ERP database. The idea is to use this data as a starting point, and investigate the results of adjusting the information to adapt to the company's current circumstances. The DBR4JS software does not write the data of the intermediate database back into the MRP or ERP database. The aim is to create feasible DBR or S-DBR schedules that can be exported to an Excel spreadsheet to be released and distributed to the shop floor. There is therefore no feedback loop to the MRP or ERP system, except if the software helps to create enough support to permanently change the data in the database.

The Net is created from the data gathered by the DMCM and stored in the intermediate database by executing a number of sequel (SQL) queries based on the parameters specified by the user. The ODBC connection to the intermediate database allows SQL queries to be used, making the intermediate database independent of the rest of the software. Changing the database management system of the intermediate database does therefore not compromise the system functionality.

A what-if approach to scheduling the shop-floor is supported by the *Net* by allowing the user to manipulate data in computer memory and quickly see the effects of the changes on the schedule and the ability of the plant to meet order due dates. It is of the utmost importance to keep a copy of the validated database, to be able to recreate the *Net* if the information has been manipulated to such an extent that a dead end has been reached in the exploitation and subordination efforts. For this reasons all data manipulation that is done throughout the scheduling, exploitation, and subordination phases occur within computer memory.

The flow diagram of Figure 4. 7 (on the next page) shows how the DBR and S-DBR planning and scheduling module is to be used to create shop floor schedules.

The end result is exported to formats that are readable by other existing software, to easily distribute the created schedules on the shop floor. For the purpose of this thesis it was decided to export schedules to Microsoft Excel, as it is a package that is almost standard in industry today.



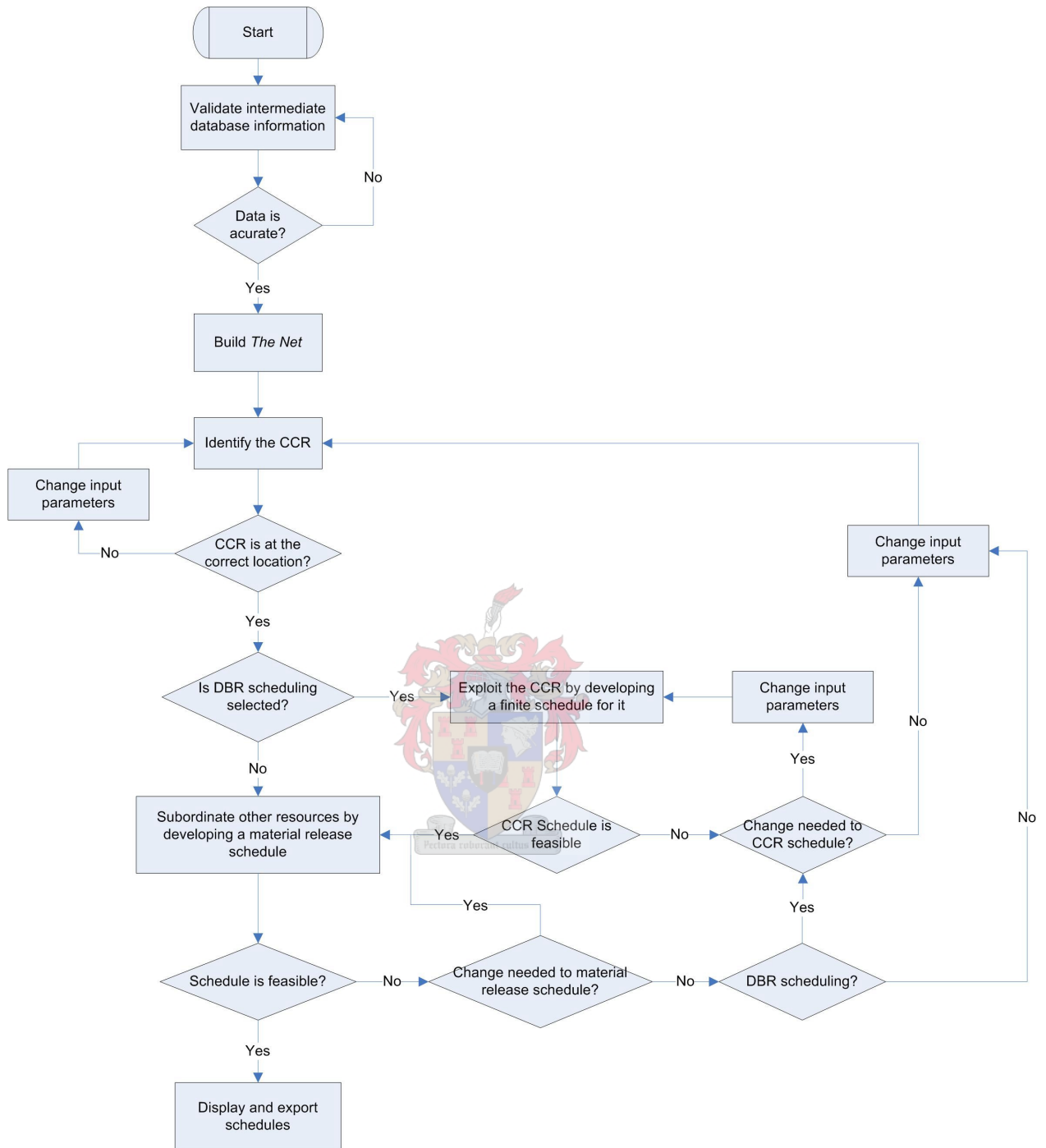


Figure 4. 7: Flow diagram of the DBR and S-DBR planning and scheduling module

4.6 Developing and documenting software

This section describes the detailed development of the scheduling system in computer software. A full user manual was also developed as part of the software documentation, and can be viewed in Appendix E.

The borders of development of the Drum-Buffer-Rope for Job Shops (DBR4JS) software were set as follow:

- Develop a mechanism to store and maintain the resource and order information needed for scheduling;
- Develop a tool that will use this information to assist the scheduler to develop DBR and S-DBR schedules by following a “What If” approach to scheduling;
- Develop a mechanism that will make these schedules available to easily communicate the developed schedules to the shop floor.

In this project all the above mechanisms were designed in detail and implemented in computer code to form a completely designed and developed software package. An interface to manage data entry into the intermediate database also formed part of the development done in this project. The development of a support tool that will mine the needed information from the existing ERP, MRP or other manufacturing database (DMCM) is however application specific, and was therefore falls outside of the scope of development.

The biggest challenge in the development of the scheduling software was to create schedules as rapidly as possible, and to provide the scheduler with enough features to change input parameters in order to facilitate an interactive “What If” approach to creating near optimal DBR and S-DBR schedules. To make this possible, almost all the necessary information needs to be read into computer memory before scheduling starts. This was the motivation for using C++ as development platform for the DBR4JS software, as it allows the developer to take complete control over memory allocation and allows the creation of very efficient structures to manage computer memory. Microsoft’s Visual C++ further has predefined libraries, called the Microsoft Foundation Classes (MFC), which facilitates rapid development of Graphical User Interfaces

(GUI's) and database management functions. The software of this thesis, DBR4JS, was developed using Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0 and MFC.

C++ has the further advantage of being an Object Orientated (OO) programming language. An Object Oriented Design (OOD) approach was followed in modelling the generic plant, using the *Net*. OOD allows the developer to create objects of classes. A class can best be viewed as a generic framework and objects of specific instances of the class can then be created. An object model in C++ is simply a set of classes and primitive types that are typically grouped into a logical hierarchy to model or represent real-world or conceptual objects. In this way, the plant can be modelled very similar to a physical plant, where there are, for example, objects of specific resources and orders.

The following few paragraphs describe the algorithms that were developed to implement the different scheduling steps of Figure 4. 7 in computer software.

4.6.1 Creating *The Net*

When the user is satisfied that the information in the intermediate database is an accurate description of the shop floor, the *Net* can be created. Almost all of the *Net's* data structures are created as “linked lists” (fourteen such lists are created in total). A linked list is best described as a chain of small data elements, or objects, linked together with pointers. Each data element contains a number of fields, almost like a row in a database. The last two fields however are two pointers, pointing to the previous and next data elements in the list respectively. In this way, the list can be created in compile time, but can grow and shrink dynamically during execution time. The concept is shown graphically in Figure 4. 8.

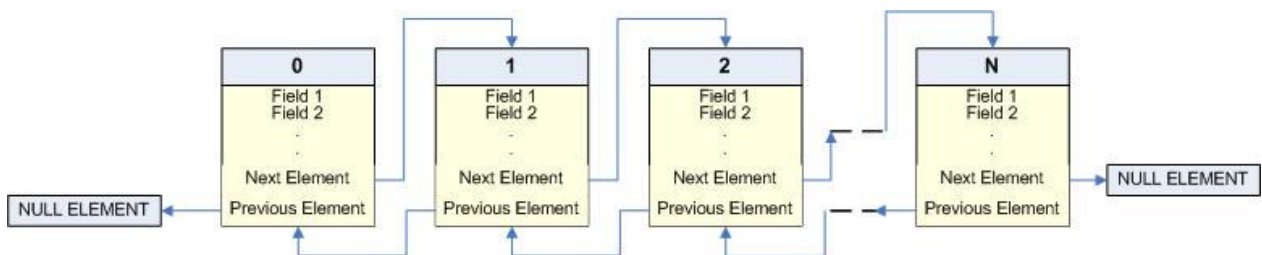


Figure 4. 8: Linked Lists in computer memory

The Net consists out of linked lists that store shift-, resource-, inventory-, product and part- (routings and Bills of Material), and order information. Figure 4. 9 shows how resource information is stored in the Net.

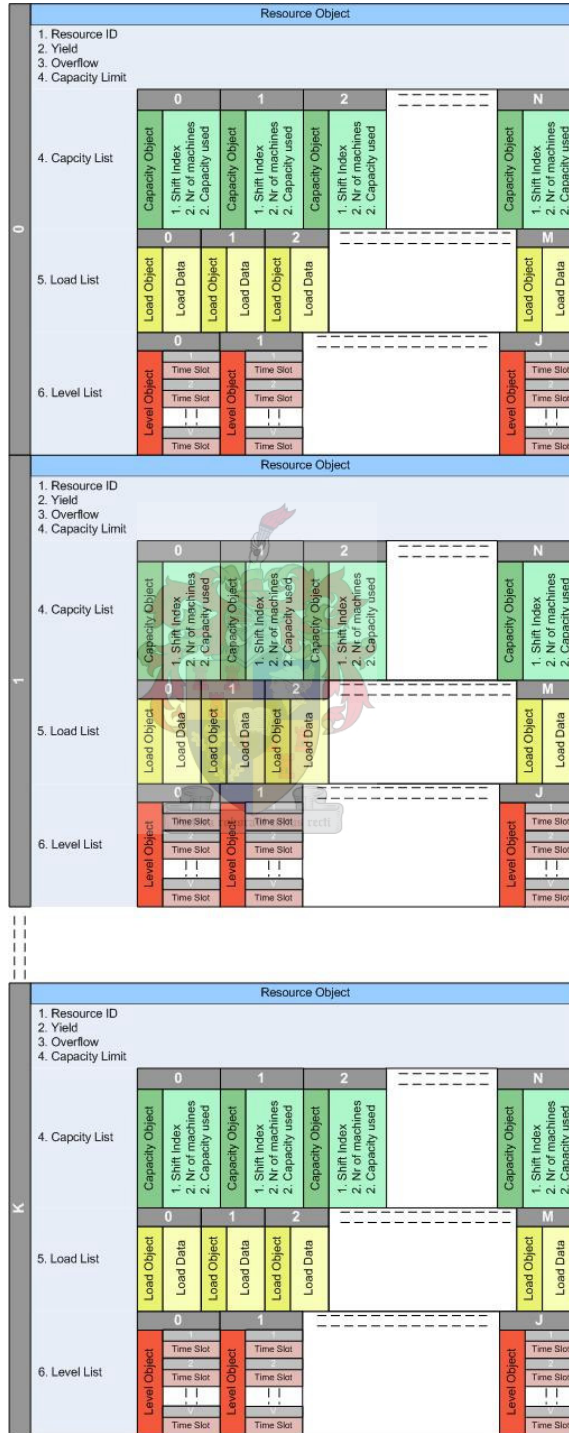


Figure 4. 9: The resource list in The Net

Each *Resource* object contains three dynamically linked lists, the *Capacity List*, the *Load List*, and the *Level List*. These lists are used to assign work and available capacity to each resource during the identification, exploitation and subordination phases. The example of the resource list is used to illustrate how objects of all the elements in the plant are used to model the whole plant, products, and orders, *etc.* The complete *Net* is formed by the integration of all the various objects. Attributes of objects are linked to one another relationally. For instance, the capacity of each resource is dependent on the length of the shifts that the resource is assigned to. By changing the length of the shift, all the available capacities of all resources are automatically updated, without having to change each individual resource object. This considerably speeds up computation time. The integration of the various lists, that form the *Net*, is shown in Figure 4. 10.

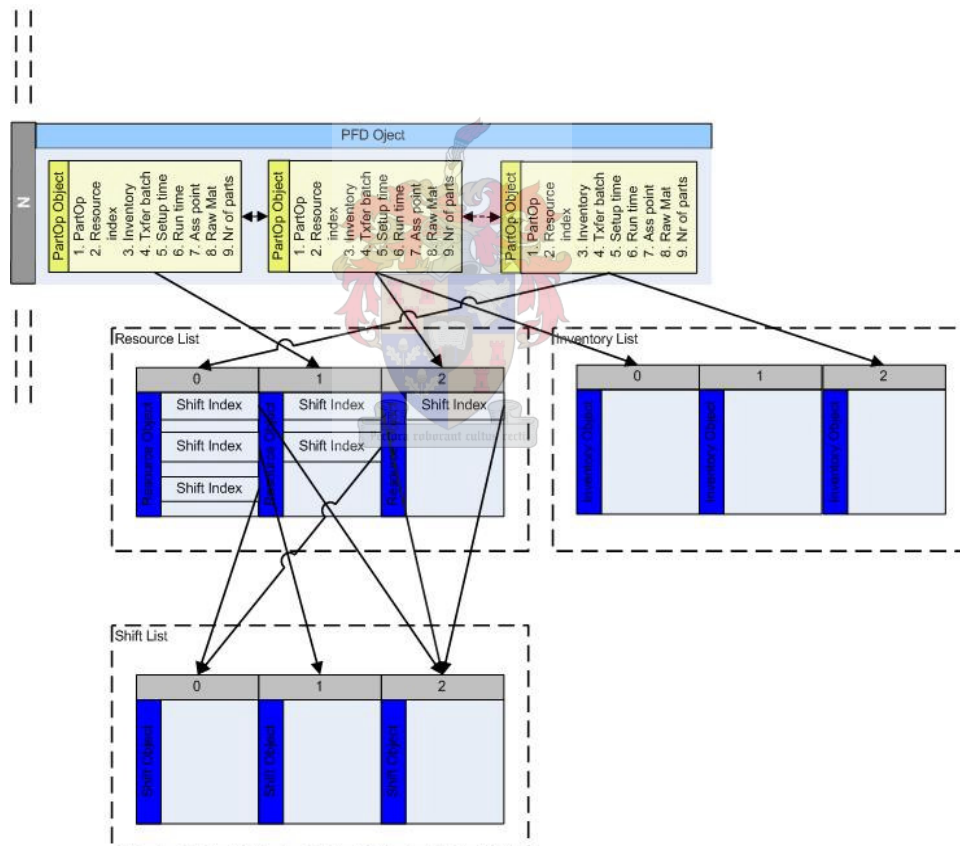


Figure 4. 10: Data structure integration

4.6.2 Identifying the constraint

The Master Production Schedule (MPS) is a list of all the orders with their due dates falling in the effective horizon. The load on the plant is determined by working through the MPS and determining the load of each order on each resource. To ensure that capacity is always used backwards in time, the MPS must be sorted with the order with the latest due date first (Schragenheim and Dettmer 2001, p. 110-112). To further accommodate for the customised buffer lengths, the due date according to which the MPS is sorted, must be the order due date minus the order's remaining shipping buffer after subtracting the constraint buffer. (For the purpose of this document, the aforementioned date will be termed the *constraint due date*.)

Before the identification and scheduling phases can begin, an order specific product flow diagram has to be created in computer memory for each order on the sorted MPS. This is necessary to accommodate for order sizes and the inventory on hand. Inventory can now be allocated to specific orders and is allocated *first come, first served*, meaning that inventory gets allocated to orders with the earliest constraint due date first. It is therefore necessary to check each Part Operation for a specific order, to see how many parts need to be processed while taking the WIP into consideration. This means that all the processes of making a product may not have to be followed on specific orders, as some of the parts may already be available from inventory. The generic Product Flow Diagrams of the different products are used for this process, combined with the inventory list. The representation of the structure in memory is depicted in Figure 4. 11.

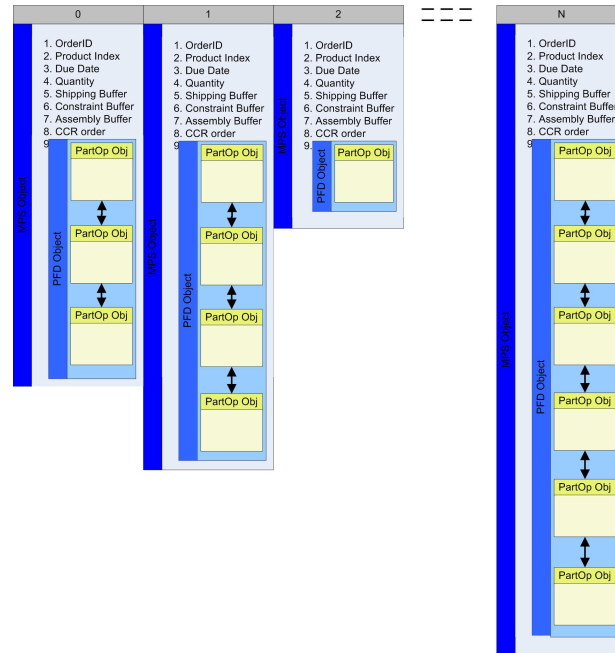


Figure 4. 11: Order specific Product Flow Diagrams

The order specific Product Flow Diagrams (PFD) are created by moving down the sorted MPS and identifying each part that needs to be made. The specific end part is then identified in the list of generic PFD's stored in memory. The first step is to calculate the number of end parts that need to be made, by comparing the order quantity to the number of the specific part in the *Inventory List*. The inventory level of the specific part is also adjusted, if there is any. If there are not enough parts in inventory to cover the order quantity, a linked list of *PartOp* objects is created. The *PartOp* field of the *Order* object points at the first *PartOp* needed to be made, which is the product on order. The procedure then walks down the generic PFD and creates *PartOp* objects of all the operations needed to be performed to create the order. The specific quantity of each *PartOp* is calculated by taking into consideration the number of parent parts needed to be produced, and the number of parts in inventory.

As PFD's are stored as one dimensional lists in memory, the hardest part of calculating production quantities is to keep track of when different legs of assembly operations have been entered and left. This problem is solved by saving the ID of the current part being visited in memory. Each time a new part is reached, the current part's ID and quantity that needs to be made is placed on a stack (see class *CPlate* and *CplateStack* in the software code). If the new part

is a child part, its parent is located from the stack of saved parts. The number needed to be made for one end part is retrieved from the generic PFD. The production quantity is then calculated as follows:

$$q_{part} = \begin{cases} 0 & q_{inv} \geq q_{parent} * q_{sin\ gl e} \\ q_{parent} * q_{sin\ gl e} - q_{inv} & q_{inv} < q_{parent} * q_{sin\ gl e} \end{cases}$$

...[4. 1]

where

q_{part} is the production quantity of the part

q_{parent} is the production quantity of the parent part

q_{inv} is the quantity of the specific part in inventory

$q_{sin\ gl e}$ is the quantity needed to make a single parent part

The procedure used to create order specific PFD's is shown in Appendix C (Refer to method *IdCompleteMPS()* of class *CDBR4JSDoc* in the software code of Appendix D).

After order specific Product Flow Diagrams have been created, the identification procedure can be performed. Identifying the CCR involves calculating the load of each order on each resource for every shift in the effective horizon. Saving on setup times can severely increase the capacity on a resource. For the purpose of identification, setups are only included once per order. Doing this levels the playing field to identify possible threats.

Calculating the load of each order on each resource might become a lengthy task in the case where a company has a lot of resources and a lot of orders in the horizon. To be able to follow a "What If" approach to scheduling, computing times have to be kept to the minimum, in order to see effects of different approaches quickly. For this reason, two different identifying procedures were implemented. The first is a rough-cut capacity check on each resource. It can be done very quickly, but should only be used to identify a definite resource constraint. Should the method not identify a very definite resource constraint, an alternative, more thorough, method is used for the identification procedure.

Rough-cut capacity check

The role of the shipping buffer is to protect the order due dates against statistical fluctuations. When doing a rough-cut capacity check, it must be taken into consideration that the time between the finishing time of a load on the constraint, and the due date of the order that the load is for, is not available to place loads in. Doing a capacity check by simply dividing the capacity by the demand ignores this. When placing loads on the constraint resource, it must always be done backwards in time.

The rough-cut capacity check is best described by the overflowing-bucket analogy shown in Figure 4. 12.

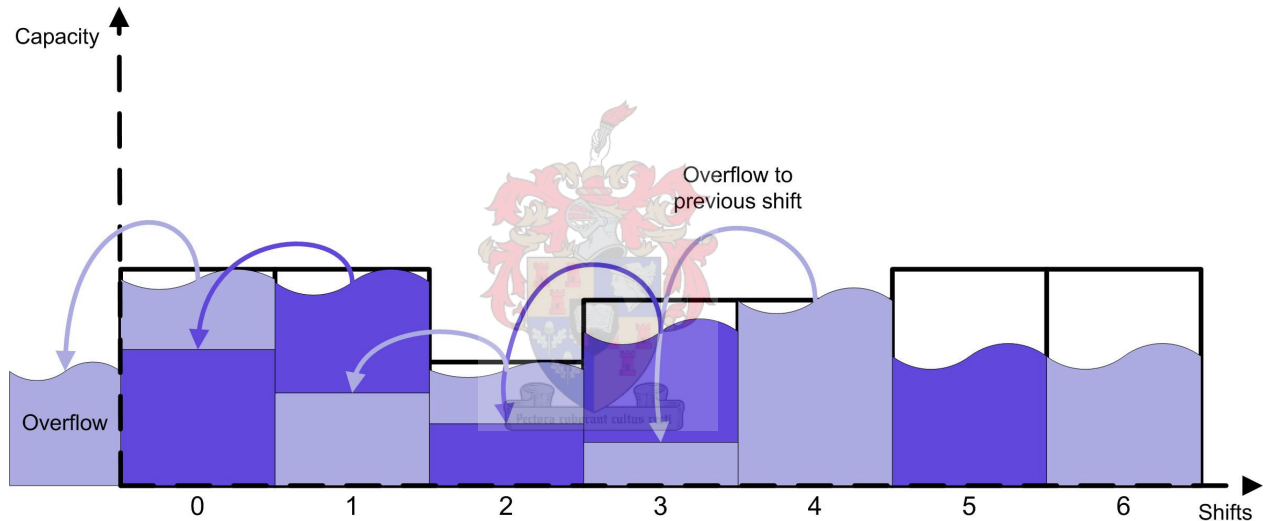


Figure 4. 12: Overflowing bucket analogy

In the representation above, each shift that a resource is assigned to can be seen as a bucket, with a specified capacity. As work is assigned to the resource, the bucket representing the shift in which the work is to be done (order due date minus the time: shipping buffer minus constraint buffer) starts to be filled. When the bucket reaches its limit, the work starts to overflow. As the purpose of the shipping buffer is to protect order due dates, the work that overflows is assigned to the bucket before (previous shift). The process is repeated until the very first bucket is reached. The amount of overflow for each resource indicates the amount of capacity that the resource lacks to fulfil all order due dates. The resource with the most overflow is labelled as the Capacity

Constraint Resource (CCR). The algorithm that was developed to implement the process in computer memory is shown in Appendix C. (Refer to method *IdIdentifyCCR()* in class *CDBR4JSDoc* of the programme code)

The algorithm is only adequate for identifying resources with a definite lack of capacity for a given set of production orders. This means that if the algorithm identifies a resource as being the CCR, the resource will definitely experience difficulty in fulfilling all its due dates. As the algorithm does not concentrate extensively on the sequencing of orders on a daily resolution, and it further ignores offsets for rods (see Chapter 7.2.2), a secondary check should be performed in cases where the algorithm does not definitely identify a resource as a CCR. The advantage of using the algorithm is that it can be done very quickly, and a detailed analysis of each resource is not necessary (if it identifies the primary CCR). Further, the literature shows that the OPT software developed by Goldratt follows a similar rough-cut capacity check procedure to identify the primary constraint (Meleton 1986, p. 13), (Spencer 1991, p.22).

Detailed identification procedure

The detailed identification procedure is in fact the first two steps of the exploitation phase, executed on every resource in the plant. It takes each resource, one by one, and assumes that it is the CCR. It then performs the first two steps of the exploitation phase on the resource, to create a finite backwards schedule for it, based on the processing times stored in the intermediate database and read into the *Net*. The way it was implemented in software is to display these calculated schedule times of each resource to the user. The user can then check to see which resource is scheduled furthest into the past. The resource scheduled to start working the furthest in the past is then the CCR.

The first step in the detailed identification procedure is to construct what is termed *The Ruins* (Goldratt 1990, p. 204). *The Ruins* is obtained by placing each load on the investigated resource at its “perfect” time, that is the order’s due date minus the shipping buffer (in the case for S-DBR) or the due date minus the remainder of the shipping buffer (shipping buffer – constraint buffer) in the case of DBR. At this stage, capacity limitations are ignored, and only one setup per order is taken into account. If the constraint has to perform more than one job on the same order, time has to be allowed for the processes between constraint operations. The concept of “batch

rods” was introduced by Dr Goldratt (1990a, p. 219-220) to address this problem. A batch rod is an offset of time between jobs on the same constrained resource for the same order. The size of the batch rod is arbitrarily set to half of the constraint buffer size (Goldratt 1990a, p 218). Placing a load is illustrated in Figure 4. 13.

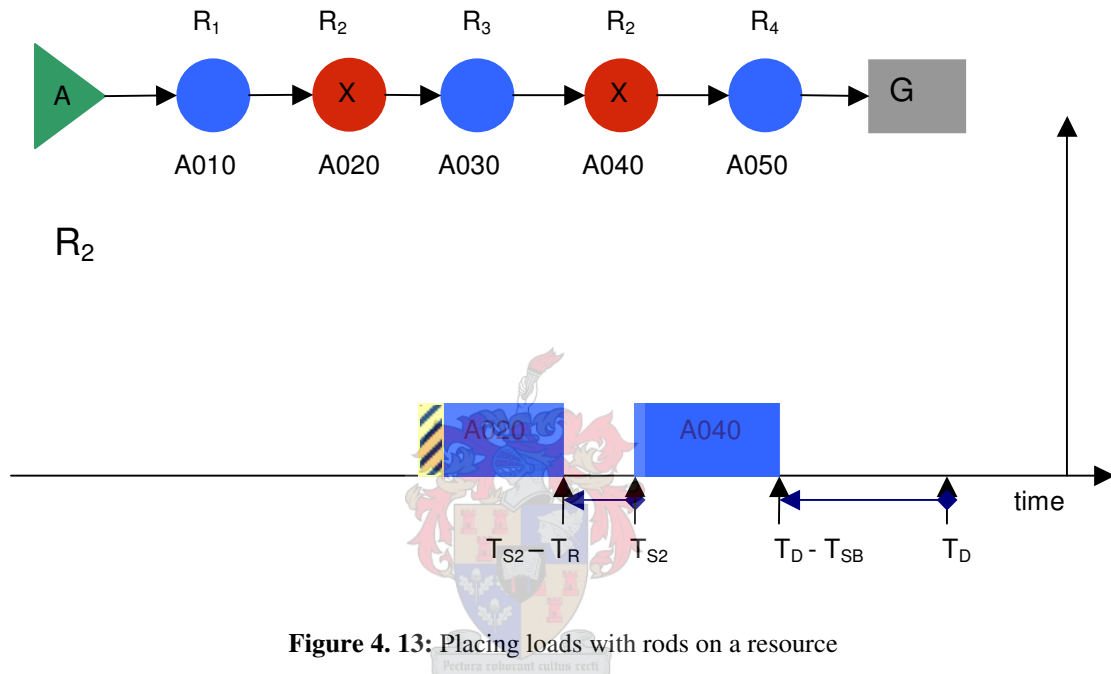


Figure 4. 13: Placing loads with rods on a resource

The figure shows the load on the constraint for one order of product G. The routing for the product is a simple five-step process, and is also shown in the figure. R_2 is the CCR and has to perform two operations on raw material A to produce product G. Between these two operations, A020 and A040, resource R_3 has to perform operation A030. The time allowed for operation A030 is known as a *rod*. In the figure, T_D is the order due date, T_{SB} is the order due date minus the shipping buffer (for S-DBR) or the due date minus (the shipping buffer minus the constraint buffer) for DBR. T_{S2} is the start time of the second load, and T_R is the length of the rod.

The use of “batch rods” and the calculation of the appropriate placement for a batch rod are explained by Simons and Simpson (1996, p2406-2407). The basic idea is to let half a CCR-buffer time between operations performed on the same CCR for the same order. The placement of the rod between loads is dependent on the processing time per unit. When the processing time per

unit is smallest for the earlier CCR operation, the rod is placed between the scheduled completion of the first unit of the first CCR operation, and the scheduled start of processing of the first unit on the second CCR operation (Figure 4. 14(a)). When the opposite is true, i.e. the per unit processing time for the first CCR operation is largest, the rod is placed between the scheduled completion of the last unit on the first CCR operation, and the scheduled start of processing of the last unit on the second CCR operation (Figure 4. 14(b)).

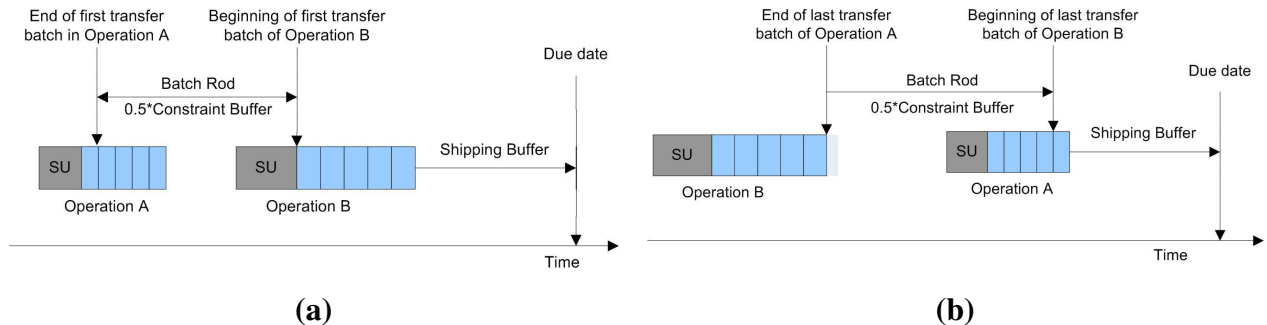


Figure 4. 14: Placing rods between loads (adapted from Simons & Simpson 1996:2407)

The Ruins is built in the software by taking into consideration due dates, the specific order's shipping buffer, and rod lengths. The algorithm for building *The Ruins* is shown in Appendix C (refer to method *ExploitBuildRuins()* of the *CDBR4JSDoc* class in the code of Appendix D). In this algorithm, *Load* objects are added to the *Load List* (refer to Chapter 6.3) of each resource. The biggest challenge in developing the algorithm is to keep track of the location of the constraint resource in production legs. A stack memory structure (*CCCRStack* and *CCCRPlate*) was used to solve the problem.

The *Ruins* for eight jobs performed by the CCR is shown in Figure 4. 15 (Rods are not shown in the following example). At this stage the actual available capacity of the CCR is not taken into account.

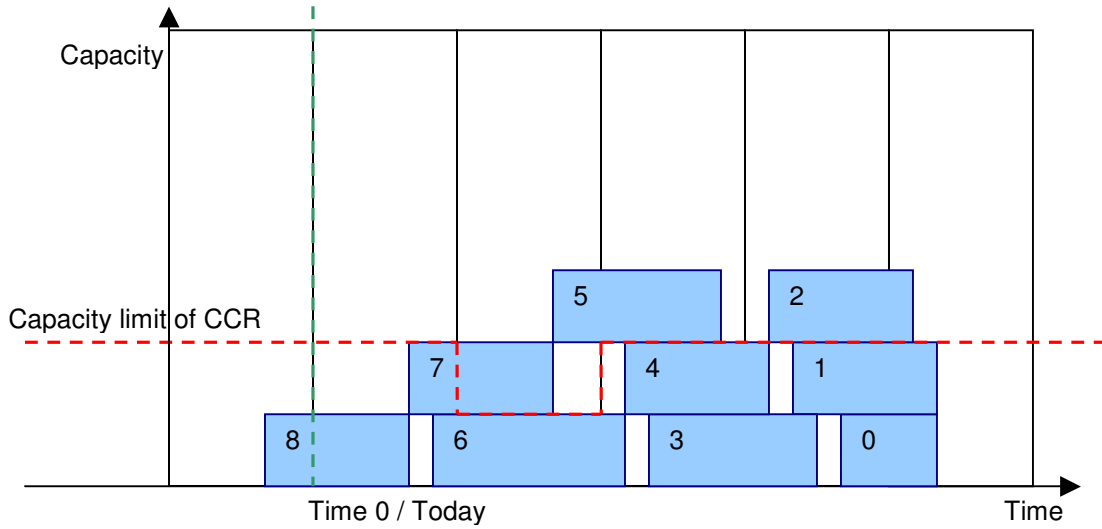


Figure 4. 15: Building the *Ruins*

The next step in the procedure is to perform a backward pass. The backward pass ensures that loads are placed within the capacity of the CCR. Blocks of worked that are assigned outside of the CCR’s capacity on a given shift are moved into the past to lie within capacity. Loads are only moved into the past to ensure that the shipping buffer remains protected. This is shown in Figure 4. 16.

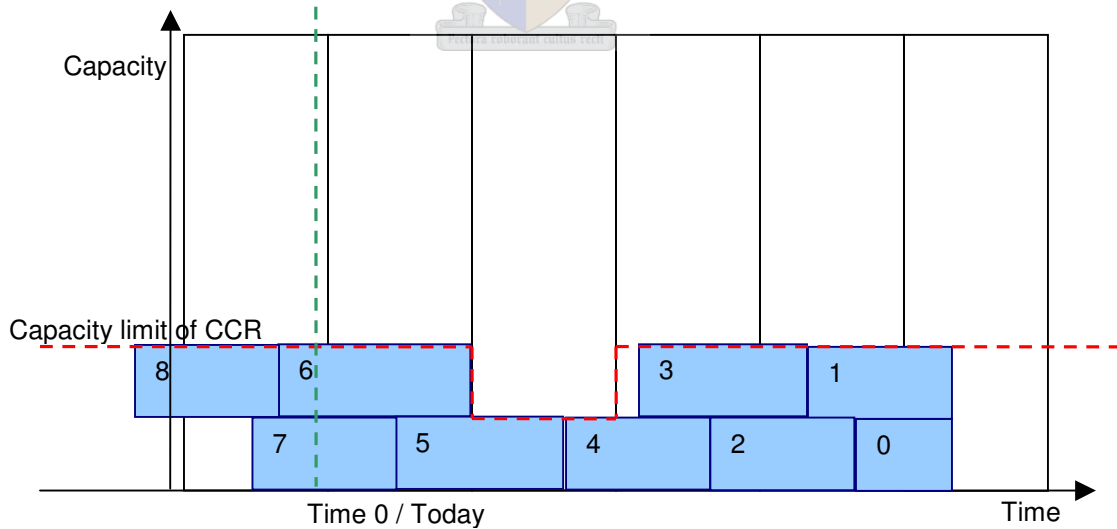


Figure 4. 16: Performing a backward pass

The procedure for doing the backward pass (method *ExploitBkwdPass()* of class *CDBR4JSDoc*) also takes the rods between loads into consideration. The flow diagram of the procedure is shown in Appendix C.

In cases where loads are scheduled to start before time zero, times will be indicated as negative values. The user can identify the CCR by identifying the resource of which the first load's start time is the most negative. When using DBR scheduling, the software asks the user that the resource identified as the CCR by the rough-cut capacity check is indeed the resource that should be scheduled as the CCR. The user then has the opportunity to specify another resource ID to be scheduled as the CCR if the detailed identification procedure indicates a CCR.

A screenshot of the outcome of the identification procedure is shown in Figure 4. 17.

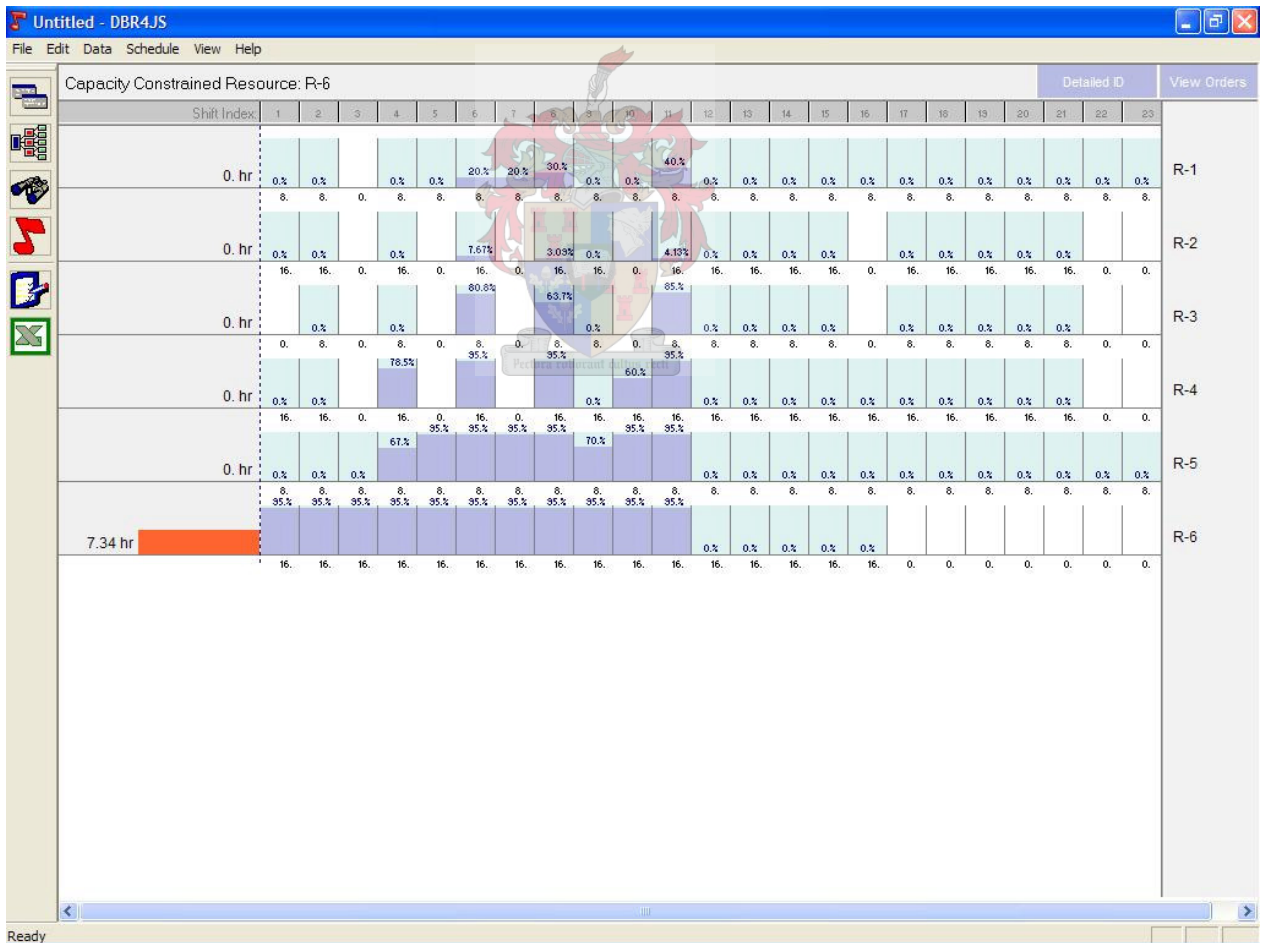


Figure 4. 17: Screenshot of the outcome of the identification phase

4.6.3 Exploiting the constraint

The following procedure is only applied when the user has chosen to do conventional DBR scheduling of the production facility.

Exploiting the resource constraint must fulfil three functions:

1. Build the *Drum*, that is to develop a detailed schedule for the CCR based on order due dates and the shipping buffer;
2. Inform the master scheduler of orders that are going to miss their due dates due to capacity constraints in advance;
3. Make it possible to revise the schedule in order to gain even more out of the CCR through the shop floor worker's knowledge of the specific plant.

In cases where there is a definite resource constraint, a detailed schedule must be devised for the constrained resource in order to exploit it. The method followed in this thesis is the forward-backward scheduling procedure as suggested by Goldratt (1990a, p. 201-221) and described in further detail by Stein (1996, p. 82 – 110). The procedure is actually subdivided into three procedures: building the *Ruins*, performing a backward pass, and performing a forward pass.

The first two steps of the algorithm, building the *Ruins* and the backwards pass, has been explained in Chapter 4.6.2. The only difference is that during the exploitation phase these steps are only executed on a single resource, the resource identified and confirmed as the CCR by the user. The next step is to perform the forward pass.

The forward pass moves loads that are scheduled to start in the past (before time zero), after the backward pass is completed, to be done in the present or future. This is shown in Figure 4. 18.

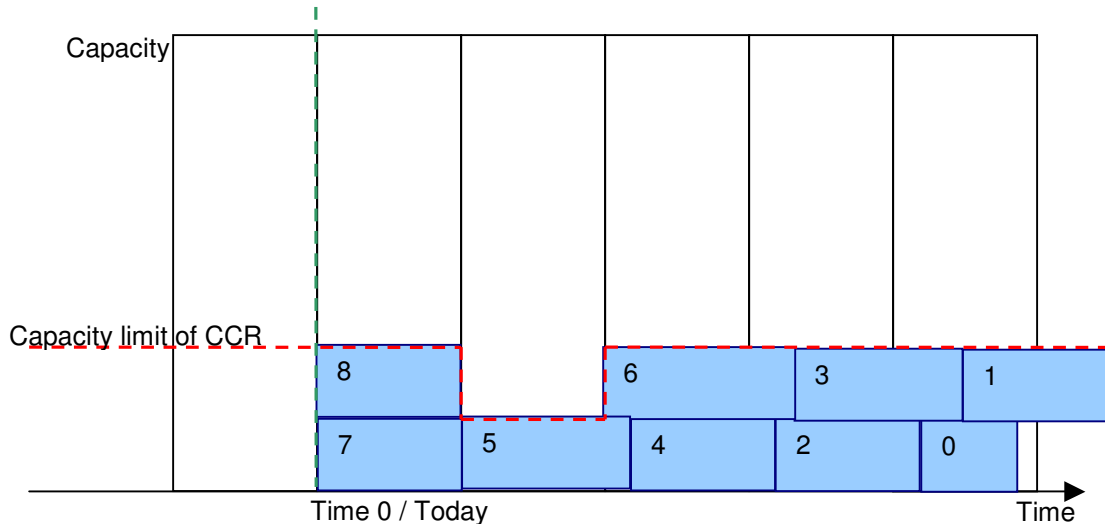


Figure 4. 18: Performing the forward pass

The end result of the forward-backward algorithm is the placement of loads as close as possible to their ideal time on the CCR, while considering capacity limitations. Although finite scheduling on the constraint is in fact done in computer memory, the aim is to establish the sequence of operations according to their ideal completion times.

The forward pass procedure is implemented in the *ExploitFwdPass()* method of class *CDBR4JSDoc* in the software source code. The flow chart of the algorithm used is shown in Appendix C.

The backward and forward shifting of jobs in the previous steps is more than likely to cause some jobs to have less than the desired shipping buffer remaining, or even to exceed their order due dates. The next step in the exploitation phase is therefore to check that all the orders will be completed on time, and to highlight orders that will experience problems in meeting their due date requirements. Goldratt (1990a, p. 206) suggests that orders that have less than half a shipping buffer's (or in this case, the shipping buffer minus the constraint buffer) worth of time left for the remaining operations to be completed after it has left the CCR, is certain to miss its due date. The DBR4JS software allows the user to specify a threshold time for late orders. The time is specified as a percentage of the buffer time after the last CCR operation, this being the shipping buffer minus the constraint buffer. The following example explains this concept:

Say the user has specified a shipping buffer of eight hours and a constraint buffer of four hours. The buffer time after the last CCR operation is then equal to four hours. If a late order threshold time of 50% has been specified for a specified order, it means that the order will be flagged as a late order if, after scheduling, there is less than two hours between the scheduled end time of the last operation on the CCR for the order, and the order due date.

The CCR schedule is presented visually to the user by the DBR4JS software in a graphic similar to Figure 4. 18. Late orders are flagged by placing a red border around them. A screenshot of the outcome of the exploitation phase is shown in Figure 4. 19.

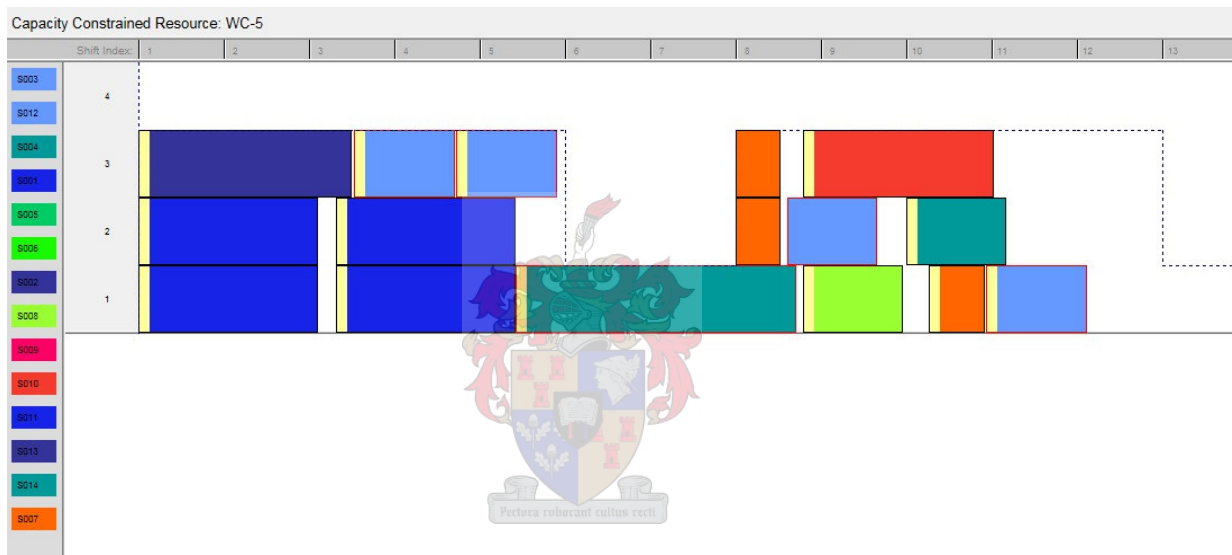


Figure 4. 19: Output screen of the exploitation phase

4.6.4 Subordination

The last step in both the DBR and S-DBR scheduling processes is to subordinate the rest of the resources to the pace set by the drum. In the conventional DBR environment the drumbeat is given by the CCR schedule. In the S-DBR environment, the validated Master Production Schedule gives the drumbeat.

The way Subordination was approached in this thesis for both the DBR and S-DBR approaches was to develop a material release schedule. The schedules developed for each approach are discussed below.

Conventional Drum-Buffer-Rope

Material release schedules are calculated based on the order due date, the constraint date as calculated by the exploitation procedure, the size of the shipping buffer, and the size of the constraint buffer. Although finite scheduling is done on the CCR, the end result shown to the user is only given in terms of the dates and the sequence.

It was decided to base the subordination phase of this thesis on a new, unpublished article by two of the leaders in the field of the Theory of Constraints, Goldratt and Schragenheim (2005). (The article is included in Appendix A). In this article it is stated that the notation of three buffers in DBR has been replaced by only two buffers in the new TOC training material. The implications are as follows:

- The assembly buffer falls away;
- The shipping buffer now relates the entire lead time for producing a product;
- The constraint buffer is a part of the shipping buffer;

By not using an assembly buffer, material release dates are then calculated as follows:

$$t_{MR} = \begin{cases} t_D - t_{SB} & \text{part does not pass CCR, but is assembled with CCR part} \\ t_D - t_{SB} & \text{part does not pass CCR and is not assembled with CCR part} \\ t_{CD} - t_{CB} & \text{part passes CCR} \end{cases}$$

...[4. 2]

where

t_{MR}	is the material release date
t_D	is the due date of the order
t_{SB}	is the size of the shipping buffer
t_{CD}	is the constraint date as calculated in the exploitation phase
t_{CB}	is the size of the constraint buffer

The schedule is created by moving down the PFD of each order on the MPS and analysing each Part Operation. If the visited Part Operation is an end product, a shipping schedule entry is added to the schedule for the order. If the Part Operation is performed on the CCR, a CCR schedule entry is added, and the load associated with the specific Part Operation is saved on a stack. When a raw material entry is reached the last CCR load is read from the stack, and the material release date for the specific material is calculated by creating an offset in time backwards from the scheduled start date of the retrieved CCR load. If there is no CCR load stored, the material release date is calculated by creating an offset backwards in time from the order due date that is the same size as the shipping buffer. Material release cannot be scheduled past day zero.

The final schedule, as created by the conventional DBR scheduling procedure is shown in Figure 4. 20.



Capacity Constrained Resource: WC-5							CCR Schedule							Raw Material Schedule							
Order ID	Order Nr	Product ID	Product Name	Due Date	Finish Time	Quantity	Part Op	Part ID	Part Name	Operation ID	Operation Name	CCR Date	Setup Time	Run Time	Product ID	Product Name	Release Date	Quantity	Lead Time		
112	S004	C	Product C	7	07/08/05-1	4	04/08/05-1	96	C/20	C	Product C	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	1.	24.	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	01/08/05-1	96	2
113	S005	B	Product B	10	10/08/05-1	25	25/08/05-1	72	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	22/08/05-1	1.	23.976	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	21/08/05-1	72	2
																	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	10/08/05-1	72	2
114	S006	D	Product D	11	11/08/05-1	11	11/08/05-1	36									RM-4	Raw Mat 4	10/08/05-1	36	2
118	S010	C	Product C	13	13/08/05-1	19	19/08/05-1	64	C/20	C	Product C	20	Op 5	16/08/05-1	1.	16.	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	16/08/05-1	64	2
116	S008	B	Product B	14	14/08/05-1	26	26/08/05-1	24	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	25/08/05-1	0.	7.992	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	24/08/05-1	24	2
																	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	14/08/05-1	24	2
Add150	S015	A	Product A	18	18/08/05-1	22	22/08/05-1	72	E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	09/08/05-1	0.	12.024	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	05/08/05-1	72	2
									E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	11/08/05-1	1.	12.024	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	10/08/05-1	72	2
									F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	15/08/05-1	1.	12.024					
									A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	20/08/05-1	1.	12.024					
121	S013	D	Product D	20	20/08/05-1	20	20/08/05-1	30									RM-4	Raw Mat 4	19/08/05-1	30	2
120	S012	A	Product A	20	20/08/05-1	46	outside horz	46	E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	04/08/05-1	1.	8.016	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	46	2
									F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	11/08/05-1	1.	8.016	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	06/08/05-1	46	2
									E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	29/08/05-1	1.	8.016					
									A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	02/09/05-1	0.	8.016					
122	S014	B	Product B	21	21/08/05-1	19	19/08/05-1	24	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	18/08/05-1	1.	7.992	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	17/08/05-1	24	2
																					RM-1
115	S007	A	Product A	33	02/09/05-1	46	outside horz	24	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	10/08/05-1	1.	4.008	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	06/08/05-1	24	2
									E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	10/08/05-1	1.	4.008	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	05/08/05-1	24	2
									E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	13/08/05-1	0.	4.008					
									A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	02/09/05-1	1.	4.008					
109	S001	A	Product A	33	02/09/05-1	46	outside horz	90	E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	17/08/05-1	0.	15.03	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	12/08/05-1	90	2
									F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	22/08/05-1	1.	15.03	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	17/08/05-1	90	2
									E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	02/09/05-1	1.	15.03					
									A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	02/09/05-1	0.	15.03					

Figure 4. 20: Conventional Drum-Buffer-Rope schedule created by the DBR4JS software

Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope

In the S-DBR environment, the material release schedule is simply calculated by subtracting the shipping buffer length from the order due date. Once again, material release cannot be scheduled before day zero, the start of the effective horizon.

The control methods of Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope are Planned Load and Red Line control. It was decided in this thesis to aid the scheduler with the control methods of S-DBR, as they are relatively new terms. Planned Load is facilitated for in the Capacity Planning features of the Identification phase. Red Line control parameters are set at the beginning of the S-DBR procedure and implemented in the final schedule. Red line values are indicated on the schedule for every order (Red Line Date) and for every raw material (Red Line Quantity). The number of raw materials that should be re-ordered, as well as the re-order date is calculated for each usage of every raw material, based on the Red Line quantity specified, the number in stock, and the lead time of the specific raw material.

An example of a Simplified DBR schedule, as constructed by the DBR4JS software, is shown in Figure 4. 21.



										Material Release							
Order ID	Order Nr	Product ID	Product Name		Due Date		Finish Time	Quantity	Red Line Date	Product ID	Product Name	Release Date	Quantity	In Stock	RL Quan	Re-Order	Re-Order Date
109	S001	A	Product A	3	03/08/05-1	6	06/08/05-1	90	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	90	0	250	340	02/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	90	0	250	340	02/08/05-1
112	S004	C	Product C	7	07/08/05-1	7	07/08/05-1	96	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	06/08/05-1	96	0	250	346	06/08/05-1
Add151	S015	A	Product A	13	13/08/05-1	13	13/08/05-1	72	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	08/08/05-1	72	250	250	72	13/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	08/08/05-1	72	250	250	72	13/08/05-1
115	S007	A	Product A	13	13/08/05-1	13	13/08/05-1	24	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	08/08/05-1	24	250	250	24	13/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	08/08/05-1	24	250	250	24	13/08/05-1
113	S005	B	Product B	10	10/08/05-1	10	10/08/05-1	72	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	09/08/05-1	72	250	250	72	10/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	09/08/05-1	72	250	250	72	10/08/05-1
114	S006	D	Product D	11	11/08/05-1	11	11/08/05-1	36	01/08/05-1	RM-4	Raw Mat 4	10/08/05-1	36	0	250	286	11/08/05-1
117	S009	D	Product D	14	14/08/05-1	14	14/08/05-1	30	01/08/05-1	RM-4	Raw Mat 4	13/08/05-1	30	250	250	30	14/08/05-1
116	S008	B	Product B	14	14/08/05-1	14	14/08/05-1	24	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	13/08/05-1	24	250	250	24	14/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	13/08/05-1	24	250	250	24	14/08/05-1
120	S012	A	Product A	20	20/08/05-1	20	20/08/05-1	48	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	15/08/05-1	48	250	250	48	20/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	15/08/05-1	48	250	250	48	20/08/05-1
118	S010	C	Product C	17	17/08/05-1	17	17/08/05-1	64	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	16/08/05-1	64	250	250	64	17/08/05-1
122	S014	B	Product B	21	21/08/05-1	21	21/08/05-1	24	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	20/08/05-1	24	250	250	24	21/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	20/08/05-1	24	250	250	24	21/08/05-1

Figure 4. 21: Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope schedule created by the DBR4JS software

4.7 Testing and maintaining the system

Before the information system could be used it had to be tested. The following paragraphs describe some of the tests that were performed on the software before populating it with the data from Aerodyne Aviation Technologies.

4.7.1 Validating the system

The developed DBR4JS software creates DBR and S-DBR schedules by guiding the user through six steps (and jumping back and forth between them). These steps are:

1. Set up and validate the intermediate database information;
2. Set up the parameters for scheduling and build the *Net*;
3. Identify the Capacity Constrained Resource;
4. Exploit the CCR (only in the case of traditional DBR);
5. Subordinate material release and shipping;
6. Export the calculated schedule to Microsoft Excel.

The step-wise flow of the programme allowed for modular developing and testing of the software, after the complete system and all the data structures were designed. The process followed was to develop a “step” in the programme, test it thoroughly, and then move on to developing the next “step”. Final testing of the complete package was done after all the steps were integrated into a single system. Along with verifying calculations, a big part of the testing of each step was to make sure that there was a seamless integration with the previously developed steps.

To facilitate rapid calculations and scheduling, the management of allocated memory played a big role in the development of the software. A good example of this is the *Load List* of each resource. The *Load List* is a dynamic linked list created in memory for each resource that stores the workloads placed on it for a given set of orders. This is created for each resource in the identification phase. During the exploitation phase each resource’s list is deleted, except for the identified CCR. When skipping back to the identification phase, the software must first check that all the loads have been deleted, and then reconstruct the structure for all resources. Memory

that has been released (by deleting the *Load List*) cannot be referenced, otherwise the programme will fail. Testing the software involved to follow every possible road in developing schedules, jumping back and forth between every different step as much as possible to ensure that memory allocation was done correctly, and the software does not fail.

Apart from the testing performed after each step in the software was developed, various experimental scenarios were used to validate the calculations of the software. The following is an example of such a scenario.

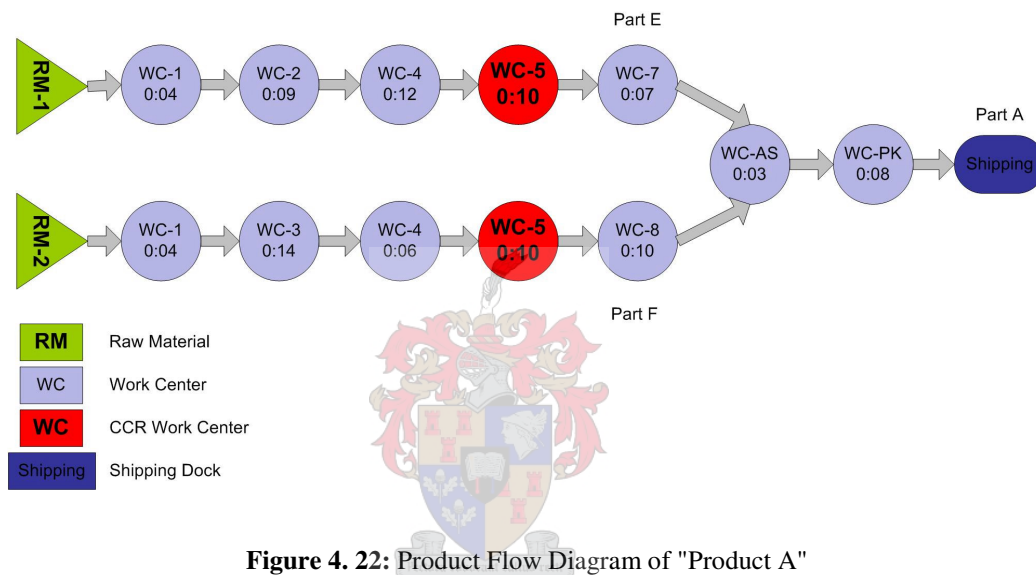
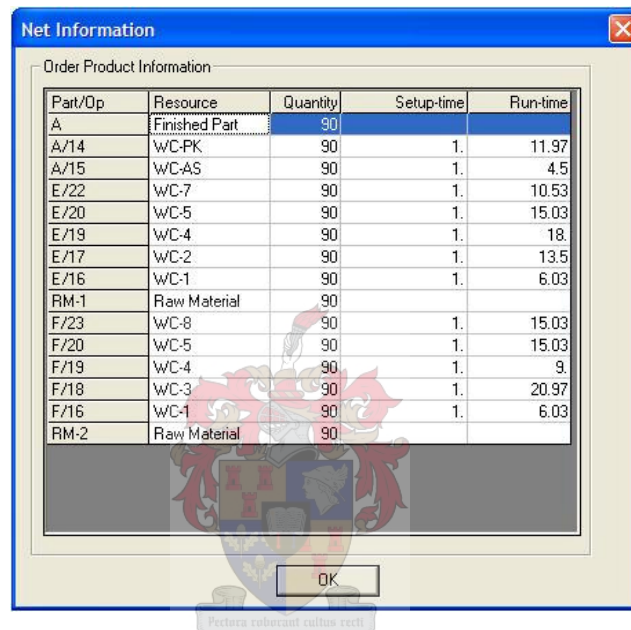


Figure 4. 22: Product Flow Diagram of "Product A"

Figure 4. 22 represents the Product Flow Diagram of Product A. It shows the different work centres (resources) that the parts must visit to form the final product, and the per-unit processing time spent at each (in minutes). It consists out of two sub-parts, Part E and Part F, which consists out of raw materials RM-1 and RM-2 respectively. For the sake of the example it is assumed that setup time is one hour at each work centre. For the example an order for 90 units of Product A is placed on the fourth shift (having an ID of 050804-01 in this case, meaning the first shift on the fourth of August 2005). The plant is scheduled to work one eight-hour shift each week day (Monday to Friday). The shipping buffer for Product A is set to ten hours and the constraint buffer is five hours.

Building the *Net*

It was mentioned in paragraph 4.6.2 that the Product Flow Diagrams of all the different products are stored as one-dimensional lists in the computer memory. Functionality was built into the DBR4JS software to check whether the PFD's of different products are read into memory correctly, and whether the number of parts needed to be produced was calculated correctly. The single-level PFD and production quantities are shown in Figure 4. 23.



Part/Dp	Resource	Quantity	Setup-time	Run-time
A	Finished Part	90		
A/14	WC-PK	90	1.	11.97
A/15	WC-A5	90	1.	4.5
E/22	WC-7	90	1.	10.53
E/20	WC-5	90	1.	15.03
E/19	WC-4	90	1.	18.
E/17	WC-2	90	1.	13.5
E/16	WC-1	90	1.	6.03
RM-1	Raw Material	90		
F/23	WC-8	90	1.	15.03
F/20	WC-5	90	1.	15.03
F/19	WC-4	90	1.	9.
F/18	WC-3	90	1.	20.97
F/16	WC-1	90	1.	6.03
RM-2	Raw Material	90		

Figure 4. 23: Single-level Product Flow Diagram of "Product A"

If the WIP levels are adjusted in the intermediate database to hold 45 units of part F at WC-4, it is expected that only 45 units need to be processed at WC-3 and WC-1 respectively, and that only 45 units of RM-2 should be released. The results of making the adjustment and re-constructing the *Net* are shown in Figure 4. 24.

Part/Op	Resource	Quantity	Setup-time	Run-time
A	Finished Part	90		
A/14	WC-PK	90	1.	11.97
A/15	WC-AS	90	1.	4.5
E/22	WC-7	90	1.	10.53
E/20	WC-5	90	1.	15.03
E/19	WC-4	90	1.	18.
E/17	WC-2	90	1.	13.5
E/16	WC-1	90	1.	6.03
RM-1	Raw Material	90		
F/23	WC-8	90	1.	15.03
F/20	WC-5	90	1.	15.03
F/19	WC-4	90	1.	9.
F/18	WC-3	45	1.	10.485
F/16	WC-1	45	1.	3.015
RM-2	Raw Material	45		

Figure 4. 24: PFD adjusted for Work in Process

Identification

Setup times are only taken into account once for each resource for the purpose of identifying the CCR. For the given example, one setup per Part/Operation is however taken into account, as there is only one order in the system. The total processing time calculation for each resource and the scheduled start time, as calculated in Microsoft Excel, is shown in Table 4. 1.

Work Center	Operation 1		Operation 2		Total Run Time [hr]	Total Processing Time [hr]	Scheduled Start Time [Shift Index]
	Setup [hr]	Run Time [hr]	Setup [hr]	Run Time [hr]			
WC-PK	1.00	0.133	0.00	0.000	11.97	12.97	3
WK-AS	1.00	0.050	0.00	0.000	4.50	5.50	4
WC-1	1.00	0.067	1.00	0.067	12.06	14.06	3
WC-2	1.00	0.150	0.00	0.000	13.50	14.50	3
WC-3	0.00	0.000	1.00	0.233	20.97	21.97	2
WC-4	1.00	0.200	1.00	0.100	27.00	29.00	1
WC-5	1.00	0.167	1.00	0.167	30.06	32.06	0
WC-6	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	4
WC-7	1.00	0.117	0.00	0.000	10.53	11.53	3
WC-8	0.00	0.000	1.00	0.167	15.03	16.03	2

Table 4. 1: Identification calculation

Product A was stored in the intermediate database by means of the integrated database management tool, with the processing and setup times as indicated in Table 4. 1. The results of the identification procedure of the DBR4JS software for these values are shown in Figure 4. 25.





Figure 4. 25: Validation of the Identification procedure

For the purpose of the example the daily capacity limit of each resource was set to 100%. The measured results, as calculated by the DBR4JS software, are shown in Table 4. 2.

Work Center	Total Hours of Work	Scheduled Start Time [Shift Index]
WC-PK	12.97	3
WK-AS	5.50	4
WC-1	14.06	3
WC-2	14.50	3
WC-3	21.97	2
WC-4	29.00	1
WC-5	32.06	0
WC-6	0.00	4
WC-7	11.53	3
WC-8	16.03	2

Table 4. 2: Results of the Identification procedure

From the above results it can be seen that resource WC-5 has been correctly identified as the CCR. If the capacity is limited to 90% each day, an overflow of 3.26 hours into the past for WC-5 is expected. The result of the detailed overflow calculation in the DBR4JS software when the daily capacity limit is set to 90% is shown in Figure 4. 26.

The screenshot shows a 'Resource Information' dialog box with the following data:

Capacity	
Resource ID	WC-5
Total Hours of Work	32.06 hrs
Capacity Used	14.4 %
Overflow	3.26 hrs
Daily Capacity Limit	0.9

Figure 4. 26: Detailed overflow calculation

From Figure 4. 26 the calculated overflow is read as 3.26 hours.

Exploitation

Validating the exploitation step involves checking whether the sizes of different loads are calculated correctly, whether setups are accounted for if needed, whether rod lengths are correct, etc. For the example described above, it is expected that work on the constraint should be scheduled to be finished at a time equal to the shipping buffer size minus the constraint buffer size, which is five hours in this case, before the order due date. The routing for Product A however indicates that the CCR, WC-5, has to perform two jobs on the order. There is also only one machine of WC-5 that is scheduled to work for each shift. The DBR4JS software schedules the CCR by creating a list of available time slots for the resource, and then fits the “blocks” of jobs into these time slots as per the Goal System algorithm. Manual calculations of start and finish times for building the ruins, performing a backward pass, and performing a forward pass under these restrictions are shown in Table 4. 3.

WC-5								
Building the Ruins								
Part/Op	Setup [hr]	Run [hr]	Finish			Start		
			Shift	Hour	Min	Shift	Hour	Min
F/20	1.000	15.030	4.000	4.000	0.000	2.000	3.000	58.200
E/20	1.000	15.030	4.000	4.000	0.000	2.000	3.000	58.200
Backward Pass								
Part/Op	Setup [hr]	Run [hr]	Finish			Start		
			Shift	Hour	Min	Shift	Hour	Min
F/20	1.000	15.030	2.000	3.000	58.200	-1.000	-4.000	-3.600
E/20	1.000	15.030	4.000	4.000	0.000	2.000	3.000	58.200
Forward Pass								
Part/Op	Setup [hr]	Run [hr]	Finish			Start		
			Shift	Hour	Min	Shift	Hour	Min
F/20	1.000	15.030	3.000	0.000	1.800	1.000	0.000	0.000
E/20	1.000	15.030	5.000	0.000	3.600	3.000	0.000	1.800

Table 4. 3: Exploitation calculations

The end result will therefore be that the first operation is to be started immediately, and finishes at the beginning of the third shift. The second operation will start at the beginning of the third shift and end at the start of the fifth shift. The due date for the order was set at the end of the fourth shift. Orders are seen as late in the traditional DBR environment if there is less than half the shipping buffer minus the constraint buffer time left, after completion of the last CCR

operation until the order due date. This order is clearly late and should be indicated as such. The output of the DBR4JS software for the situation above is shown in Figure 4. 27.

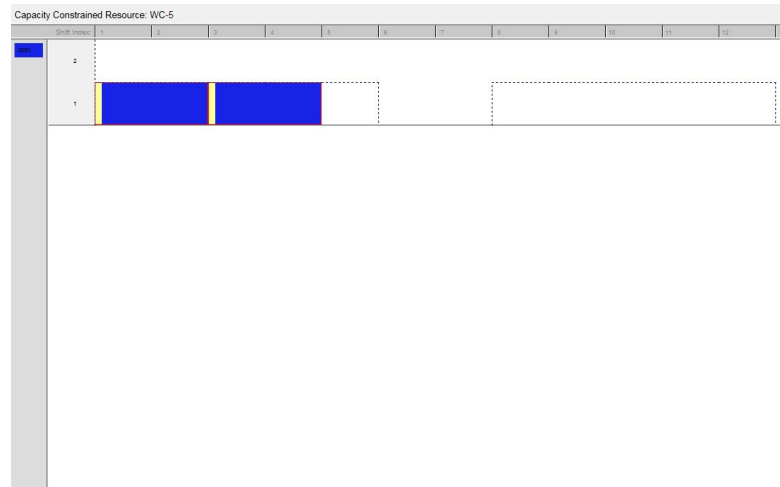


Figure 4. 27: Output of the exploitation phase for an order of "Product A"

From Figure 4. 27 it can be seen that loads are placed as expected from the manual calculations. The blocks also have a red border, which is the mechanism for indicating late orders. (The percentage of the buffer time that must be available between the last CCR operation and shipping can be specified by the user, and was set to 50% for this example.) The detailed scheduling information for each load is shown in Figure 4. 28 and Figure 4. 29 respectively.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "CCR Load" with the following fields:

- Order Information:**
 - Order ID: 109
 - Order Nr: S001
 - Late Order Threshold: 0.5
 - Part: Part F
 - Quantity: 90
 - Shipping Buffer: 10 hrs
 - Due Date: 4 / 05/08/04-01
- Load Information:**
 - Part/Dp: F/20
 - Start Time: (Shift) 01 : (Hour) 00 : Min 00
 - Setup Time: 1
 - Run Time: 15.03
- Forward Rod:**
 - End Load: none
 - Rod Length: 0

Buttons for "OK" and "Cancel" are located at the bottom right.

Figure 4. 28: Scheduling information of load F/20 on WC-5

Figure 4. 29: Scheduling information of load E/20 on WC-5

The figures above indicate that the start time on the CCR for each load is calculated correctly, as per the manual calculations of Table 4. 3.

The example above does not validate the rod length calculations. It is still correct however in not inserting rods between the loads, as the loads are from different production legs of Product A. Validating the rod length calculations is done by inserting an additional step in the routing of Product A, to be performed on WC-5. The new product routing and processing times are shown in Figure 4. 30.

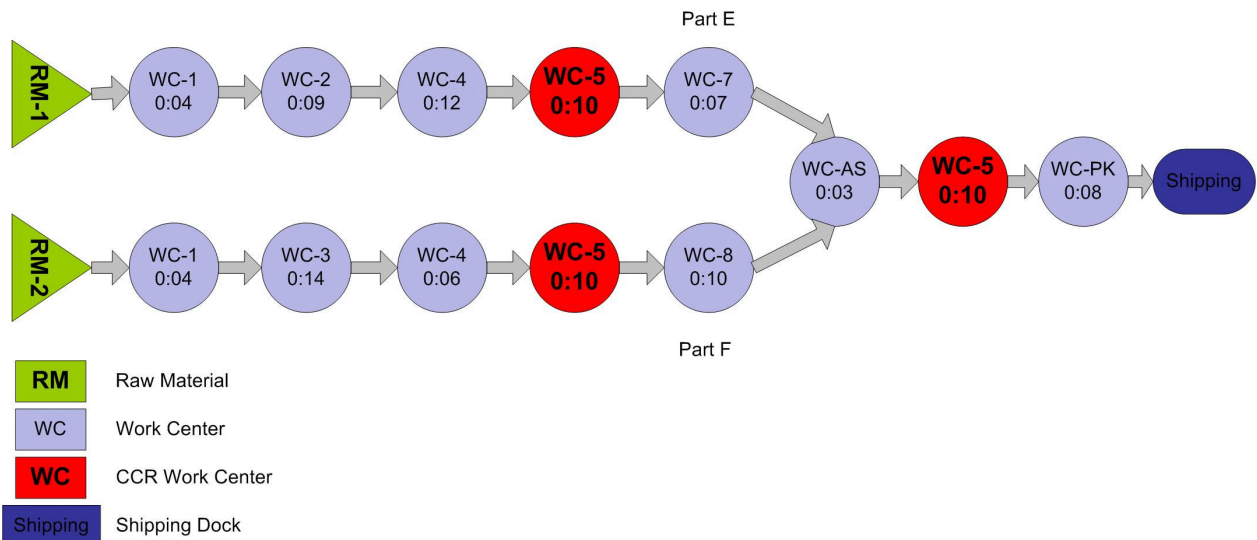


Figure 4. 30: Revised Product A routing to validate rod calculations

In order to schedule the revised order, the constraint buffer (and therefore also the shipping buffer) needs to be adjusted. This is because a rod length of half the constraint buffer needs to be inserted between the CCR operation on Part A and the CCR operations on Parts E and F. The constraint buffer is only five hours long, but the processing time of the loads are all roughly fifteen hours long. By placing the rods as described in paragraph 4.6.2, there will not be enough time between loads for interspersed operations. To accommodate the order the constraint buffer is set to thirty-five hours and the shipping buffer to forty hours.

Per unit processing times for the given example are the same for all constraint loads. The calculation of the length of the rod between loads is therefore given by equation 4.3.



$$l_{rod} = \frac{c_{buff}}{2} - (t_{pu} * (n - 1))$$

...[4. 3]

where:

- l_{rod} is the length of the rod between loads
- c_{buff} is the size of the constraint buffer
- t_{pu} is the per unit processing time
- n is the number of parts

By substituting the constraint buffer as thirty-five hours and the per-unit processing time as ten minutes for ninety units, the rod length is calculated as 1.637 hours. Figure 4. 31 shows a screen shot of the exploitation phase for the example.

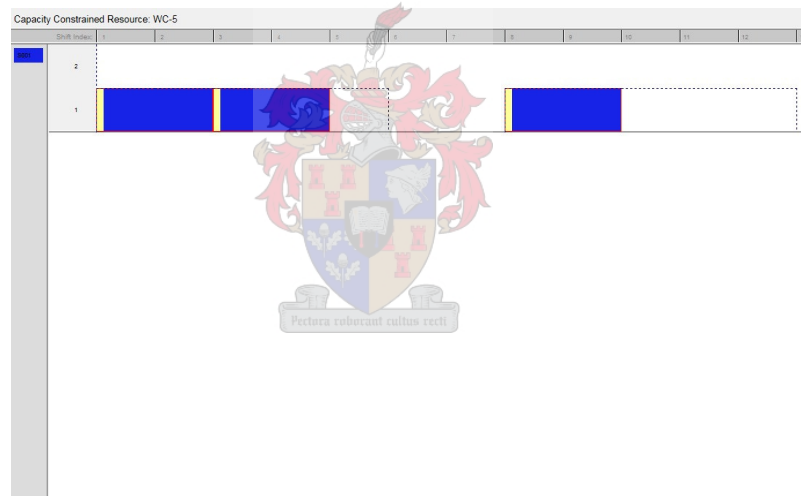


Figure 4. 31: Rod length validation output

The output of Figure 4. 31 also shows how loads are fitted into time slots. The remainder of the time slot where the first two loads are fitted in is not large enough to fit the third load. It is therefore carried over to the next time slot. (The user has the freedom to place the load wherever he or she wants manually). The result of attempting to schedule the third load to start at hour 0 of shift one is shown in Figure 4. 32.

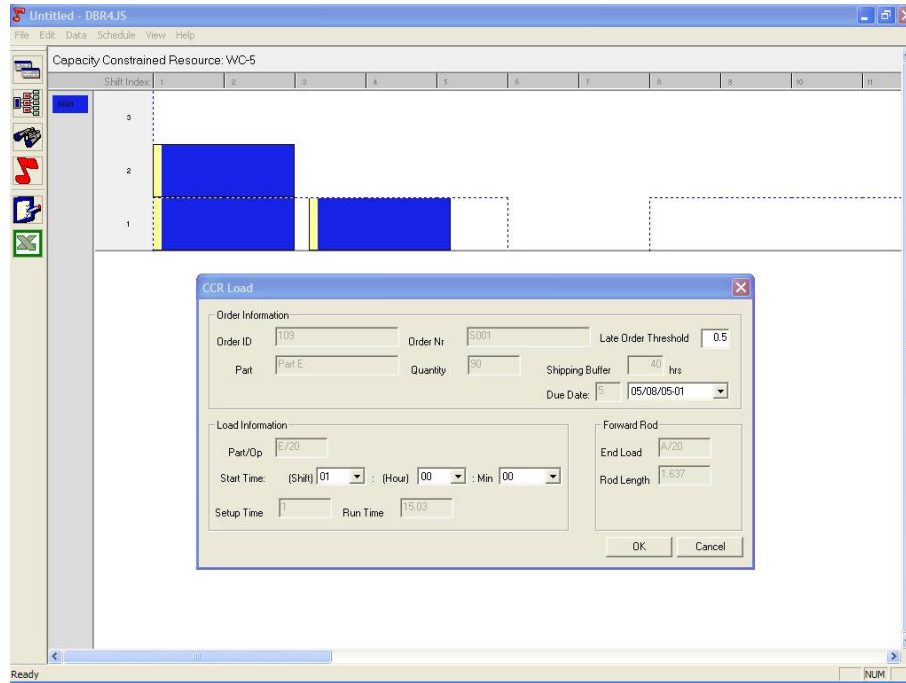


Figure 4. 32: The effect of moving loads with rods attached to them

By trying to move the last load forward in time, the backward rods to the previous loads force them to move as well, and the minimum required time is kept between loads. When manually adjusting loads, the time slots constraints can be ignored to facilitate capacity planning. From the detailed scheduling information for load E/20 (bottom left), the rod length between loads is calculated as 1.632 hours. The order due date has been adjusted to the end of shift five, so the order is not flagged as being late.

Subordination

To validate the subordination phase, the scheduled completion dates, scheduled CCR dates, scheduled material release dates, and the production quantities of orders, as it will appear on the final schedule needs to be checked. To validate the final schedule the example of Figure 4. 30 is used again. Material release and the scheduled completion time of orders are calculated by making use of the constraint buffer and the remainder of the shipping buffer. To illustrate the calculation of material release the order due date is adjusted to be later in time. The earliest job on the CCR is scheduled to start at the beginning of the effective horizon. This will result in the material release time to be before the start of the horizon, which is automatically adjusted to the

start of the effective horizon by the software. If the order due date is adjusted to be at the end of shift number thirteen, the CCR schedule for the order is shown in Figure 4. 33.



Figure 4. 33: CCR schedule with adjusted order due date

Table 4. 4 displays the calculations for the material release and order completion time based on Figure 4. 33.

Operation	Start Time			Setup time [hr]	Run time [hr]	Finish Time		
	Shift	Hour	Min			Shift	Hour	Min
F/20	3.00	6.00	46.00	1.000	15.03	5.000	6.000	48.00
E/20	8.00	4.00	18.00	1.000	15.03	10.000	4.000	20.00
A/20	10.00	6.00	46.00	1.000	15.03	12.000	6.000	48.00

Table 4. 4: Detailed CCR schedule information

Raw materials RM-1 and RM-2 must be released for Part E and Part F respectively. Part A is scheduled to be finished based on the completion time of PartOp A/20. The calculations for material release and the scheduled completion times are shown in Table 4. 5.

Part/Op	Finish/Start Time				Buffer Type	Buffer Length [hr]	Calculation	Shift	Hour	Min
	Shift	Hour	Min							
F/20	Start Time	3.00	6.00	46.000	Constraint	35.000	RM-2	-1.00	-12	-14.000
E/20	Start Time	8.00	4.00	18.000	Constraint	35.000	RM-1	4.00	1	18.000
A/20	Finish Time	12.00	6.00	48.000	Remainder of Shipping*	5.000	Completion Time	13.00	3	48.000

* 'Remainder of Shipping' refers to the shipping buffer minus the constraint buffer

Table 4. 5: Detailed material release and order completion time calculations

The calculations show that strictly speaking, RM-2 should be released some time before the start of the effective horizon. This time will be pushed forward in time to be exactly on the start of the effective horizon, in other words shift number one. RM-1 is to be released on shift four, and the order should be finished no later than shift thirteen. The schedule (conventional DBR Schedule) from the DBR4JS software for the same example is shown in Figure 4. 34

Capacity Constrained Resource: WC-5								CCR Schedule						Raw Material Schedule					
Order ID	Order Nr	Product ID	Product Name	Due Date	Finish Time	Quantity	Part Op	Part ID	Part Name	Operation ID	Operation Name	CCR Date	Setup Time	Run Time	Product ID	Product Name	Release Date	Quantity	Lead Time
109	S001	A	Product A	13/08/05-1	13/08/05-1	90	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	03/08/05-1	1.	15.03	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	04/08/05-1	90	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	08/08/05-1	1.	15.03	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	90	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	10/08/05-1	1.	15.03					

Figure 4. 34: Conventional DBR schedule for "Product A"

The schedule indicates that the order should not be finished later than at the end of shift number thirteen (date: 13/08/05 shift nr 1). Raw materials RM-1 and RM-2 should be released on shift number four (date: 04/08/05 shift nr 1) and shift number one (date: 01/08/05 shift nr 1) respectively.

The CCR Schedule indicates that CCR operations for the order are on parts F, E, and A. The CCR (WC-5) should start working on part-operation F/20 on shift number three (date: 03/08/05 shift nr 1). It should start working on part-operation E/20 on shift number eight (date: 08/08/05 shift nr 1) and on part-operation A/20 on shift number ten (date: 10/08/05 shift nr 1).

4.7.2 Testing the software

The robustness and ability of the software to handle data from a real manufacturing environment was done by loading the system with a number of resources, shifts, parts, and orders. The orders were put in the systems with completely random parts, quantities and due dates. The following section describes the input data and results of an example test that was performed.

The scheduling horizon was selected for a period of four weeks (August of 2005). The system contained four different products that orders could be placed for. The Bill of Materials, routings, setup and processing times, and shipping- and constraint buffer times of the products (Product A, Product B, Product C, and Product D) are shown in Table 4. 6.

Part A	Work Station	Setup Time	Run Time	
			Hours	Minutes
	WC-PK	0.166666667	0.133333333	8
	WC-5	0.166666667	0.166666667	10
	WC-AS	0.166666667	0.05	3
Part E	Work Station	Setup Time	Run Time	
			Hours	Minutes
	WC-7	0.166666667	0.116666667	7
	WC-5	0.166666667	0.166666667	10
	WC-4	0.166666667	0.2	12
	WC-2	0.166666667	0.15	9
	WC-1	0.166666667	0.666666667	40
	RM-1	Raw Material 1		
Part F	Work Station	Setup Time	Run Time	
			Hours	Minutes
	WC-8	0.166666667	0.166666667	10
	WC-5	0.166666667	0.166666667	10
	WC-4	0.166666667	1	60
	WC-3	0.166666667	0.233333333	14
	WC-1	0.166666667	0.066666667	4
	RM-2	Raw Material 2		
Shipping Buffer		40	Constraint Buffer	
			35	
Part B	Work Station	Setup Time	Run Time	
			Hours	Minutes
	WC-PK	0.166666667	0.1	6
	WC-AS	0.166666667	0.166666667	10
Part G	Work Station	Setup Time	Run Time	
			Hours	Minutes
	WC-6	0.166666667	0.25	15
	WC-5	0.166666667	0.333333333	20
	WC-4	0.166666667	0.15	9
	WC-2	0.166666667	0.066666667	4
	WC-1	0.166666667	0.116666667	7
	RM-3	Raw Material 3		
Part H	Work Station	Setup Time	Run Time	
			Hours	Minutes
	WC-7	0.166666667	0.066666667	4
	WC-4	0.166666667	0.05	3
	WC-1	0.166666667	0.15	9
	RM-1	Raw Material 1		
Shipping Buffer		10	Constraint Buffer	
			5	
Part C	Work Station	Setup Time	Run Time	
			Hours	Minutes
	WC-PK	0.166666667	0.166666667	10
	WC-8	0.166666667	0.133333333	8
	WC-6	0.166666667	0.083333333	5
	WC-5	0.166666667	0.25	15
	WC-2	0.166666667	0.15	9
	WC-1	0.166666667	0.166666667	10
	RM-3	Raw Material 3		
Shipping Buffer		10	Constraint Buffer	
			5	
Part D	Work Station	Setup Time	Run Time	
			Hours	Minutes
	WC-PK	0.166666667	0.166666667	10
	WC-8	0.166666667	0.216666667	13
	WC-6	0.166666667	0.216666667	13
	WC-3	0.166666667	0.166666667	10
	WC-1	0.166666667	0.2	12
	RM-4	Raw Material 4		
Shipping Buffer		13	Constraint Buffer	
			5	

Table 4. 6: Experimental input data for products on order

Details of the resources used are shown in Table 4. 7.

Resource ID	Resource Name	Nr Machines
WC-1	Work Center 1	5
WC-2	Work Center 2	3
WC-3	Work Center 3	3
WC-4	Work Center 4	3
WC-5	Work Center 5	8
WC-6	Work Center 6	3
WC-7	Work Center 7	2
WC-8	Work Center 8	4
WC-AS	Assembly	2
WC-PK	Packaging	4

Table 4. 7: Experimental resource information

The software randomly generated one hundred orders for the products. Order sizes were limited to one hundred parts and due dates were randomly selected between 1 August 2005 and 31 August 2005. A summary of the generated orders is shown in Table 4. 8 (Refer to Appendix F for a full list of generated orders).

Order Part ID	Number of Orders
A	40
B	27
C	15
D	18
Total	100

Table 4. 8: Summary of experimental orders

The input data was used to test the DBR4JS software on a personal computer, of which the system specifications are shown in Table 4. 9.

Computer	HP NX9010
CPU	Pentium 4 3.06 GHz
RAM	512MB
Operating System	Microsoft Windows XP Professional Version: 2002 Service Pack 1

Table 4. 9: Hardware specification of test computer

The same experimental data was used to test the ability of the software to calculate both DBR and S-DBR schedules. The software successfully completed each scheduling step for both methods with the given input data. The processing times (taken with a hand-held stopwatch) of each step were recorded and the results are shown in Table 4. 10. The output of the DBR4JS software for each scheduling step is shown in Appendix F.

Process	Time [minutes]
Create <i>The Net</i> (Calculate)	00:11:04
DBR Scheduling	
Identify the CCR (Calculate and Display)	Instantaneous
View Orders (Calculate and Display)	Instantaneous
Add Order (Add and Re-display)	Instantaneous
View Loadings (Calculate and Display)	Instantaneous
Detailed ID	
Calculate	00:01:95
Display	Instantaneous
Exploit the CCR (Calculate and Display)	00:00:84
View Load Information	Instantaneous
Change Order Due Date (Re-Calculate and Display)	Instantaneous
Change Load (with Rods) Start Time (Re-Calculate and Re-Display)	Instantaneous
Subordinate (Create Schedules and Display)	Instantaneous
Export Schedules to Excel	01:55:53
S-DBR Scheduling	
Identify the CCR (Calculate and Display)	Instantaneous
View Orders (Calculate and Display)	Instantaneous
Add Order (Add and Re-display)	Instantaneous
View Loadings (Calculate and Display)	Instantaneous
Detailed ID	
Calculate	00:01:70
Display	Instantaneous
Subordinate (Create Schedules and Display)	Instantaneous
Export Schedules to Excel	01:07:55

Table 4. 10: Test results of each process

The time measurements show that the only scheduling steps that really take up a significant amount of time to perform, is creating the *Net* and exporting schedules to Microsoft Excel. These are the only steps in which there is read from or written to computer hard disk by the DBR4JS software. The actual scheduling and problem solving actions are calculated and displayed rapidly enough by the software to allow an interactive “What If” approach to scheduling for the input data.

4.8 Implementing and evaluating the system

In the last phase of the SDLC, the analyst helps implement the information system. This is mainly the topic of Chapter 5, in which live data from the Echo line at Aerodyne Aviation Technologies will be implemented in the DBR4JS software. This section will describe the functionalities of the software that allows it to facilitate a “What If” approach to scheduling.

4.8.1 Identifying the constraint

The identification procedure is executed in both the DBR and S-DBR scheduling algorithms. The purpose of identifying the CCR for the given set of orders differs however when creating Simplified DBR schedules than when following the DBR route.

Conventional Drum-Buffer-Rope

The primary capacity constrained resource (CCR) is defined as: ‘The resource which, more than any other, threatens the creation of throughput’ (Stein 1996, p.61). The CCR determines the maximum level of throughput obtainable from the manufacturing process. The focus of the entire plant should therefore be on the CCR. As the schedule for the CCR dictates the pace of the rest of the manufacturing process, the CCR schedule is referred to as the drum. If there is no active CCR for a given set of orders, the drum is simply the Master Production Schedule, as dictated by order due dates.

Having every resource in the plant focussing on the CCR implies that the location of the CCR should be a strategic decision. In order to maximise control, capacity planning should ensure that the location of the CCR does not shift with a given set of orders and planned capacity levels. This movement of the CCR is termed “wandering bottlenecks”. According to Louw (2003:16): ‘A common explanation for wandering bottlenecks, especially in job shop environments, is that changes in product mix cause different work stations to become the bottleneck.’ Wandering bottlenecks are extremely difficult to manage, as the focus of the entire plant has to move around continuously. Following good constraint management practice, a specific resource will be allocated to be the primary CCR and the location of the bottleneck is fixed. This is a strategic decision based on the costs of capacity expansion and other contributing factors. If wandering

bottlenecks do occur, the policies responsible for causing the movement need to be identified and changed.

The last two steps of the Five Focussing Steps encourage the breaking of constraints (Elevate the constraint) and re-identification of the constraint (If the constraint has been broken, repeat the process). The task of the identification function in the conventional Drum-Buffer-Rope environments is therefore twofold:

1. Identifying the resource that poses the biggest threat to throughput that is the executer of the drum beat;
2. Confirm that the resource constraint created by a specific set of orders is the resource that was strategically selected to be the CCR.

Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope

The Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope scheduling procedure is derived from the assumption that the constraint always lies in the market, and that the primary CCR will only experience seasonal periods of not having enough capacity. Controlling the load on the CCR is then a management issue, as there are basically two options to dealing with demand: either the number of orders should be reduced (which will automatically happen if due dates are continually missed), or commitments to the market should be managed by pro-actively planning the load on the CCR. This means that before commitments for delivery dates are made, the load on all the resources brought on by the new order should be checked. If a resource constraint does appear because of the new order, attempts should be made to bring the load on the resource within its available capacity by, for instance, negotiating a later delivery date, negotiate a different delivery date for another order, or plan in advance to have the necessary capacity for the resource on the specific dates needed.

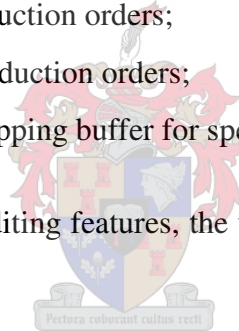
With the S-DBR approach the focus is on pro-active planning of the loads on resources, and keeping a close eye on the effect of the loads brought on by new orders on the company's resources. The function of the identification procedure in the S-DBR environment is exactly this, to see the effect of a given set of orders, with their due dates, on resources, and to monitor that a CCR does not emerge because of commitments to the market.

4.8.2 Capacity planning

In both the DBR and S-DBR scheduling environments it is important to be able to do capacity planning before proceeding to the exploitation and subordination phases. This is accommodated for by the software, by giving the user the opportunity to perform the following functions:

- Change the length of specified shifts in the effective horizon;
- Set the daily capacity limit of each individual resource;
- Set the number of available machines of a specific resource for each individual shift in the effective horizon;
- Add overtime to specific shifts for specific resources;
- Add production orders to the MPS;
- Delete production orders from the MPS;
- Change the due date of production orders;
- Change the quantities of production orders;
- Change the length of the shipping buffer for specific orders;

Apart from the above-mentioned editing features, the user can view the following information to monitor the effects of changes:



- The available capacity of each resource for each shift in the effective horizon;
- The total number of hours worked for each resource during the effective horizon;
- The average capacity used as a percentage of the total available capacity for each resource during the effective horizon;
- The total hours of worked that has over flown into the past (that is the time before day zero);
- The capacity used for any resource on any given shift, as a percentage of available capacity of that resource for the specified shift;
- The routings of specified orders on the MPS;

All the changes are performed in computer memory by manipulating the dynamically linked lists of the *Net*. Every change made causes the rough-cut capacity planning procedure to be executed,

and the results are shown on the Graphical User Interface (GUI). Refer to Appendix E for a complete description of the GUI.

4.8.3 Manual exploitation

If there are orders that will definitely not make their due date requirements, the MPS needs to be adjusted. This has to be done manually by the user, as certain customers are easier to negotiate with for postponed orders than others. The responsibility of the system is to quickly calculate the effects of changes to the MPS on the schedule and communicate it back to the user.

At this stage the knowledge of the shop floor worker needs to be harnessed to exploit the CCR for all its available capacity. If there are still orders with due dates that are not aligned with the capacity of the CCR, alternative methods need to be followed to milk every little bit of excess capacity from the CCR. Some of these methods are suggested by Stein (1996, p. 87-98) and are listed below:

1. Setup savings: grouping similar jobs to save in between setup times. The danger of this is that it may force other orders to be late;
2. Overtime: Overtime should be used sparingly as it drives up operating expense. It should also be used at the right times to ensure that the right orders are completed earlier;
3. Off-loading: assigning jobs to other resources that are capable of handling them. The danger of off-loading is that non-CCR resources might become CCR's if too much work is assigned to them;
4. Lot splitting: assigning only a part of the job to another resource. This means that both resources will now have to perform the same setup. This will increase the total processing time for the particular order.

The DBR4JS software helps the user in performing these tasks with the following functionalities:

- Adjusting the Late Order Threshold;
- Adjusting order due dates;
- Adjusting the start time of specific loads;

The software further performs the following functions automatically:

- Every time the scheduled start time of a job is changed, the start times of other jobs for the same order are automatically updated if the batch rods forces time changes;
- Order due dates and late order thresholds are checked and late orders are flagged with a red border;
- Checks whether setups are needed on jobs and adds or removes setup times accordingly.

To aid the user in exploiting the CCR, the following information is continually displayed:

- All the shifts in the effective horizon, with their lengths adjusted according to the maximum available capacity specified by the user during the capacity planning phase;
- The number of machines available on the CCR for each shift;
- All the different orders with parts that move through the CCR. These orders are colour coded;
- Every load placed on the CCR, with its start time, setup time (if any) and run time. Setup savings are automatically detected and indicated;

It is possible for the user to go back out of the exploitation phase into the Identification and Capacity planning phases. In this way more machines of the CCR can be assigned to specific shifts, orders can be added or removed, and all the other capacity expanding features of the previous steps can be utilised. All these changes are done in computer memory, so as to be able to quickly re-calculate the effects of changes and reflect them graphically. Routings of orders can be changed in the intermediate database and the *Net* can be reconstructed. In this way, offloading and lot splitting can be accommodated for.

4.8.4 Subordination

Developing a detailed material release schedule for all orders performs subordination. The schedule contains different information for DBR scheduling than for S-DBR scheduling.

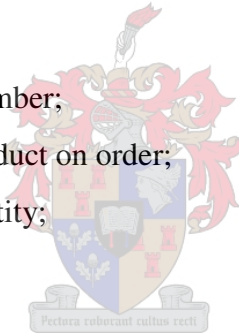
Conventional Drum-Buffer-Rope

The complete schedule essentially consists out of three parts: the shipping schedule (indicating due dates for orders), the CCR schedule (indicating the dates and sequence of parts being processed by the CCR for an order), and the material release schedule (indicating the dates and sequence of releasing raw materials for orders).

The following fields are shown on the schedule for each order:

Shipping schedule:

- The Order ID and Order Number;
- The Name and ID of the product on order;
- The order due date and quantity;



The CCR schedule:

- Every PartOp of every operation on the CCR for the specific order (PartOp name, part name and ID, operation name and ID);
- The CCR due date of every operation performed on the CCR for the order;
- The setup time of every operation performed on the CCR for the order (as calculated by the exploitation phase);
- The run time of every operation performed on the CCR for a specific order.

The material release schedule:

- Every raw material needed to produce the product on order (Name and ID);
- The release date of the raw material;
- The quantity to be released;

- The lead time of the raw material.

In the cases where the parts processed for an order do not pass the CCR, the CCR schedule is left blank.

Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope

The Simplified schedule is divided into two regions, a shipping schedule and a material release schedule. The following fields are shown on the schedule for each order

Shipping schedule:

- The order ID and order number;
- The product on order: product ID and product name;
- The order due date and quantity;
- The order's Red Line date, based on the Red Line time specified and the order's due date;

Material release schedule:

- Every needed raw material for the order (Part ID, Part Name);
- The release date of each raw material needed on the order;
- The quantity needed to be released of each raw material;
- The current quantity in stock of each raw material, also considering how much has been released on other scheduled orders;
- The Red Line quantity of each raw material;
- The quantity needed to be re-ordered for each raw material to stay above the Red Line quantity;
- The re-order date of each raw material.

4.8.5 Exporting schedules

The last feature of the DBR4JS software implemented in this project is to export the developed schedules to industry standard editing software. In this case, schedules can be exported to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet. Exporting schedules to Excel makes it easy to further edit and format the schedules, distribute it to the shop floor, and to analyse it and draw certain graphs of the data. Examples of exported schedules are shown in Appendix F.

One of the most important graphs is the *Schedule Performance Curve* (Umble and Srikanth 1990:153). The Schedule Performance Curve shows the scheduled completion date of orders against the customer due date. It serves mainly two functions:

1. Illustrate the degree to which customer orders are scheduled to be early or late;
2. Identify the actions that lead to improved customer service performance.

An example of a Schedule Performance Curve is shown in Figure 4. 35.

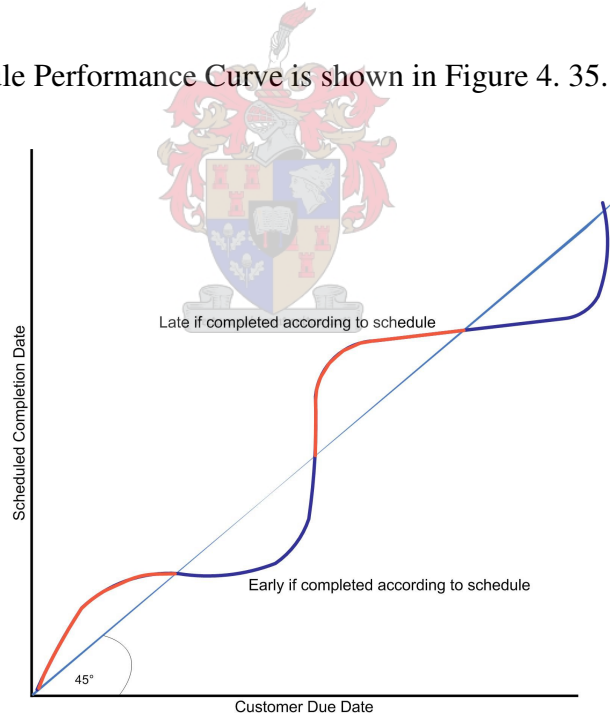


Figure 4. 35: Schedule Performance Curve (Umble & Srikanth, 1990:153)

The Schedule Performance Curve (SPC) will form a straight, forty-five degree line if every order is scheduled to be completed exactly on its due date. In practice, the SPC should approach, but not exceed customer due dates. If the SPC shows a complete random pattern, there is likely to be some serious problems in the system.

Figure 4. 36 shows an example Schedule Performance Curve created by exporting a schedule created by the DBR4JS software to Microsoft Excel. Refer to Appendix E for a complete description on creating Schedule Performance Curves in Excel.

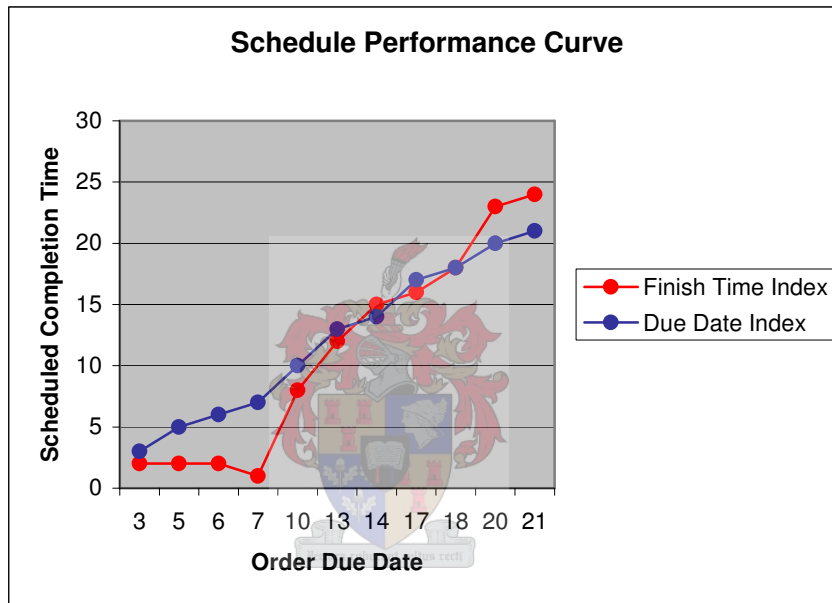


Figure 4. 36: Schedule Performance Curve created by the DBR4JS software

Chapter 5

Practical “What If” DBR and S-DBR scheduling

5.1 Introduction

This chapter discusses the implementation of the developed software with live data from one of the production lines of a South African job shop, Aerodyne Aviation Technologies (AAT). The software was used to analyse the situation of the Echo line according to the data, and to develop Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope schedules by following a “What If” approach to scheduling. The purpose of the chapter is to practically illustrate how the software can be used to facilitate a “What If” approach to scheduling, and it gives examples of some suggested solutions that can be tested with the software before implementing them on the shop floor.

5.2 Sample data

The manufacturing environment of the Echo line at Aerodyne Aviation Technologies was described in Chapter 2.5.2. The sample data was also introduced. Aerodyne supplied the data with a view of evaluating whether the software could help them improve order delivery. The production management team specifically wanted to be able to see how much new orders would load the plant, and to be able to pro-actively identify problem areas and emerging CCR’s, or shifting constraints. At the time that this report was written, Aerodyne had reached considerable success with the manual S-DBR scheduling implementation. The next area for improvement was to be able to take pro-active measures in breaking emerging resource constraints. The company had not gone through an extensive time study exercise yet. The data presented here on the processing times of the various workstations is therefore based on estimates from the production team, and is not hundred percent accurate. It is however adequate to give a demonstration of the software and how it can be used, and to justify the effort to collect accurate data. The following paragraphs will describe the data in more detail.

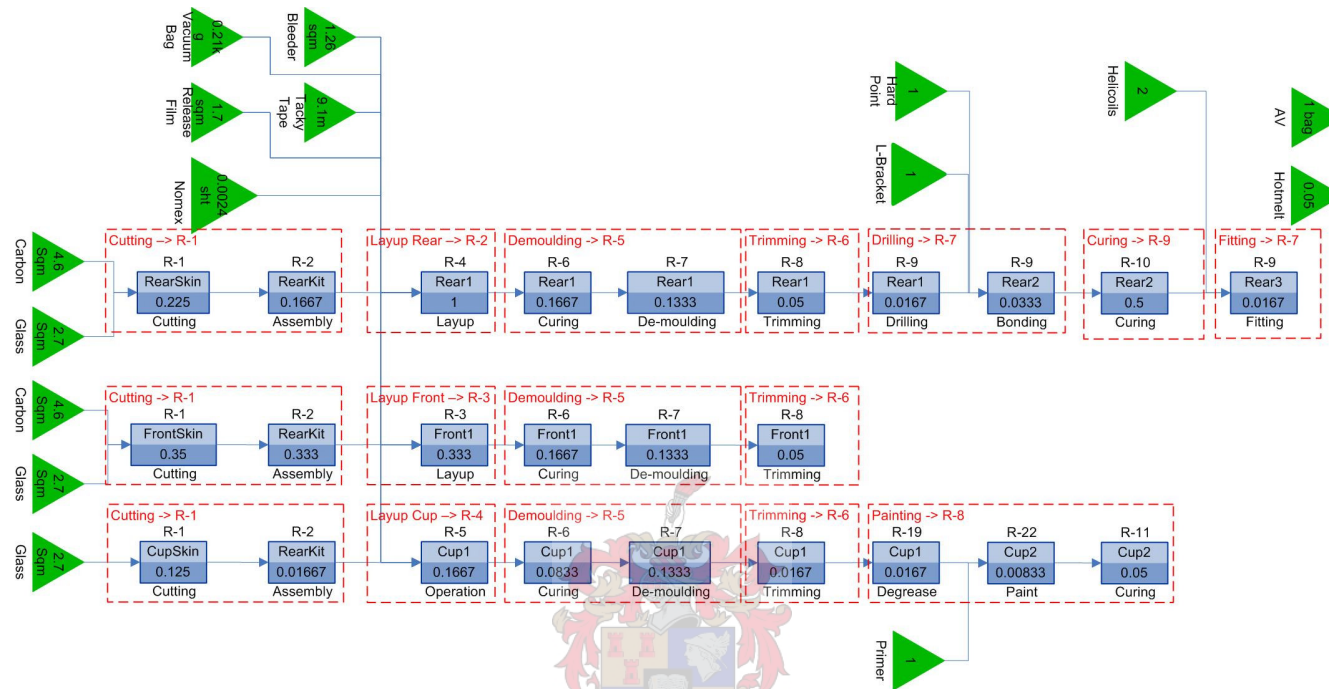
5.2.1 Product information

The Product Flow Diagram (PFD) concept was explained in Chapter 2.5.2. The PFD for one of the products (the Taca variant) is shown in Figure 5. 1.

The blue boxes in the diagram represent Part / Operations, that is operations that are performed on specific parts. The ID of the resource performing the operation is indicated at the top of each box (e.g. R-1). The Part ID is given in the top (lighter) part of the box (e.g. RearSkin). Each time a new raw material (indicated by the green triangles) is added to a part, a new part ID has to be defined in the system. The processing time for the specific part at the operation is indicated in the lower (darker) part of each box.

To simplify the model, similar Part /Operations were grouped together in work groups, and a new Resource ID was assigned to them. These work groups were treated as single resources. AAT preferred to follow a top down approach to identifying the constraint. Once a work group has been identified as being problematic, the resources in the group can be analysed to see exactly where problems are occurring. The groups of resources are indicated with red dotted-line boxes. The process names (e.g. Cutting) and new resource ID's are indicated in the top part of each box.

Refer to Appendix G for the PFD' of all the parts manufactured on Echo, and to be delivered during Quarter 1 of 2006.



RAS P/N	Description	AAT P/N	Lay-Up
139-00-400-06BD	Taca Std	A0176-06BD0	Gen 2
139-00-400-36BD	Taca Coctail	A0176-36BD0	Gen 2
139-00-400-51BD	Taca std LH	A0176-51BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-50BD	Taca std RH	A0176-50BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-49BD	Taca Coctail LH	A0176-49BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-48BD	Taca Coctail RH	A0176-48BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-06BK	Hapag Lloyd std	A0176-06BK0	Gen 2
139-00-400-38BK	Hapag Lloyd std LH	A0176-38BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-47BK	Hapag Lloyd std RH	A0176-47BK0	Gen 3

Figure 5. 1: Product Flow Diagram of the Taca variants

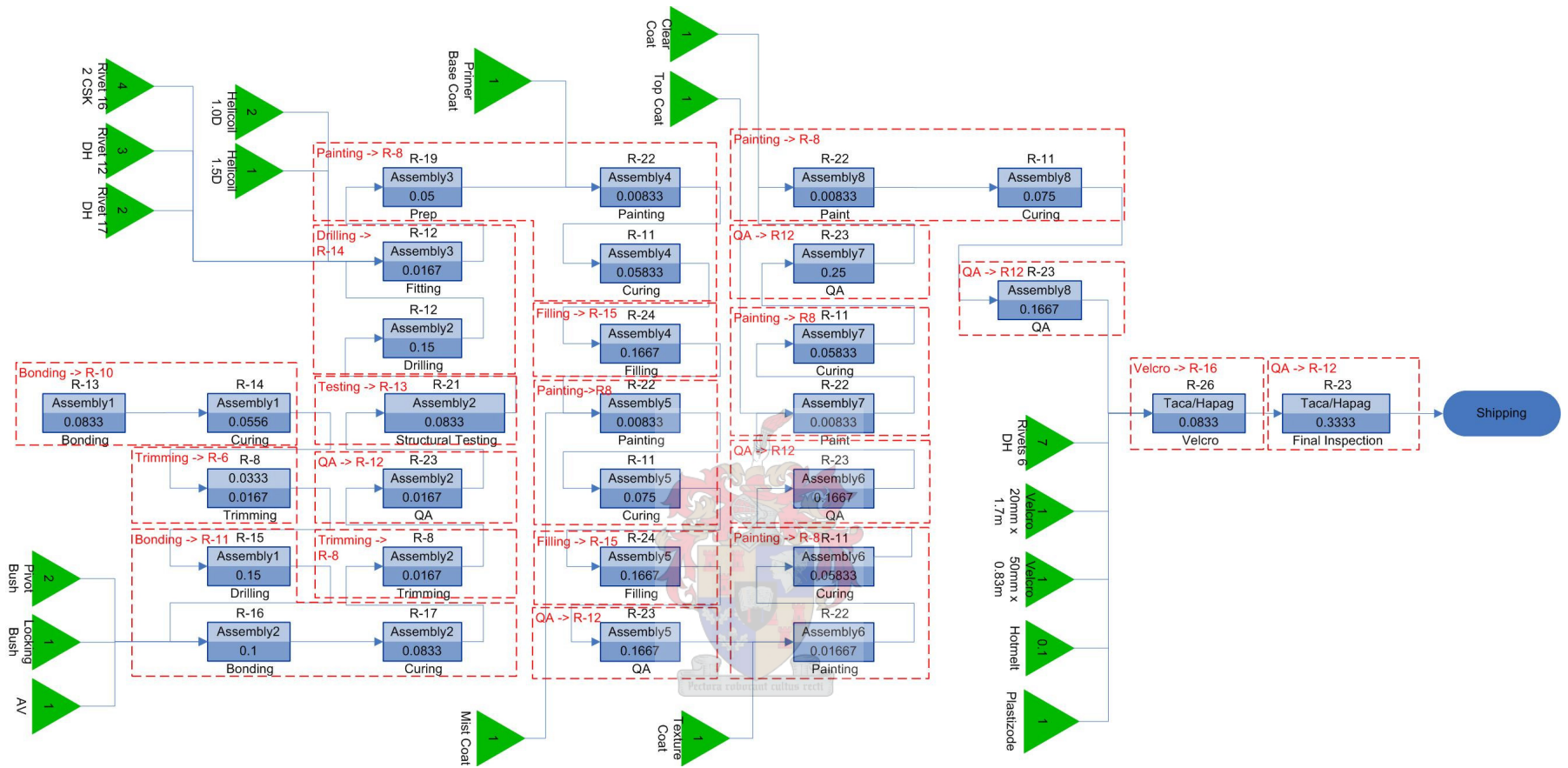


Figure 5. 2: Product Flow Diagram of the Taca variants (continued)

5.2.2 Order information

AAT's order list for products manufactured on the Echo line and to be delivered in the first quarter of 2006 is displayed in Table 5. 1. The table shows the product description for each part to be produced, the part ID and when it is to be delivered, with the order quantity.

Description	Part	Jan			Feb				Mar					Total
		13	20	27	3	10	17	24	3	10	17	24	31	
Echo Air Berlin Exit Row	139-00-400-42DR								12			12		24
Echo Air Berlin LH	139-00-400-35DR								3					3
Echo Air Berlin RH	139-00-400-46DR												1	1
Echo Back Hapag Lloyd	139-00-400-06BK		12			12						12	6	42
Echo Back Niki Exit Row	139-00-400-42JT			1										1
Echo Back Swiss	139-00-400-21HQ												68	68
Echo Back TACA Std	139-00-400-06BD													0
Echo Backrest HL Std LH	139-00-400-38BK	84												84
Echo Backrest HL Std RH	139-00-400-47BK	90												90
Echo Iberia Exit Row LH	139-00-400-65BK	3			6					3	3	6	6	21
Echo Iberia Exit Row RH	139-00-400-66BK	6			6					3	3	6	6	24
Echo Iberia Ret Exit Row LH	139-00-400-65BKr				20				16	16	16	16	16	100
Echo Iberia Ret Std LH	139-00-400-67BKr				45	45	45	45	144	144	144	144	144	900
Echo Iberia Std LH	139-00-400-67BK	146			88						75	63	88	460
Echo Iberia Std RH	139-00-400-68BK	146			88						78	66	88	466
Echo Niki Std LH	139-00-400-35JT					84								84
Echo Niki Std RH	139-00-400-46JT				84									84
														2452

Table 5. 1: Echo-line order list for the first quarter of 2006

5.2.3 Inventory information

For the purpose of this exercise, inventory levels for work in process and raw materials were ignored. It was assumed that there was no work in process, and enough raw materials were available to fill all orders. It was further assumed that there were no finished goods in the stores.

5.2.4 Calendar information

All resources (men and machines) were assigned to work two shifts a day, five days a week (Monday through to Friday). When necessary, resources can also be assigned to work two shifts on Saturdays. Public holidays were ignored. In reality, the workers are split into two groups; one group is available for the first shift on a day and the other group for the second shift. Standard shifts are eight hours long. It was assumed that work at the plant would start on 9 January 2006.

5.2.5 Resource information

The processing and setup times for resources are displayed with the product / part information. The software allows the user to define the ‘number of available machines’ for each resource, for each shift (Refer to Chapter 4.4). Operators (people) are treated by the software as machines. This function allows the scheduler to assign different capacities for the same resource to different shifts. As the resources were grouped into functional groups, the ‘number of available machines’ for most resources was defined as one. A single type of resource performs the lay-up processes, and their quantities were specified as follows: six Rear Lay-ups, four Front Lay-ups, and two Cup Lay-ups. As resources were grouped into workstations, setup times were ignored and set to zero.

5.2.6 DBR and S-DBR specific information

In this exercise S-DBR scheduling was mostly performed. S-DBR data is as follows:

- Shipping buffer: 80 hours (10 shifts, or 5 working days)
- Red Line Control:
 - Finished Goods: 32 hours (4 shifts, or 2 days)
 - Raw Materials: N/A
- Planning Horizon: Planning was done in two week time frames across the whole period. The Effective Horizon is calculated by adding one shipping buffer to the end of the planning horizon (see Chapter 3). To ensure that work would be scheduled across the whole first quarter, planning horizons were overlapped. The last week of the first planning horizon is the same as the first week of the following planning horizon. To cover the whole period, planning horizons were set out as indicated in Table 5. 2

No	Planning Horizon	Effective Horizon
1	9 January to 21 January	9 January to 28 January
2	23 January to 11 February	23 January to 18 February
3	13 February to 4 March	13 February to 11 March
4	6 March to 25 March	6 March to 1 April

Table 5. 2: Planning horizons and effective horizons for data analysis

- Resource Capacity Limit: 90%. This is the daily limit set for capacity usage on each resource.

5.3 Software analysis

The DBR4JS database was populated with the data described above by making use of the database management tool. S-DBR scheduling was performed with the data supplied. The following paragraphs show how the software can be used do pro-active planning on how to increase Throughput, while minimising Operating Expense and Inventory (or investment in more resources). Some of the solutions posed here might not be practical to implement for AAT, but they illustrate some “What If” scenarios that can be analysed.

5.3.1 First Identification run

The results of the Identification procedure of the DBR4JS software, using the data described above, without any changes, are summarised in Table 5. 3. As the CCR resources are dictating the pace of the system, only the resources identified as possible CCR’s are analysed.

Horizon	Period	CCR	Overflow [hrs]
1	9 January to 21 January	R-1 CUTTER	536.675
		R-12 QA INSPECTOR	515.775
		R-2 LAYUP REAR	482.067
		R-5 CURE AND DEMOULD	481.108
		R-8 PAINTERS	230.3
2	23 January to 11 February	R-1 CUTTER	403.31
		R-12 QA INSPECTOR	382.278
		R-5 CURE AND DEMOULD	345.76
		R-8 PAINTERS	96.5
3	13 February to 4 March	R-1 CUTTER	219.1
		R-5 CURE AND DEMOULD	216.005
		R-12 QA INSPECTOR	202.38
4	6 March to 25 March	R-1 CUTTER	998.845
		R-5 CURE AND DEMOULD	971.183
		R-12 QA INSPECTOR	952.161
		R-8 PAINTERS	314.5
		R-9 CURING	273.217
		R-15 FILLER	108.921

Table 5. 3: Results from the first Constraint Identification run with data from AAT’s Echo line

Refer to Appendix H for detailed screenshots of the software output for each planning horizon after the first identification run.

From the data it is clear that workstation R-1, Kit Cutting, is the primary CCR on the Echo line. Other workstations that continually show difficulty are R-5 (Cure and demould), R-8 (Painter), and R-12 (Quality inspector). These are the resources that AAT should concentrate on. It was mentioned earlier that the data presented here is based on estimates from the AAT production management team. The first suggestion therefore is for AAT to go through an accurate data collection exercise on these resources to obtain accurate data.

The fact that the Kit Cutting machine is the primary CCR candidate is fairly good, as it is one of the most expensive resources in the plant. The challenging part of it is that some innovative ways will have to be presented to add enough capacity to elevate the constraint from Kit Cutting and into the market, which is desired for S-DBR.

5.3.2 Applying “What If”

From the output of the software it is obvious that AAT will experience some difficulty in fulfilling their commitments to the market over the presented planning horizons. The purpose of the software is to facilitate a “What If” approach to pro-actively identify problem areas and to give feedback on how suggested solutions will help to improve performance, or not. The following paragraphs use this functionality of the software to analyse a few “What If” scenarios and to create S-DBR schedules for each one of the planning horizons. As the data cannot be seen as completely accurate, it is assumed that if the overflow of work on a resource is within ten percent of the total number of hours of work that needs to be completed by the resource, it is within acceptable range.

Planning Horizon 1: 9 January 2006 to 21 January 2006

From the first identification run for Planning Horizon 1, it can be seen that almost all the resources will experience difficulty in meeting the demand placed on them. This is because the factory is only scheduled to start working on 9 January, but there are six orders scheduled to be

delivered on 13 January. With the assumption that there is no inventory on hand, these orders should preferably be completed by 9 January already. The first question is:

What if the orders for 13 January 2006 could be completed in December 2005?

By removing the orders for 13 January from the planning horizon (E39, E38, E70, E65, E45, and E40), the software shows that considerable capacity is added. As a matter of fact, most of the resources will have no work to do for the first week that the factory is open. This leads to the question:

What would happen if the plant only started active production a week later?

As most of the resources will be idle, the plant can use the spare time of the first week for other value adding activities, such as training of multi-skilled staff, machine maintenance, or problem solving workshops. If the orders for 13 January can be completed in December 2005, the software shows that the plant can afford not to produce during the first week of 2006.

What if another order was added in January?

The software shows that most of the resources are capable of handling another order for January. An extra order for 85 units is added with its due date on 26 January. With the new order, the software shows that it is not feasible for R-1, R-5 and R-12, as these resources show considerable overflow if they are not able to work in the first week, and another order is added. The following measures need to be taken to break the resource constraints on these resources, during Planning Horizon 1:

Order Nr E32 (90 x Hapag Lyod Std RH): The order is postponed for one day, from 20 January to the second shift on 21 January (2 shifts).

Resource R-1 (Kit Cutter): The resource is only scheduled to work during the day shifts of the first week. The resource is further scheduled to work two hours overtime on shift 13 and 14 (16 January, shift 1 and shift 2) and one hour on shift 15 (17 January).

R-12 (Quality inspector): The first option is to let R-12 work on the day shifts of the first week. This is not a feasible solution, as the inspection is done on painted parts. If the painters are not working, there will be no parts to inspect. The second option is to let the resource only start

working on the second week, but to appoint two people to perform the quality inspection on painted parts. This is a potentially good solution, as R-12 is a problematic resource in all the planning horizons, and its capacity will need to be expanded. An operator from a less critical resource can be trained during the first week to do quality checks on painted parts.

R-5 (Cure and de-mould): One option for bringing the capacity of R-5 in line with demand is to apply overtime on the resource for the first few shifts that it is scheduled to operate (week 2). This will however increase Operating Expense. Another option is to use an oven from the painting line (R-8) for curing at R-5. As R-8 is not scheduled to work on the first night shift, one of the ovens is available on that shift for R-5. This is enough to bring R-5's capacity in line with demand.

The output of the Identification step and the resulting S-DBR schedule for Planning Horizon 1, as calculated by the DBR4JS software, are shown in Appendix H.

Planning Horizon 2: 23 January 2006 to 11 February 2006

The output of the software for the first identification run for Planning Horizon 2 (Appendix H-II) shows that R-1, R-5, R-8, R-9, R-11, and R-12 will experience difficulty in meeting demand. Although these resources are fully loaded early in the horizon, there is some lower capacity usage on all of them during the third week of the planning horizon. Postponing order due dates should therefore relieve some of the capacity requirements.

What if some orders could be postponed?

Comparing the order due dates of Appendix H-II (Figure H.4) with the periods of less demand in Planning Horizon 2 (from Figure H.3) shows that the following order adjustments could release some capacity:

Order Nr	Product	Quantity	Original due date	Adjusted due date
E75	Niki Std LH	84	10/02/2006-01	14/02/2006-01
E66	Iberia Std LH	88	03/02/2006-01	10/02/2006-01
E71	Iberia Std RH	88	03/02/2006-01	06/02/2006-01
E84	Iberia Ret Std LH	45	10/02/2006-01	15/02/2006-01

Table 5. 4: Postponed orders for Planning Horizon 2

Adjusting the order due dates in the software brings the overflow of work on the Curing station (R-9) down to eleven hours (total hours of work is 186 hours), without applying overtime or having to work on Saturdays. The curing oven is therefore available for the Painting process over weekends.

What if the curing oven can be used in the painting process?

If the Painting station works on the Saturday shifts, and the extra oven from the Curing station (R-9) is used on the first weekend, the software shows that work overflow on R-8 is reduced to 2.3 hours.

The Cure and De-mould station is still experiencing a serious lack in capacity (325 hours of overflow). The question is asked:

What if another curing oven can be purchased?

Although this might be a serious investment, the situation can be analysed with the software where another curing oven is purchased, and another operator is assigned to de-moulding. The software shows that if the capacity of R-5 can be doubled, and the resource works every shift, the overflow is reduced to 43.36 hours (8% of total amount of work).

Quality assurance is a very manual process, and need not be a CCR if labourers can be taught multiple skills. Other manual stations such as Drilling and Filling do not have stringent capacity requirements, and resources from these stations can be utilised for Quality Assurance.

What if more operators can do Quality Assurance?

The software shows that having multiple Quality inspectors will easily break the constraint, without having to apply excessive overtime. These operators would have had to be paid for a days work although they would have had a lot of idle time, so no extra Operating Expense would be incurred by having them perform the Quality Assurance function. From the software it is shown that the overflow of work in R-12 can be reduced from 359 hours to 7 hours by having the number of quality inspectors indicated in Table 5. 5.

Period	Number of inspectors
Week 1 (shift1 to 10)	3
Weekend 1 (shift 11 and 12)	2
Week 2 (shift 13 to 18)	3
Week 2 (Shift 19 to 22)	2
Weekend 2 (Shift 23 and 24)	1
Rest of horizon	2

Table 5. 5: Number of Quality Inspectors for Planning Horizon 2

The S-DBR schedule for Planning Horizon 2, with the adjustments above, is shown in Appendix H-VI. There is however still a problem with R-1, Kit Cutting. Total amount of work on R-1 is 598.835 hours and the overflow amounts to 346.835 hours.

Planning Horizon 3: 13 February 2006 to 4 March 2006

The first DBR4JS identification run for Planning Horizon 3 shows that only R-1, R-5 and R-12 are over loaded. The other resources are not very occupied, which enables multi-skilled workers to assist on workstations that need additional capacity.

The previous scenarios showed the benefits of having two Quality Inspectors (R-12) and two Curing and De-moulding stations (R-5). These measures were implemented across the whole planning horizon, and the effects on R-5 and R-12 are shown in Figure 5. 3

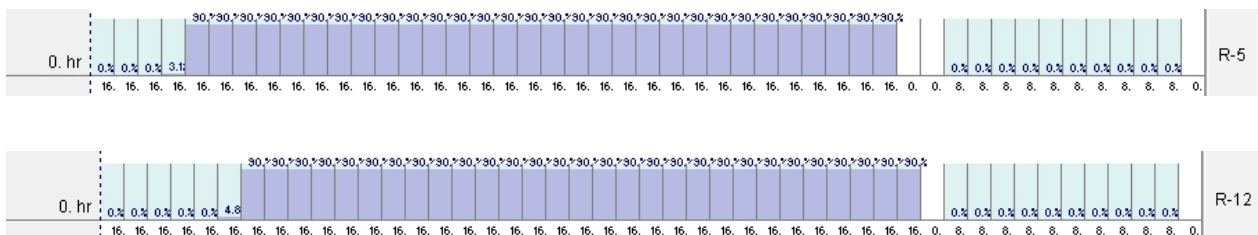


Figure 5. 3: Resource loading for R-5 (Curing and De-moulding) and R-12 (Quality Assurance)

What if another order was added?

An additional order for 150 Taca Std units is added to the system, with a due date of 23 February (Shift 19). This results in R-1, R-5, R-8 and R-12 emerging as CCR's.

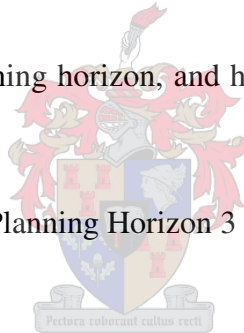
The CCR on R-8 is broken simply by limiting the capacity usage on R-8 to 95% (as opposed to 90%) and to assign R-8 to work two shifts on Saturdays. No overtime is needed.

The work overflow on R-5 is brought within 10% of the total work assigned to it (554 hours) by limiting the capacity usage to 95% as well. Work overflow is then only 22.5 hours (3.9 % of total work).

The software shows that by assigning three operators to R-12 for the first five shifts, and three operators every other shift after that for the first week reduces the work overflow on R-12 from 57 hours (9.8% of total work) to 4.57 hours (0.7% of total work).

R-1 is fully loaded across the planning horizon, and has a work overflow of 340 hours (56% of total work).

The resulting S-DBR schedule for Planning Horizon 3 is shown in Appendix H-VII (Figure H.15, Figure H.16, and Figure H.17).



Planning Horizon 4: 6 March 2006 to 25 March 2006

The output of the first Identification run of the software shows that the demand of Planning Horizon 4 is much more than the available capacity. There is a large order (144 units) during each week (E89, E90, and E91), and a series of small and mid-sized orders in between. According to the output of the DBR4JS software, it is inevitable that some orders will need to be cancelled if the company does not want to operate under a true resource constraint.

Apart from Kit Cutting, the two other major constraints for Planning Horizon 4 are R-5 (Curing and De-moulding) and R-12 (Quality Assurance). In the previous scenarios, it was already shown that according to the output of the data, the company should consider acquiring another curing oven, to effectively double the capacity of the Curing and De-moulding station. It was also suggested that more workers be trained on performing quality inspections of painted parts to

increase the capacity of the Quality Assurance station, but it is unlikely that these measures will completely break the constraints on these resources during Planning Horizon 4.

When AAT started the S-DBR implementation on the Echo line, it was found that Painting (R-8) was the CCR. The constraint was however moved to Kit Cutting by increasing the percentage of first time acceptance of painted parts, therefore speeding up the painting process. Taking a deeper look into the Product Flow Diagrams of Appendix G shows that quality checks are performed six times on all products. Quality checks are done before the painting cycle to make sure that the original constraint (Painting) does not work on parts that will be rejected, therefore wasting time. Three quality checks are done during the cycle, another after the cycle, and another check is done on finished goods. The three quality checks during the cycle were probably implemented to increase the first time acceptance of painted parts after each coat was applied. As the constraint has been shifted, the painting process does not need so much attention any more, if it can be assumed that the operators will still deliver the same quality of painted parts without being checked. The question is therefore asked:

What if the number of quality checks on painted parts could be reduced?

The product routings of the products on order during Planning Horizon 4 were adjusted to have only four quality checks during the painting cycle, the first after Trimming (before the painting cycle begins), the second after the top coat is applied and the third after the clear coat is applied (the last step of the painting cycle). Furthermore, the cycle times of the checks on parts Assembly 7 and Assembly 8 are reduced from fifteen minutes to seven minutes, and from ten minutes to five minutes respectively. The same applies to parts Assembly 13 and Assembly 14, Assembly 20 and Assembly 21, and Assembly 28 and Assembly 29 (Refer to Appendix G).

The amount of work overflow on R-5 (971 hours) is indicative that DBR scheduling will most likely have to be performed. The scheduler was therefore switched from S-DBR scheduling to conventional DBR scheduling. The Buffer sizes were set to eighty hours for the shipping buffer, and forty hours for the constraint buffer. The difference in the way the Identification procedure is executed for DBR and S-DBR is that job loads are placed on resources on the constraint due date (Due date – (shipping buffer – constraint buffer)) for DBR scheduling. This has an effect on the calculation of the work overflow, as loads are placed on resources later in time for DBR

scheduling than for S-DBR scheduling. The result of the Identification procedure for R-12 with the switch to DBR scheduling, and the above-mentioned routing changes implemented, is shown in Figure 5. 4.

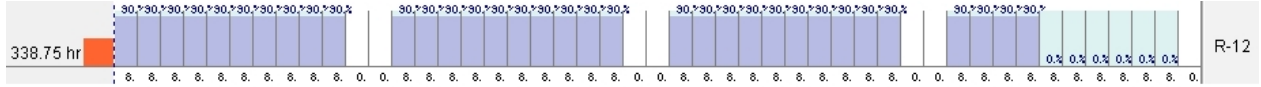


Figure 5. 4: Output of DBR Identification procedure for R-12

The results of the Identification procedure for the other resources are summarised in Table 5. 6.

Horizon	Period	CCR		Overflow [hrs]
4	6 March to 25 March	R-1	CUTTER	970.045
		R-5	CURE AND DEMOULD	942.383
		R-12	QA INSPECTOR	338.75
		R-8	PAINTERS	285.7
		R-9	CURING	244.417
		R-15	FILLER	80.121

Table 5. 6: Results of the DBR Identification procedure for Planning Horizon 4

The demand placed on R-1 and R-5 is quite large, and it will be difficult to bring the capacity of these resources in line with demand. R-1 is a shared resource with the other lines in the plant, so it was decided to schedule R-5 as the CCR for the purpose of this exercise. The next step was therefore to remove the work overflow on the other resources. The biggest impact on resource loadings will be obtained by removing some of the large orders from the planning horizon.

What if some orders could be postponed?

Postponing all three the large orders for Iberia Std LH (E89, E90, and E91) by one week will shift the order for 144 Iberia Std LH (E91) out of the planning horizon. This is however not enough to relieve the other resources, even if all resources are assigned to work every possible shift, and applying the capacity expansion measures as per the results of the previous scenarios. The following steps were implemented, along with postponing orders E89, E90, and E91:

R-1:

- Limit the capacity usage to 95%
- Assign the Cutter to work the Saturday shifts.

R-5:

- Limit the capacity usage to 95%
- Assign two Cure and De-mould stations to every shift, including weekends

R-8:

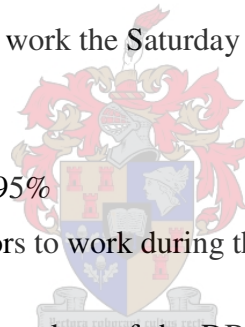
- Limit the capacity usage to 95%
- Assign the Painter to work the Saturday shifts.

R-9:

- Limit the capacity usage to 95%
- Assign the Curing station to work the Saturday shifts.

R-12:

- Limit the capacity usage to 95%
- Assign two Quality Inspectors to work during the week, and one on both Saturday shifts.



The results of the Identification procedure of the DBR4JS software, with the above-mentioned results implemented, are shown in Figure 5. 5.

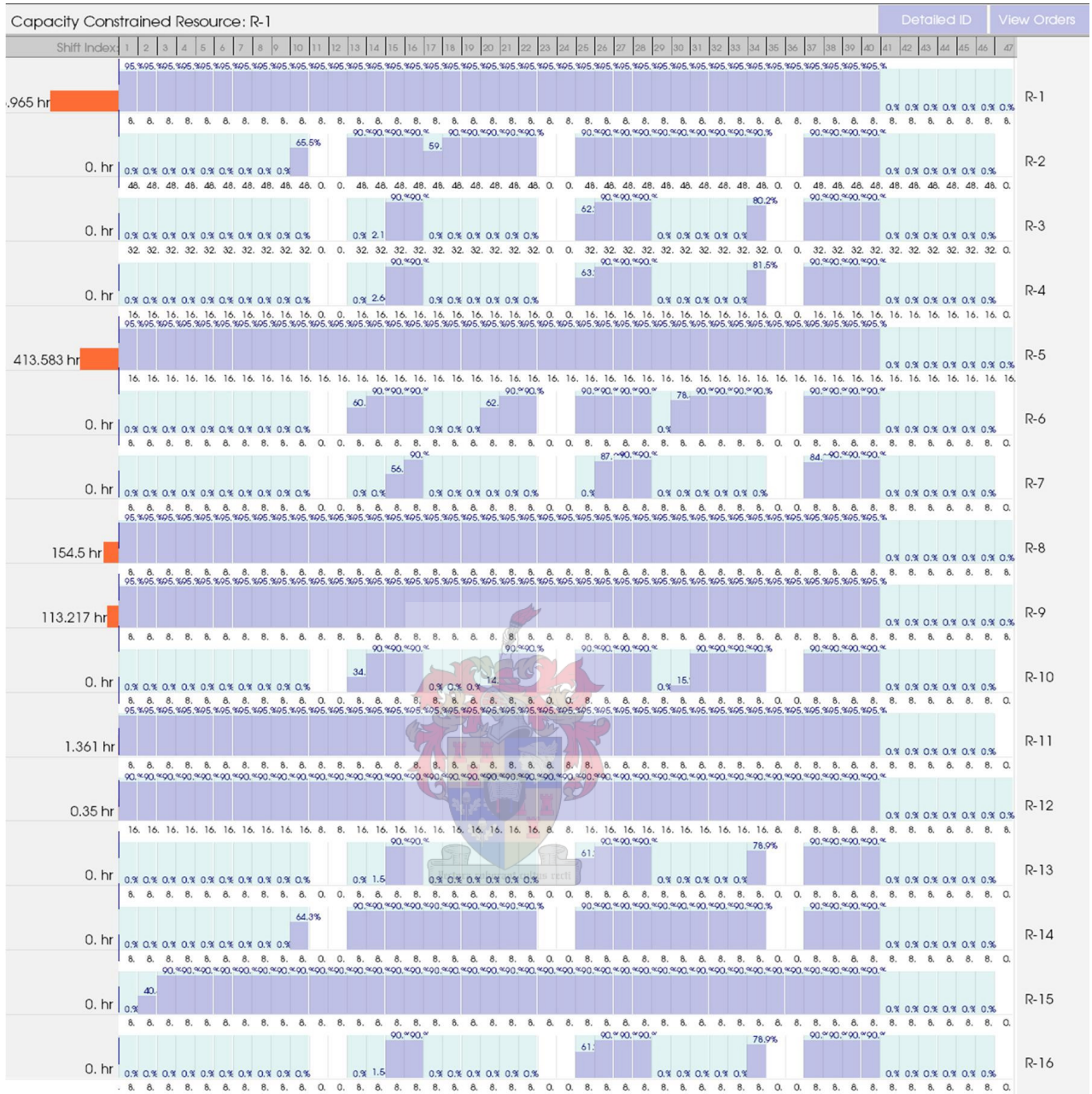


Figure 5. 5: Results of the DBR Identification procedure after postponing orders E89, E90, and E91

The output shows that additional orders will need to be postponed, to at least have R-5 as the only CCR (apart from Kit Cutting). R-8 and R-9 are still overloaded with more than 10% of their total workload.

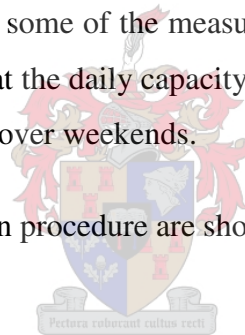
E69 (88 units of Iberia Std LH) and E74 (88 units of Iberia Std RH) are fairly large orders at the end of the horizon. By postponing them with seven shifts, and E37 (68 units of Swiss seats) with at least eight shifts, and applying overtime of ten hours per week on both R-8 and R-9, the work overflow on these resources are brought within ten percent of their total load. The order adjustments are summarised in Table 5. 7.

Order Nr	Product	Quantity	Original due date	Adjusted due date
E89	Iberia Ret Std LH	144	17/03/2006-01	24/03/2006-01
E90	Iberia Ret Std LH	144	24/03/2006-01	31/03/2006-01
E91	Iberia Ret Std LH	144	31/03/2006-01	07/04/2006-01
E69	Iberia Std LH	88	31/03/2006-01	11/04/2006-01
E74	Iberia Std RH	88	31/03/2006-01	13/04/2006-01
E37	Swiss	68	31/03/2006-01	11/04/2006-01

Table 5. 7: Order adjustments for Planning Horizon 4

The order postponements allow for some of the measures taken to increase the capacity of R-11, R-12, and R-15 to be relaxed, in that the daily capacity limit on these resources can be restored to 90%, and they do not have to work over weekends.

The final results of the Identification procedure are shown in Figure 5. 6.



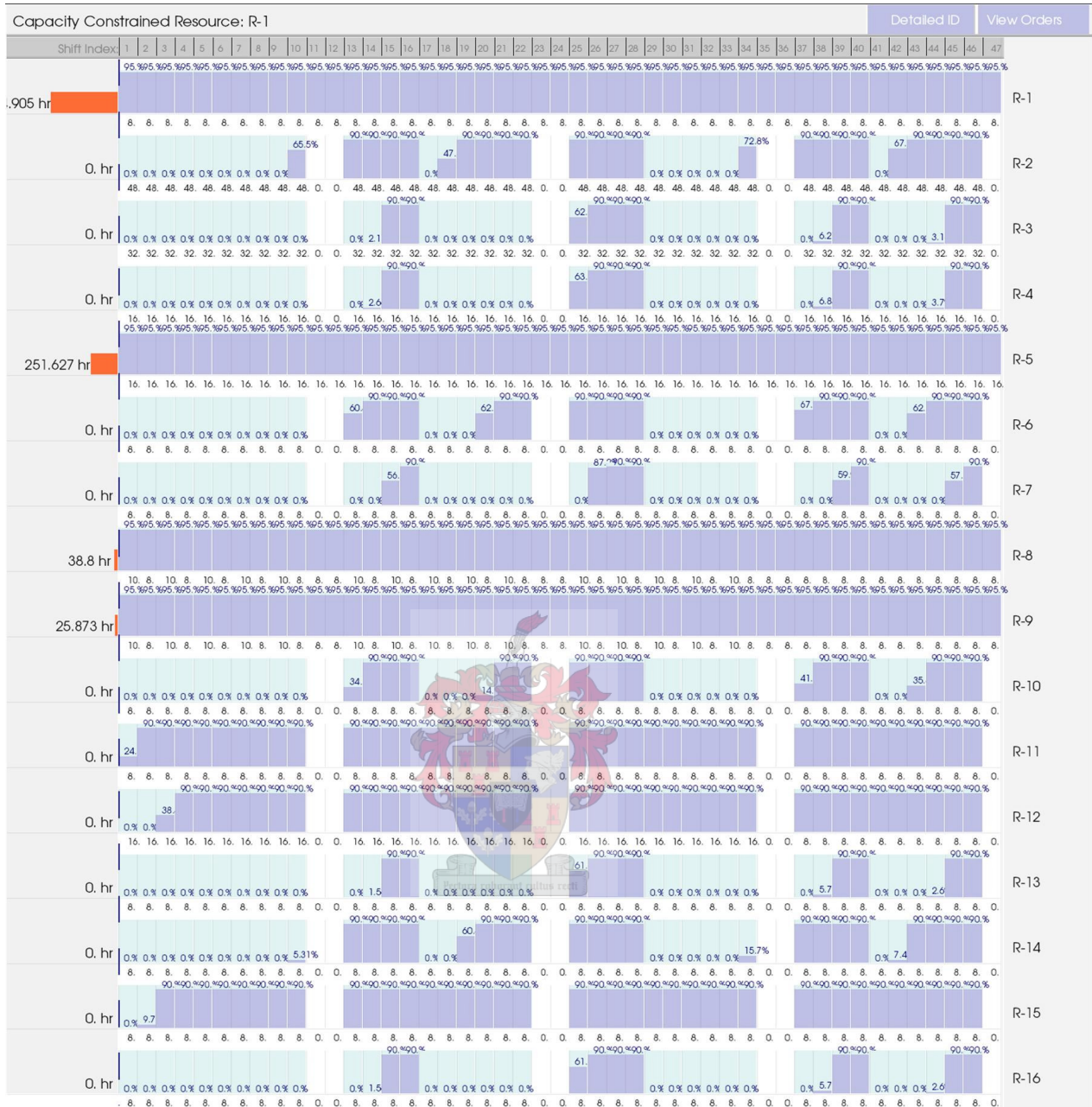


Figure 5. 6: Final results of the Identification procedure for Planning Horizon 4

Although R-1 (Kit Cutting) is the real constraint, it was decided to schedule R-5 as the CCR because R-1 is shared with the rest of the plant. If it is to be scheduled as the CCR, the requirements of the rest of the plant will also need to be taken into consideration. The complete DBR schedule for Planning Horizon 4 is shown in Appendix H-VIII. The schedule identifies specific orders which will have trouble meeting their due dates (indicated in red). This allows the

planner to further negotiate due dates, or to keep a close watch on specific orders, to priorities activities on the shop floor.

5.4 Interpretation of results

The data used in the exercise is based on estimates by the production personnel of Aerodyne Aviation Technologies. It is adequate to give a first overview of the situation of the plant, but for detailed analyses more accurate data is needed. The software helped to identify four operations on which accurate time studies are needed. These operations and their respective resources are Painting (R-8), Curing and De-moulding (R-5), Kit Cutting (R-1), and Quality Inspection (R-12).

At first glance the plant is seriously lacking capacity to meet demand. Some scenarios were analysed to see how the capacity of the plant could be brought in line with demand.

Planning Horizon 1

For Planning Horizon 1 it was suggested that Throughput (T) could be increased and Operating Expense (OE) decreased if certain conditions could be met. If the load on the factory for early January could be decreased in December, and order E32 could be delivered one day late, an additional order can be delivered, and the factory can start producing actively one week later, leaving time during the first week for other value-adding activities such as training and maintenance. The effect of these actions on the bottom line can be quantified by looking at Equation 2.2:

$$\Delta NP = \Delta T - \Delta OE$$

The change in T is given by the additional eighty-five units, over the original demand of four hundred and eighty-eight. The change in OE is given by the decrease in machines having to work during the first week, and the increase is given by the overtime for R-1. The decrease is calculated by adding the number of shifts that machines do not have to work (ten shifts multiplied by fifteen machines plus the five shifts that R-1 does not have to work during the first week), divided by the total number of shifts that machines would normally work (ten shifts times sixteen resources times three weeks). The increase in OE is calculated by comparing the total overtime

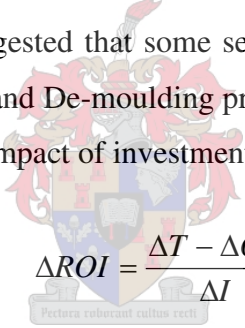
that is assigned (five hours for R-1), over the total overtime that could be assigned (ten hours per week for three weeks, for sixteen resources). The calculation then looks as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta NP &= \Delta T - \Delta OE \\ &= \left(\frac{85 \text{units}}{488 \text{units}} \right) * 100 - \left(-\frac{155 \text{shifts}}{480 \text{shifts}} + \frac{5 \text{hours}}{480 \text{hours}} \right) * 100 \\ &= 48,668\%\end{aligned}$$

The result does not show the absolute improvement in Net Profit for the line over the period, as not all the OE and T elements are considered, but it does show that the steps taken could improve the bottom line results over the specified planning horizon.

Planning Horizon 2

For Planning Horizon 2 it was suggested that some serious investment should be considered to increase the capacity of the Curing and De-moulding process, by purchasing another curing oven. Equation 2.3 gives the bottom line impact of investments:



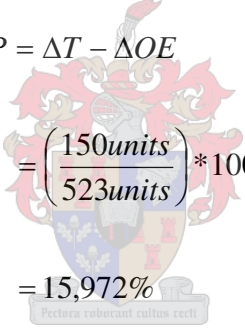
$$\Delta ROI = \frac{\Delta T - \Delta OE}{\Delta I}$$

The change in Return on Investment (ROI) for the whole system is hard to quantify for planning horizon two, as it can not be said for certain how the Throughput would be impacted. The software shows that if the investment is not made, R-5 will have considerable work overflow, which will inevitably lead to late orders. It does however not show which orders specifically will be impacted by the lack of capacity, and it is therefore not possible to assign a numeric value to the change in T. If R-5 is a real CCR, doubling its capacity is, according to the input data, needed to break the constraint, which will lead to increased Throughput and decreased Inventory.

The assumption was also made that if operators from other idle stations could be trained to perform the Quality Assurance function, the capacity of this workstation could be increased without incurring additional Operating Expense, as these operators could still be paid the same wages (if the union agrees).

Planning Horizon 3

The numbers of Planning Horizon 3 can quantify the investment in an additional curing oven. T can be increased with one hundred and fifty units (if an additional order could be obtained). In order for the Echo line to be able to deliver the additional order, OE needs to be increased by assigning more resources to R-5, R-8, and R-12. Even if additional OE should be incurred by having more operators at these workstations, Equation 2.2 still shows a positive impact on NP, which leads to a positive impact on ROI. The change in T is given by the increase in units (one hundred and fifty) over the number of units on order for the horizon (five hundred and twenty three, as order E36 for one Niki Exit Row was accommodated for in Planning Horizon 1). The change in OE is given by the increase in shifts worked by resources (eight shifts for R-5, six shifts for R-8, and forty-seven shifts for R-12) over the total number of available shifts (four hundred and eighty, if weekends are not counted). The calculation is given by:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta NP &= \Delta T - \Delta OE \\
 &= \left(\frac{150 \text{ units}}{523 \text{ units}} \right) * 100 - \left(\frac{61}{480} \right) * 100 \\
 &= 15,972\%
 \end{aligned}$$


If the investment in another curing oven is known as a percentage of the investment in the whole line, the ROI can be calculated.

Planning Horizon 4

Analysis of Planning Horizon 4 showed the impact that the software can have on evaluating procedures to break possible policy constraints imposed during previous cycles of the Five Focusing Steps. The Quality Assurance process on the Echo line was identified as an emerging CCR for the specified planning horizon. The software helped to set the focus on this process, and it could further be used to evaluate the situation if the number of quality checks were reduced on the line.

It also showed the value of being able to monitor a S-DBR implementation with every new order received. S-DBR is most suited if the organisation operates under a market constraint. If an organisation operates under a true market constraint, it means that there is no internal resource limiting the Throughput of the system. DBR was designed to handle physical resource constraints. It was shown that by using the software, the planner is able to see whether there should be switched over to DBR scheduling during times of peak demand and emerging resource constraints, or whether counter actions can be taken to break physical constraints pro-actively.

By following the DBR scheduling procedure, a detailed schedule was developed for both material release and the CCR, R-5. Problem and late orders were highlighted to make it possible for the production scheduler to make plans on how to deliver specific orders on time.

5.5 Conclusions

The software can be used to quickly see what the load on the plant is for specific orders and product mixes over a specified time frame, or planning horizon. Improvements can then be brought about by changing some of the limiting factors and see what the overall effect of improvement efforts are. The key areas where improvements are needed can also be easily identified by means of the software. To be truly effective, accurate input data is needed, and the software helps to identify the areas where data collection is to be prioritised. When the scheduler is comfortable with the loading on the plant the software quickly calculates the material release and shipping schedules for orders. These features can help to increase Throughput while decreasing Operating Expense, by adding capacity only at resources and during times when it is truly effective in helping to deliver on market commitments. Although the software does not optimise capacity allocation and schedules, the effects of changes are quickly displayed to facilitate an approach where the user can try certain options and decide what is the best option to follow.

Chapter 6

Conclusions and recommendations

6.1 Introduction

The purpose of this chapter is to summarise the research and to draw final conclusions. Recommendations for future research are made.

6.2 Conclusions

The aim of this research was to investigate the feasibility of following a “What If” approach to developing Drum-Buffer-Rope or Simplified Drum-Buffer-Rope shop floor schedules for manufacturers operating in a job shop environment. The argument for following such an approach is that the experience and knowledge of production schedulers can be utilised in creating near optimal schedules that are practical to implement on the shop floor. Following such an approach is helpful towards empowerment efforts in that it involves production workers in the innovative processes of identifying and breaking constraints, exploiting constraints, and subordinating the plant to the exploitation decisions. The hypothesis of this study is that if it can be assumed that DBR and S-DBR provide feasible and good solutions to scheduling the complexities of a job shop environment, then TOC provides a mechanism, through DBR and S-DBR, for the scheduler to follow an interactive “What If” approach to job shop scheduling. To test the hypothesis, an in-depth study into DBR and S-DBR was made. The following conclusions can be drawn regarding DBR and S-DBR.

1. DBR was designed to address the scheduling complexities of job shops. It is the implementation of Constraint Management in manufacturing to address physical resource constraints. S-DBR was developed to address manufacturing under market constraint conditions, and to address the difficulties of the three-buffer system of DBR. These

difficulties are: the spreading time buffer, more lead time is added than what is needed, and the superfluous assembly buffer.

2. Concerns with the three-buffer system of DBR resulted in the methodology to be adapted to only make use of two buffers: the shipping and constraint buffer. The assembly buffer of original DBR scheduling falls away. This change brings DBR in line with S-DBR, where only the shipping buffer is used to calculate schedules.
3. DBR protects order due dates by minimising the sources of variation in the production schedule. The number of control points in the manufacturing line is kept to the minimum, by only scheduling material release, the CCR operations, and shipping dates. S-DBR simplifies scheduling even further, by only creating schedules for material release and shipping dates. The effect on production is that sources of variation are reduced even more. S-DBR works under the assumption that there is no internal resource constraint.
4. Most of the reported cases of DBR implementations give positive results, with reductions in product lead times and inventory levels. The literature gives enough evidence for DBR to be accepted as a good scheduling solution for job shops. A common pitfall with DBR implementations however is the people's resistance to change.
5. At the time that this research was done, there were not a lot of reported cases of S-DBR implementations in the literature. Only one such case could be found, and good results were reported. An S-DBR implementation at a South African job shop was investigated, and it was found that throughput was increased while inventory was decreased.

In order to conduct detailed research into following a "What If" approach to scheduling at a job shop, a software tool was developed that will assist users to schedule job shop activities according to DBR principles. Although the high level principles of Drum-Buffer-Rope are logical and relatively easy to understand, the implementation at a technical level can quickly become complex. A detailed study of DBR and its operating principles was made in this project and a DBR scheduling system was designed and implemented in software. The newly developed S-DBR was also studied and implemented in the same software.

A concern about implementing DBR or S-DBR scheduling software is the role of the traditional MRP or ERP system. It was found that MRP or ERP plays an important part in housing the critical information needed to develop finite DBR or S-DBR schedules. The scheduling part

should however be done by a dedicated DBR or S-DBR scheduling module, as MRP and ERP is not capable of creating finite DBR or S-DBR schedules, with the flexibility needed to following a “What If” approach. By utilising both systems, the MRP or ERP system can be focused on housing critical information regarding the plant, and the DBR or S-DBR scheduling package can focus on creating feasible shop floor schedules. An ERP or MRP system is not critical to the success of implementing DBR or S-DBR. It is however a necessity that some sort of database be maintained that houses the critical information needed for scheduling. This information must include the products’ Bills of Material, product routings, setup- and run times, the available shifts and resources, and order quantities and due dates. As inventory levels (WIP and finished goods) can also have an effect on the load on the plant, this information must also be as accurate as possible.

In order to test the hypothesis that TOC provides a mechanism, through DBR and S-DBR, for the scheduler to follow an interactive “What If” approach to job shop scheduling, actual order and process data from a South African job shop was implemented in the software. Various scenarios were tested over different scheduling horizons for a number of orders. The results show that the effects of capacity expansion efforts can be analysed pro-actively to see if changes in the controlling variable lead to the improvements that were hoped for. By small changes to process times and order due dates, the location of the constraint is changed between different resources, or even shifted to the market. Possible solutions were analysed using the software. DBR and S-DBR scheduling supports a “What If” approach to scheduling well, as results are displayed almost instantly, and different scenarios can be investigated in a short space of time.

Although some of the solutions proposed might not be practical to implement, the study showed that following a “What If” approach to scheduling the shop floor could bring about significant bottom line improvements to the system as a whole. The study further showed that processes on which accurate data collection is needed can easily be identified, dividing the “critical few” from the “trivial many”. It is concluded that the implementation of the software with actual process data did not provide enough evidence to disprove the hypothesis. The question however remains on how effectively the knowledge of experienced shop floor workers can be utilised in the scheduling process.

6.3 Recommendations

6.3.1 Further software development

If the software is to be used to do experimental research into the feasibility of following a “What If” approach to DBR and S-DBR job shop scheduling, further development to the software will be needed to implement it at a manufacturing facility.

- **Graphical user interface:**

The focus of the thesis as far as the software development is concerned was to implement the principles of DBR and S-DBR in software to support shop-floor empowerment efforts. Development was done to follow the systems architecture definition given in Chapter 1. The student however only had a basic working knowledge of the C++ development language. It was therefore essential to separate the core business logic (DBR and S-DBR scheduling) from the interface layers of the software as to not spend too much time on developing a system with enhanced graphical support. A graphical representation of the software architecture is given in Figure 6. 1.

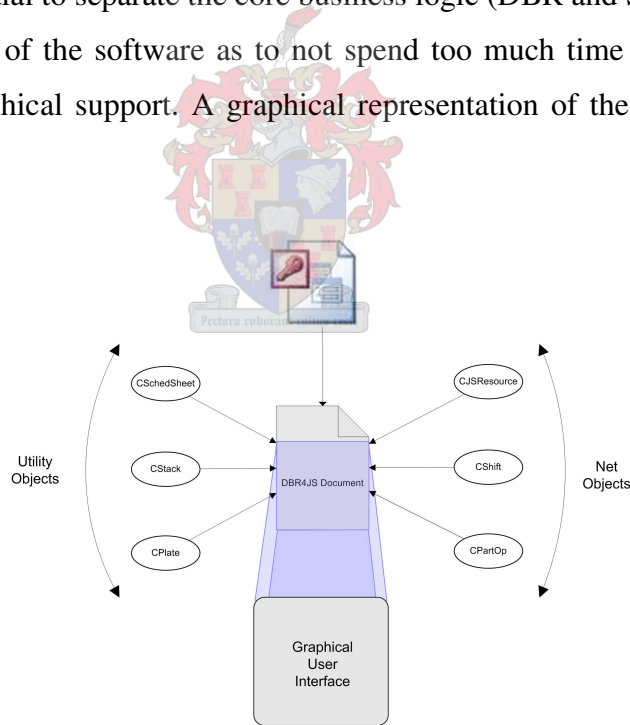


Figure 6. 1: Software architecture

Once the needed scheduling information is imported from the intermediate database, the functionality of the software is divided into three layers. The DBR4JS Document layer stores all the relevant information and performs all the calculations. The Net and Utility layer is

used to model the physical aspects of the plant. It also contains tools to help the Document layer perform calculations. The Graphical User Interface layer displays the information of the document, and gathers input from the user. It is recommended that further development on the graphical user interface should be done, to enhance the usability and user friendliness of the software with drag and drop functionality.

- **Material availability**

The CCR is scheduled to start working on orders from time zero. If there is not adequate inventory for the CCR to work on, it will come to a halt while it waits for material, wasting valuable constraint processing time. To serve as an effective planning and scheduling tool, the system should at this point highlight orders that are scheduled to be processed but for which the required material is not available. Goldratt (1990a p. 210) again suggests that orders be re-sequenced automatically, so that orders with no material has time equal to at least two thirds of the constraint buffer size, for their material to arrive. Schragenheim and Dettmer (2001, p111) suggest that the CCR should have work waiting equal to half the CCR buffer time.

It was decided in this research to only highlight orders that will have difficulty in meeting their due dates. The user is given the opportunity to either overcome the problem through expediting certain orders or through re-sequencing orders manually, therefore giving control over the scheduling of the constraint back to the user. The system can support these efforts further by indicating the status of orders that are scheduled to be processed for which there is no material. The amount of work necessary in front of the CCR should be adjustable by the user of the system.

- **Capacity planning**

The purpose of the CCR identification phase of the software is not only to identify the CCR, but also to aid the scheduler in pro-active capacity planning. This is done to either break the resource constraint completely, or to have the CCR located at the strategically planned resource. This may lead to a totally different capacity allocation than originally anticipated. An added feature of the software could be to export the capacity schedule of resources along

with the DBR or S-DBR schedule to Microsoft Excel, to give the user a clear indication of the resource allocation that is needed to support the devised schedule.

6.3.2 Further Research

- **S-DBR in the literature**

At the time that this research was done, there was not a lot of literature available on S-DBR or its implementation. The available resources were the book by Schragenheim and Dettmer (2001), an article by the same authors (Schragenheim and Dettmer, 2000), and an article on the implementation of S-DBR by the US Marine Corps (Srinivasan, 2004). Unpublished literature by Goldratt and Schragenheim (2005) indicate that the DBR environment is heading towards simplified procedures, making the case for S-DBR stronger. Further research and literature on S-DBR, its implementations, and results obtained in industry is needed to be able to judge objectively whether or not it is an improvement over traditional DBR methods.

- **TOC the South African way**

Most of the available literature on TOC, DBR and S-DBR is from European and American production environments. South Africa and Africa is in a unique environment with its own opportunities and challenges (for instance labour laws). Africa has in fact been identified as a major area of growth by some of the world's top companies, and TOC could be a way for business to obtain sustained growth. It is recommended that research should be done on how TOC and its supporting tools (DBR, S-DBR, Critical Chain, *etc.*) is being implemented in the African and South African environment, and what challenges are typically being faced.

- **“What If” approach to job shop scheduling**

The research done here lays a strong foundation for research into the feasibility of following a “What If” approach to job shop scheduling. By implementing the software at a manufacturing firm, an investigation can be done into how floor knowledge of experienced production workers can be used to increase throughput and reduce operating expense and inventories most effectively. Ways and methods of involving the shop floor workers into the innovative

processes of scheduling and problem solving exercises can be developed, in order to utilise the workers' knowledge without leaving the responsibility of scheduling critical processes completely in their own hands.

- **Human behaviour**

One of the major pitfalls of DBR implementations was identified as resistance to change from employees. Although the principles make logical sense to most people, adjusting measurement systems pose some problems. Once the implementation results in less back log orders and inventories, people get concerned about job security. Valuable research can be done into how this resistance can be overcome, and how human behaviour should be adjusted once the DBR or S-DBR system has been implemented and the improvements start to be realised.



References

- Accpac International, Inc, 2004. *Architecture White Paper*. Pleasanton, CA: Accpac.
- Advanced Manufacturing Research, Inc. 1996. *Advanced Planning and Scheduling Systems: Just a Fad or Breakthrough in Manufacturing and Supply Chain Management?*. Boston: AMR.
- Ahanotu, N. D., 1998. Empowerment and production workers: a knowledge-based perspective. *Empowerment in Organizations*, 6 (7), 177 – 186.
- Avraham Y Goldratt Institute, 1998. *TOC Success Story: Boeing*. [Online].
Available from: www.tocpractitioner.co.za
[Last Accessed 23 February 2003]
- Avraham Y Goldratt Institute, 1999. *TOC Success story: Bal Seal Engineering Company, Productions*. [Online].
Available from: www.tocpractitioner.co.za
[Last Accessed 23 February 2003]
- AGI *see* Avraham Y Goldratt Institute
- Benoy, M., Dewilde, P. & Voet, M. 1998. *Finite Scheduling State-of-the-market: Models for Scheduling Environments Worldwide Survey of Finite Scheduling Software*. Ernest & Young .
- Best Manufacturing Practices. Center of Excellence. 1995. *Report of Survey Conducted at Dayton Parts, Inc*. Harrisburg.
- Burger, M., *s.a.* *Verwysingstegnieke*. Universiteit van Suid-Afrika, Pretoria.
- BMP *see* Best Manufacturing Practices
- Carstensen, P., Schmidt, K. & Wiil, U.K., 1999. Supporting shop floor intelligence - A CSCW approach to production planning and control in flexible manufacturing. In: *Proceedings of the International Conference on Group Work, November 1999*, Phoenix, AZ: ACM Press.



Chang, C.L., Hastings, N. A. J. & White, C, 1993. A Very Fast Production Scheduler. *International Journal of Operations & Production Management*, 14 (8):88-101.

Chase, R. B. & Aquilano, N. J., 1985. *Production and Operations Management: A Life Cycle Approach*. Homewood, Illinois: Irwin.

Chase R. B., Aquilano, N. J. & Jacobs, F.R., 2001. *Operations Management for Competitive Advantage*. 9th ed. New York: McGraw Hill.

Corbett, T. & Csillag, J. M., 2001. Analysis of the Effects of Seven Drum-Buffer-Rope Implementations. *Production and Inventory Management Journal*, Third/Fourth Quarter:17-23.

Danos, G. 2000. Three-in-one Solutions Lead to Tripled Profits. *Midrange ERP*. January:30-34.

Dettmer, H. W., 2000. *Constraint Management*, in *The Complete Guide to the CQM*, editor Thomas Pyzdek. Phoenix: Quality America, Inc:1-27

Gardiner, S. C. Blackstone, J. H. & Gardiner, L.R., 1992. Drum-Buffer-Rope and Buffer Management: Impact on Production Management Study and Practices. *International Journal of Operations & Production Management*. 13 (6):68-78.

Goldratt, E.M., 1990a. *The Haystack Syndrome: Sifting Information Out of The Data Ocean*. Croton-on-Hudson: North River Press.

Goldratt, E. M., 1990b. *What is this thing called Theory of Constraints and how should it be implemented?* Massachusetts, USA: North River Press.

Goldratt, E. M., 2004. My Saga to Improve Production [online].

Available form:

<http://www.goldratt.co.uk>

[Accessed 13 July 2005]

Goldratt, E.M. & Cox, J. 1986. *The Goal: a Process of Ongoing Improvement*. Revised Edition. Croton-on-Hudson: North River Press.

- Goldratt, E.M. and Fox, R.E., 1986. *The Race*. Great Barrington: North River Press.
- Gupta, M., KO, H. J. & Min, H., 2002. TOC-based performance measures and five focusing steps in a job-shop manufacturing environment. *International Journal of Production Research*, 40 (4):907 – 930
- Infor 2001. *Lean Manufacturing in a Make-To-Order Environment: Deconstructing Lean Methodologies*. Hampton.
- Kendall, K.E & Kendall, J.E., 2002. *Systems Analysis and Design*. 5th ed. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
- Lin, J.T., Wang, F.K. & Lee, W.T., 2004. Capacity-constrained scheduling for a logic IC final test facility. *International Journal of Production Research*, (42) 1: 79-99.
- Louw, L., 2003 *Protective Capacity and Time Buffer Design In Theory Of Constraints Controlled Discrete Flow Production Systems*. Thesis (PhD). Stellenbosch University.
- Mabin, V. & Balderstone, S.J., 2000. *The World of the Theory of Constraints: A Review of the International Literature*. Boca Raton, FL: St. Lucie Press.
- Malherbe J. L., 2003. *Scheduling Program Based on the Theory of Constraints*. Thesis (M.Eng) Stellenbosch University.
- Manufacturing Computer Solutions, 2002a. *Theory of Constraints or Common Sense?* April [online]
Available from www.mcsolutions.co.uk
[Last Accessed 17 October 2004]
- Manufacturing Computer Solutions, 2002b. *Thing Global, Act Local*. July/August [online]
Available from www.mcsolutions.co.uk
[Last Accessed 17 October 2004]
- MCS *see* Manufacturing Computer Solutions

Melville, S. & Goddard, W., 1996. *Research Methodology: An Introduction for Science & Engineering Students*. Cape Town: Juta & Co. Ltd.

Meleton, M. P., "OPT – fantasy or breakthrough?", *Production and Inventory Management*, Second Quarter, 1986:13 – 21.

Meissner, W., Burgers, D., & Zelewitz I. 2006. Personal communication. 10 January, Cape Town.

Pass, S. & Boaz, R., 2004. Management Under Market Constraint in the Hi-tech Industry. *SATM: Current Issues in Technology Management*, 2 (8):1-5.

Riggs, J. L., 1970. *Production Systems: Planning, Analysis, and Control*. USA: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Schrageheim, E. & Dettmer, H. W., 2001. *Manufacturing at Warp Speed: Optimizing Supply Chain Financial Performance*. Florida, USA: St. Lucie Press.

Schrageheim, E. & Goldratt, E. M., 2005. *Buffers in the new GSIM Simulators*. Unpublished article.



Schrageheim, E & Ronen, B, 1990. Drum-Buffer-Rope Shop Floor Control. *Production and Inventory Management Journal*, Third Quarter:18 - 22.

Simons, J. V. & Simpson, W. P., 1997. An Exposition of Multiple Constraint Scheduling as Implemented in the Goal System (Formerly DisasterTM). *Production and Operations Management*, 6 (2):3 - 15.

Simons, J. V. & Simpson, W. P., 1996. Formulation and solution of the drum-buffer-rope constraint scheduling problem (DBRCSP). *International Journal of Production Research*, 34 (9):2405 - 2420.

Slack, N., Chambers, S., Harland, C., Harrison, A. & Johnston, R., 1997. *Operations Management*, edited by Pycraft, M., Sing, H. & Pihlela, K. South Africa: Pearson Education.

Smith, S. F., 2003. *Is Scheduling a Solved Problem?* [Online]

Available from <http://www.cs.cmu.edu/afs/cs/user/sfs/www/mista03/sfs-mista-book.pdf>

[Last Accessed 9 December 2005]

Spencer, M. S., 1991. Using “The Goal” in MRP systems. *Production and Operations Management Journal*, Fourth Quarter:22 – 27

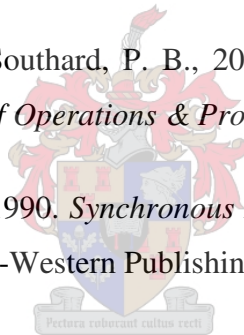
Srikanth, M.L. & Umble, M.M., 1997. *Synchronous Management: Profit-based manufacturing for the 21st Century*. Guilford, USA: The Spectrum Publishing Co.

Srinivisan, M., Jones, D. & Miller, A., 2005. Corps Capabilities. *APICS Magazine*. March:46-50.

Stein, R. E., 1996. *Re-engineering the manufacturing system: applying the theory of constraints*”. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc.

Swenseth, S. R., Olson, J. R. & Southard, P. B., 2002. Extending Product Profiling Through Simulation. *International Journal of Operations & Production Management*, 22 (9):956-971.

Umble, M. M. & Srikanth, M. L., 1990. *Synchronous Manufacturing: Principles of World Class Excellence*. Cincinnati, Ohio: South-Western Publishing Co.



University of South Africa. Bureau of Market Research. 2001. Report Nr 245. Pretoria.

Youngman, K.J., 2005 *A Guide to Implementing Theory of Constraints (TOC)* [Online] Available From:

www.dbrmfg.co.nz

[Accessed 4 August 2005]

Zhang, X., 2003. *Interactive event-based intelligent scheduling*. Thesis (PhD) Randse Afrikaanse Universiteit.

Appendix A

Unpublished TOC article



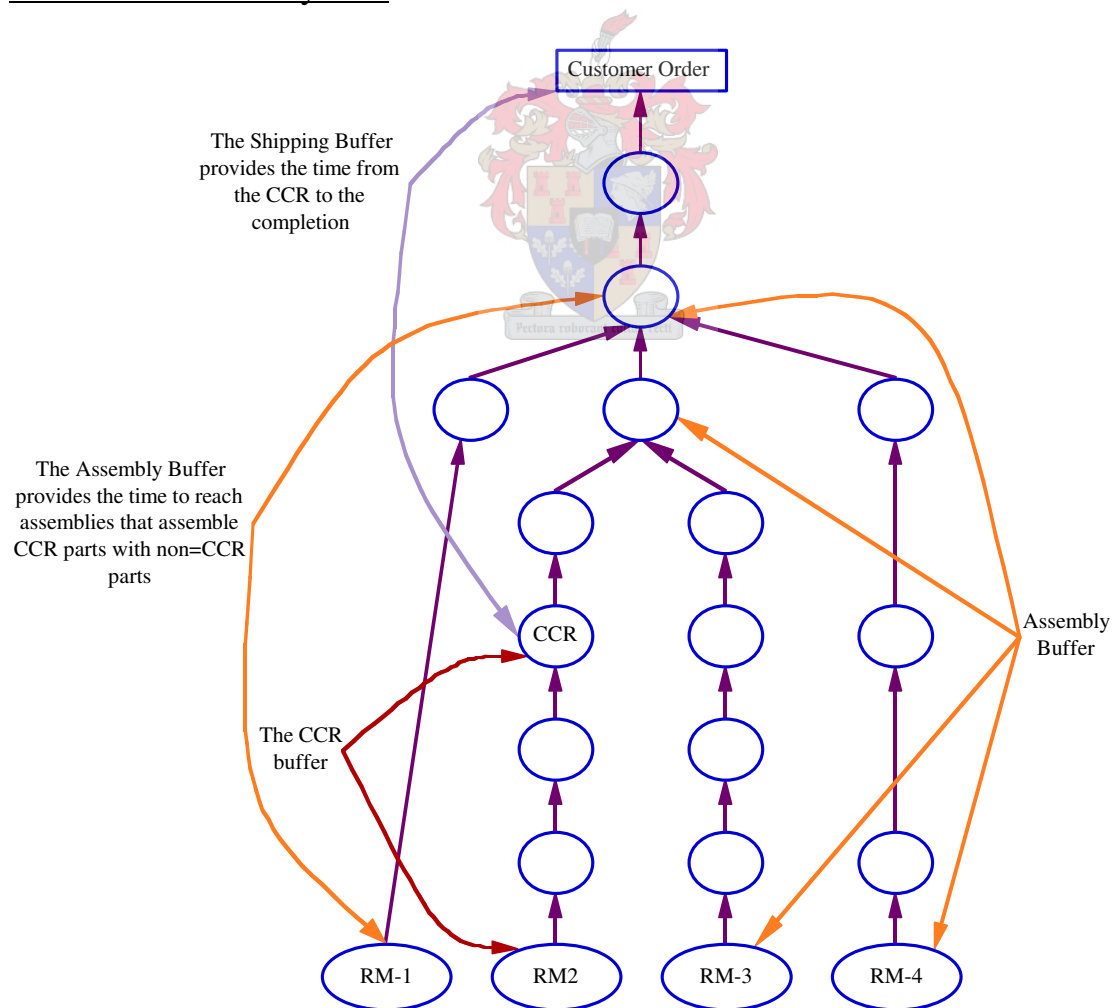
Buffers in the new GSIM Simulators

By Eli Schragenheim

Introduction

This document is intended for TOC consultants and practitioners who were used to the notion of three types of buffers within the DBR methodology: Shipping buffer, CCR buffer and Assembly buffer. The new edition of the self-learning kit: *Production In The TOC Way* by Dr. Eli Goldratt that also uses a new production simulator for Windows, presents a somewhat different approach. This document tries to summarize the approach. Please note, it is assumed that the reader has good knowledge of TOC in general and in DBR in particular.

The Three Buffer System



The above figure shows the three buffers defined in most literature on DBR until now. That representation, while still valid had two weaknesses:

1. The shipping buffer for a free product should be quite different than the shipping buffer defined for a product that does go through a CCR.
2. It is not obviously clear what the assembly buffer is buffering against.

In the older days I used to hear the following rationale:

As the capacity of the CCR is so precious the parts that have been just processed by the CCR should be rushed to be completed and thus to generate T. It is not conceivable that the precious CCR parts would have to wait for non-CCR parts.

As you know in the process of scheduling the CCR, some of the orders are scheduled earlier than what the shipping buffer dictates because several orders require the same time of the CCR. In such a case the materials that go through the CCR have to be released relatively early, but what about the materials that do not go through the CCR (like RM-4 in the above figure)? How important is it that the order would be completed **ahead of time**? If we can ship orders early than promised to the client and get the payment earlier, then there is some value in doing it. But, in so many cases the client does not need earlier shipments and the payments would still be linked to the promised date. Note also that there is a definite damage by releasing materials that are processed by non-constraints earlier than needed. We all know the evils of that.

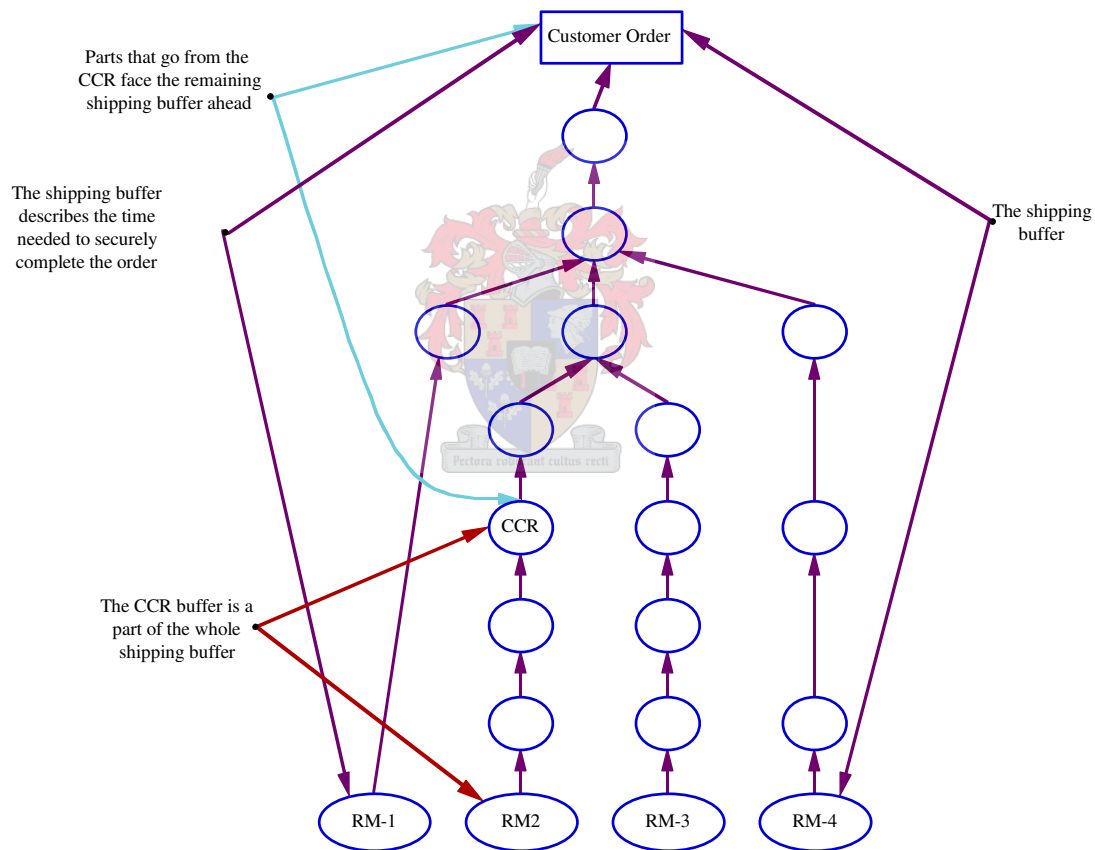
The question was posed directly to Eli around 88 when the specifications for Disaster were developed. His decision was: release the materials according to the shipping date. Of course, we could not use the regular shipping-buffer-time alone to determine the release, because that time is enough to cover the operations after that CCR operation, but the materials that do not go through the CCR face many more operations where Murphy can hit any of them. Hence, those materials were released according to the total of the shipping buffer and the assembly buffer times. Thus, in my view, the assembly buffer turned out to be just “an extension of the shipping buffer in the direction of the non-constrained parts”.

The New Two Buffers System

Viewing the topic again and through the constant strive to present a simple, yet effective, definitions and explanations of the DBR logic, Eli Goldratt has decided to concentrate on just two basic buffers: shipping and CCR. The shipping buffer now relates to the **entire lead-time of the product**: from material release until completion. The CCR buffer is just a part of the shipping buffer. Now both problems mentioned above are solved and the suggested definitions offer a simpler and more straightforward description.

[Goldratt: Eli Shragenheim is giving me too much credit. This elegant solution emerged in our discussion and to the best of my recollection it was suggested by Eli Shragenheim.]

This is how it looks for the above example:



Ramifications for Buffer Management


The impact of the above to buffer management is what buffer is faced by a part and then based on the actual consumption of the buffer what region is the part right now.

Take RM2 in the above example. Once it is released it faces the CCR buffer. Hence, if the CCR buffer is 10 hours and 7 hours have passed and the part is not at the CCR, then RM2 is “in the red”, meaning in region 1 and should be expedited.


Once RM2 is at the CCR or after it faces the remaining shipping buffer. Suppose the shipping buffer is 20 hours. The remaining shipping buffer is 10 hours. 3 hours before the shipping, if the order is not completed, then RM2, wherever it is located, would be declared as “region 1 hole” and should be expedited.

Let’s now view RM-4. This part does not go through the CCR. Hence, its basic buffer is the full shipping buffer, which equals 20 hours. So, RM-4 is released 20 hours before the due-date. 10 hours later it should appear as being in the Yellow zone. 14 hours later (only 6 hours to completion) it should be “in the red” – unless it already resides at the assembly where it is assembled with the CCR part. Once RM-4 arrives to the assembly point with the CCR part, it now faces the remaining-shipping-buffer and then the relative consumption of that part of the buffer would determine what region the part is in.

Buffer Management in the Simulator

The new GSim simulator should reflect the above definitions. In the scheduling window (reached by clicking on the  icon, the second from the left just below the main menu) you would have to define the shipping buffer and the CCR buffer. Note that the shipping buffer should be larger than the CCR buffer (which is now a part of the shipping buffer).

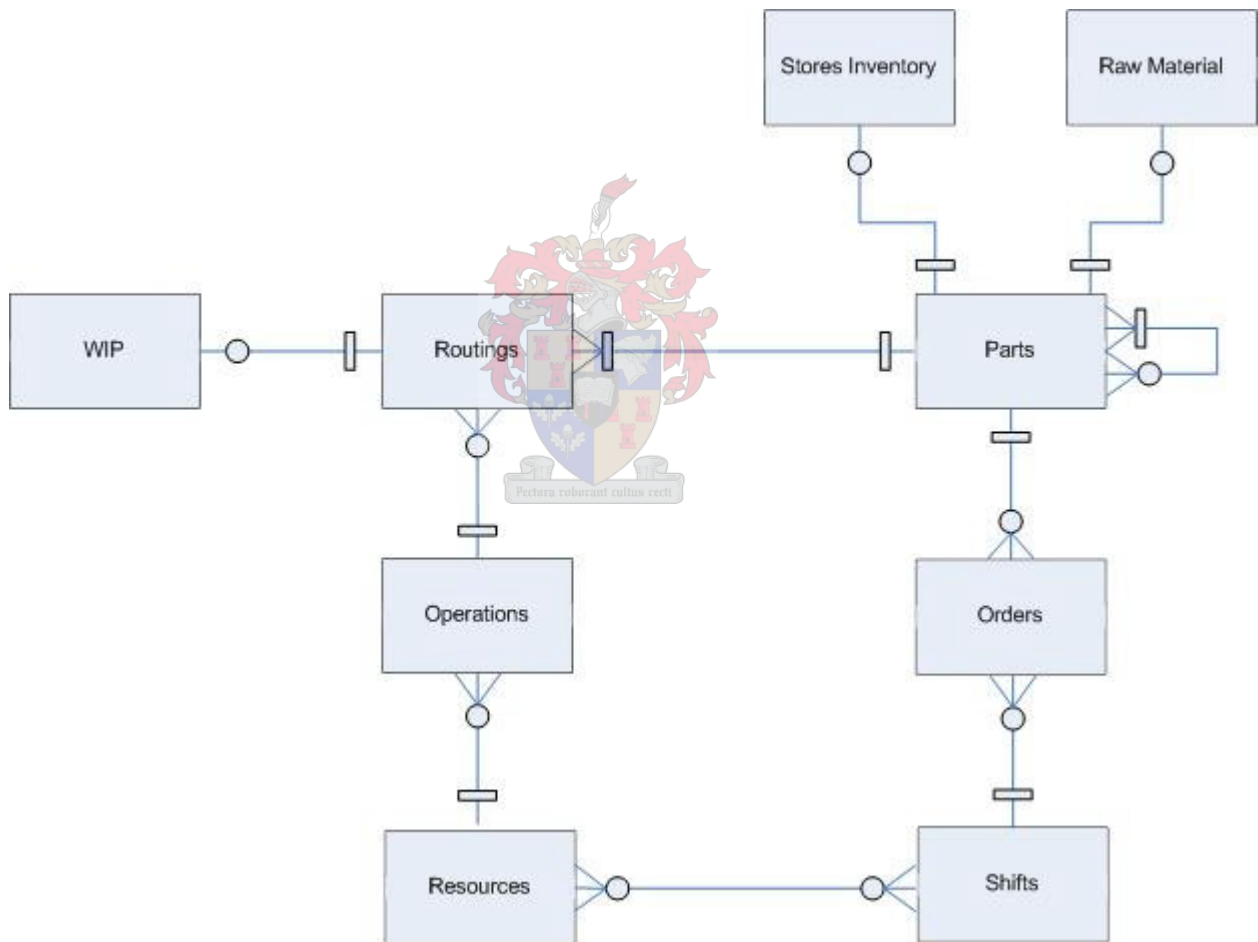
The buffer management screen¹ shows the relative consumption of the buffer, the missing parts and the total parts. The details provide you with where the last part that belongs to that order is residing. The information is focused on what is truly needed. Information that is not relevant, like what already arrived to the CCR, don’t show in the buffer management screens.

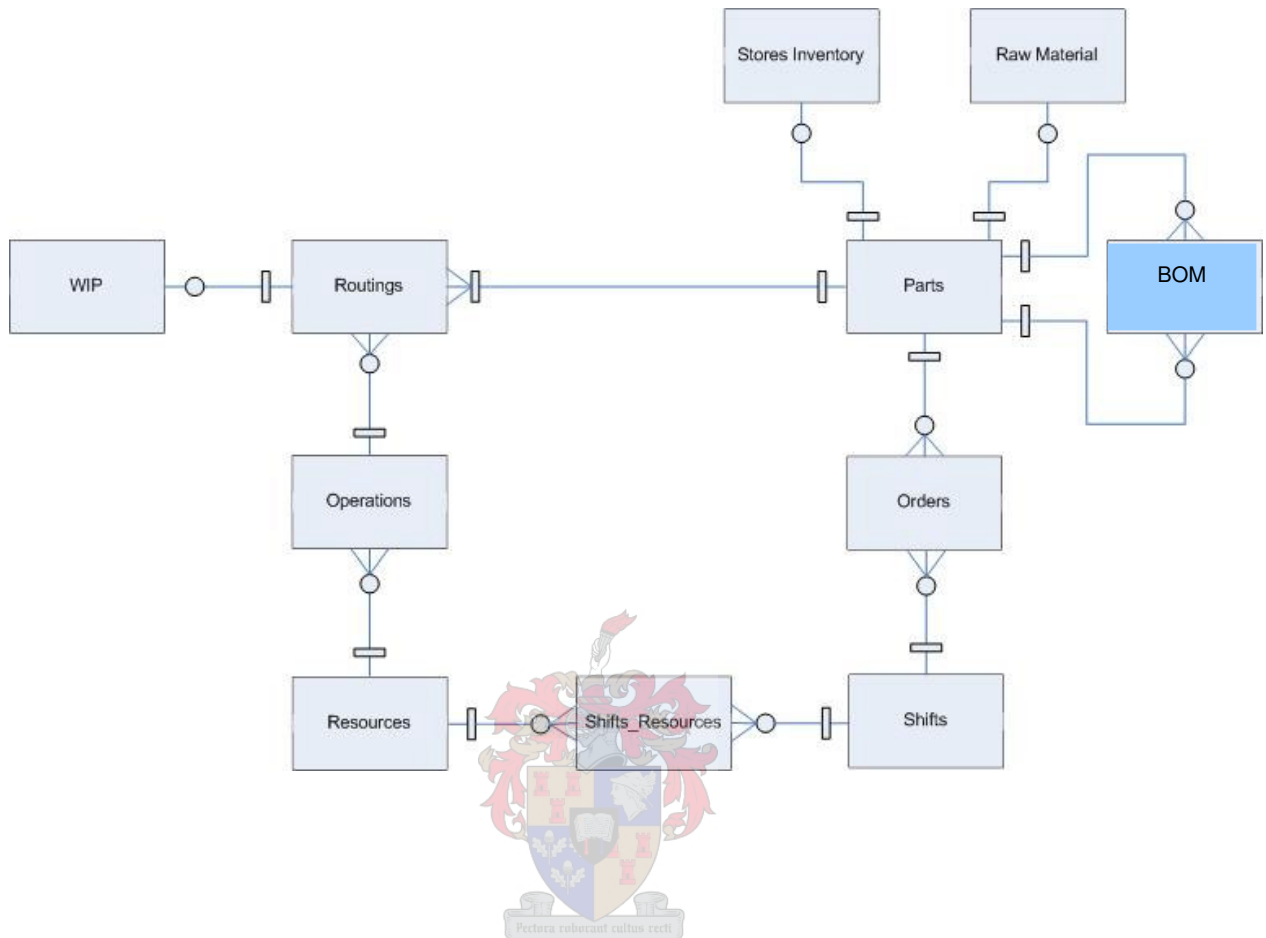
¹ In order to invoke buffer management first click on the  icon, the fifth from the left. This would show the “traffic lights”. When it shows a yellow or red lights, clicking on one of them would show the buffer management screen

Appendix B

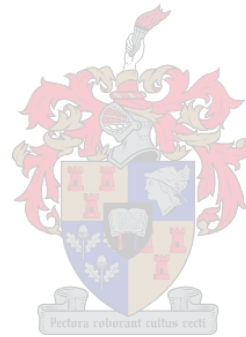
Intermediate database design

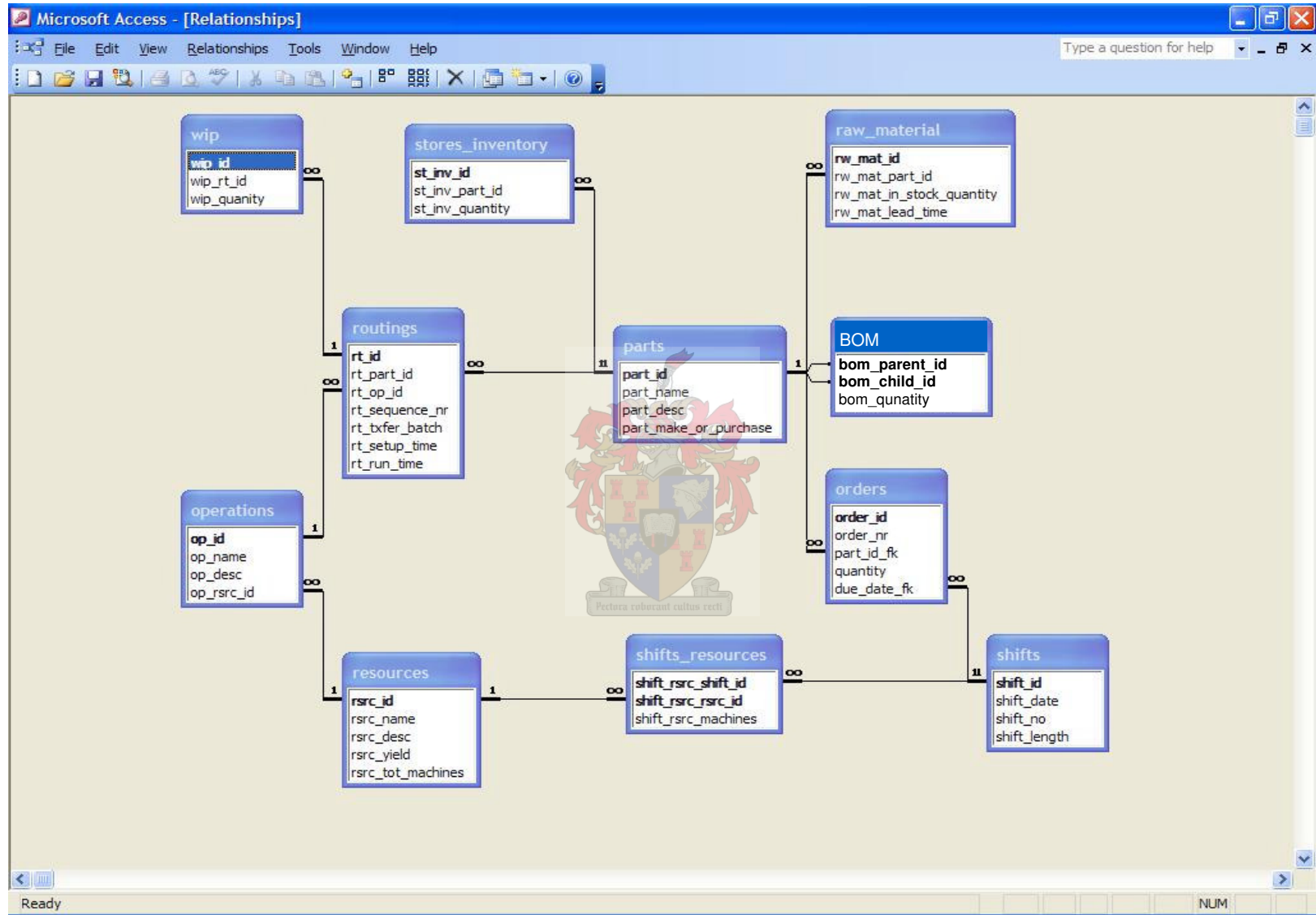
B-I Entity Relationship Diagram (ERD)



B-II Extended Entity Relationship Diagram (ERD)

B-III Implementation in Microsoft Access





B-VI Description of tables and fields

A short description of each table and what it is used for follows:

shifts

- *shift_id* (nine character text): the unique ID of each shift. It is a 9-character string literal, which is the concatenation of the date of the shift, and the number of the shift on that specific date, e.g. 050314-02 is the second shift on the 14th of March 2005.
- *shift_date* (Medium date, e.g. 19-Jan-94): the date of the shift.
- *shift_no* (Integer): the number of the shift on the specific date.
- *shift_length* (number, two decimal): the length (fraction of hours) of the shift. This allows the assignment of fractions of shifts for overtime. Say for instance that the working time on a specific date is specified as 2.5 shifts, it will actually be stored as three shifts, of which the first two is of the standard length, and the third is only half their length. This also allows the functionality where the end user can manually add shifts of specified length to certain dates.

resources:

- *rsrc_id* (Text): the unique ID of each resource, e.g. R-4.
- *rsrc_name* (Text): the name of the resource, e.g. “High speed drill”.
- *rsrc_desc* (Text): an optional description field.
- *rsrc_yield* (Number, percentage): the yield percentage of the resource (default value is 1, or 100%). This was implemented for later use.
- *rsrc_tot_machines* (integer): the total number of available machines.

shifts_resources

- *shift_rsrc_shift_id* (nine character text): the unique ID of a specific shift.
- *shift_rsrc_rsrc_id* (text): the unique ID of a specific resource.
- *shift_rsrc_machines* (integer): the number of the resource used on the specific shift.

This table allows the user to assign certain resources to certain shifts, and to specify how many of the available machines of each resource should be used on each shift. It allows developing schedules while considering planned downtime of certain machines.

orders

- *order_id* (Autonumber): unique manufacturing order ID.
- *order_nr* (Text): what the manufacturing order is for, e.g. Sales Order S/004.
- *order_part_id* (Text): the unique ID of the part on order.
- *order_quantity* (integer): the number of parts on order.
- *order_shift_id* (nine character text): (Due Date) the unique ID of the shift at which the order is due.

The *orders* table is for manufacturing orders only, meaning that every order must and can only have one part specified. For a sales order with multiple parts, separate orders have to be entered into the table for each part specified.

parts

- *part_id* (Text): the unique ID of each part. This Value will be read in from the ERP database. It has to be a *Text* field to accommodate all keys.
- *part_name* (Text): the name of the part.
- *part_desc* (Text): an optional description field.
- *part_make_or_purchase* (enumerated, 'make' or 'purchase'): an enumerated field that states whether a part is made in the plant or purchased from a supplier.

bom (parts_parts)

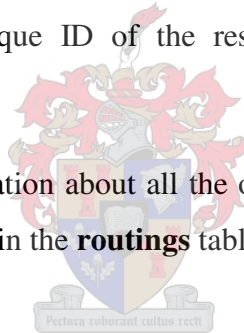
- *bom_parent_id (Text)*: the unique ID of the parent part.
- *bom_child_id (Text)*: the unique ID of the child part.
- *bom_quantity (Number)*: the number of child parts assigned to the parent part.

This table is in essence the BOM file of the plant. It models the hierarchy of parts, and stores how many of each part goes into each assembly.

operations

- *op_id (Autonumber)*: the unique ID of the operation.
- *op_name (Text)*: the name of the operation, e.g. “Drilling”.
- *op_desc (Text)*: an optional description of the operation.
- *op_rsrc_id (Text)*: the unique ID of the resource on which the operation is to be performed

This table stores high level information about all the operations that are carried out on the shop floor. More specific detail is stored in the **routings** table.

**routings**

- *rt_id (Autonumber)*: the unique routing ID.
- *rt_part_id (Text)*: the unique ID of the part that the routing is for.
- *rt_op_id (Number)*: the unique ID of the operation that is to be performed on a specific part.
- *rt_sequence_nr (Number)*: the position of the operation in the sequence of operations performed on the part.
- *rt_setup_time (Number, two decimal)*: The time it takes to setup the equipment to process a batch of the specific part, as a fraction of hours.
- *rt_run_time (Number, two decimal)*: The time it takes to process one transfer batch of parts, as a fraction of hours.

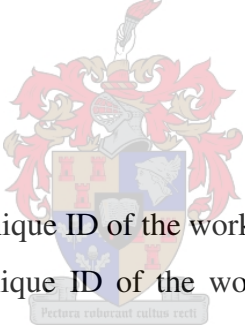
This table is used to model the routings of each part. It specifies which operation should be performed on what parts to produce the end product. Further, it contains the processing time information needed to develop schedules. It is preferable that assembly operations must be the first operation in the sequence for a specific part. Also, purchased parts should not appear in this table.

stores_inventory

- *st_inv_id (Autonumber)*: the unique ID of the inventory record.
- *st_inv_part_id (Text)*: the unique ID of the finished part that is in the store, as specified in the *parts* table.
- *st_inv_quantity (Integer)*: the number of finished goods on hand.

This table keeps record of the finished parts that are on hand, and therefore do not have to be produced when they come on order.

wip

- 
- *wip_id (Autonumber)*: the unique ID of the work in process record.
 - *wip_rt_id (Number)*: the unique ID of the work station in front of which the work in process is waiting.
 - *wip_quantity (Number)*: the number of wip parts carried in stock.

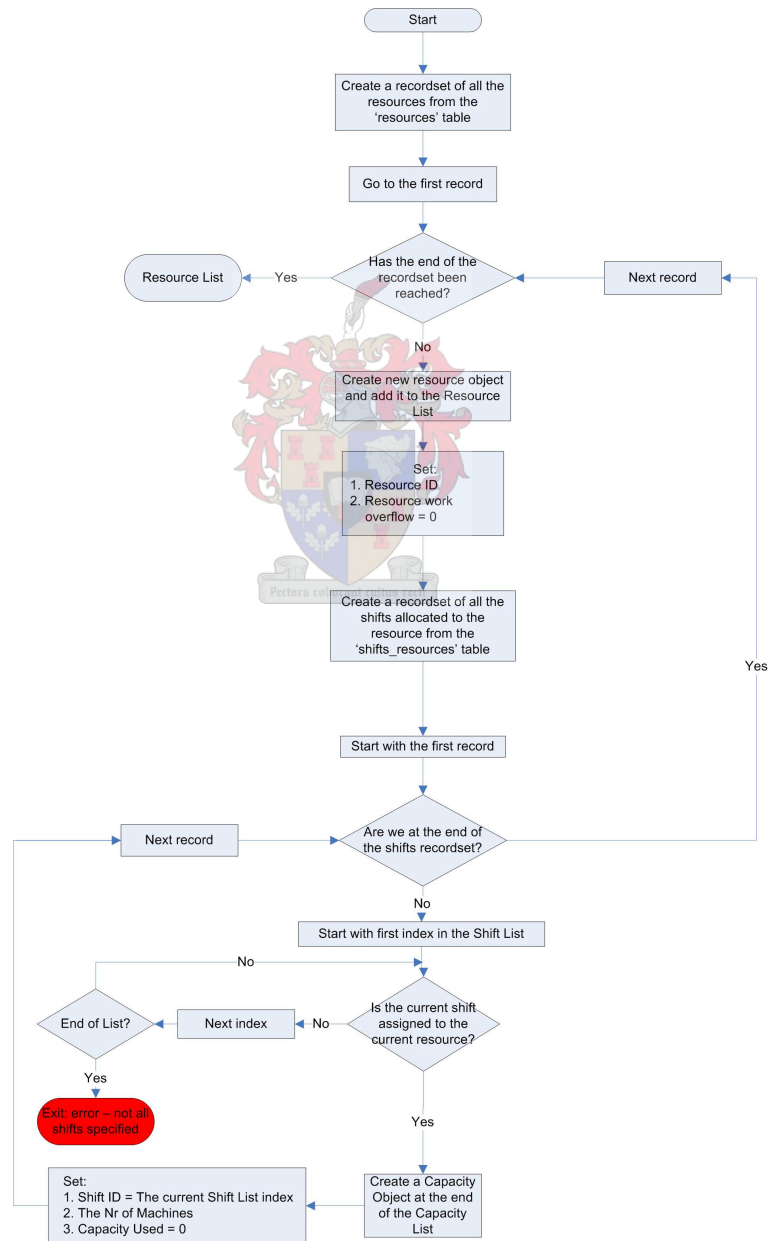
raw_material

- *rw_mat_id (Autonumber)*: the unique ID of the raw material.
- *rw_mat_part_id (Text)*: the unique ID of the parts that is purchased as specified in the *parts* table.
- *rw_mat_in_stock_quantity (Number)*: the number of parts currently on hand.
- *rw_mat_lead_time (Number, integer)*: the lead time to order new raw material, in terms of the number of days.

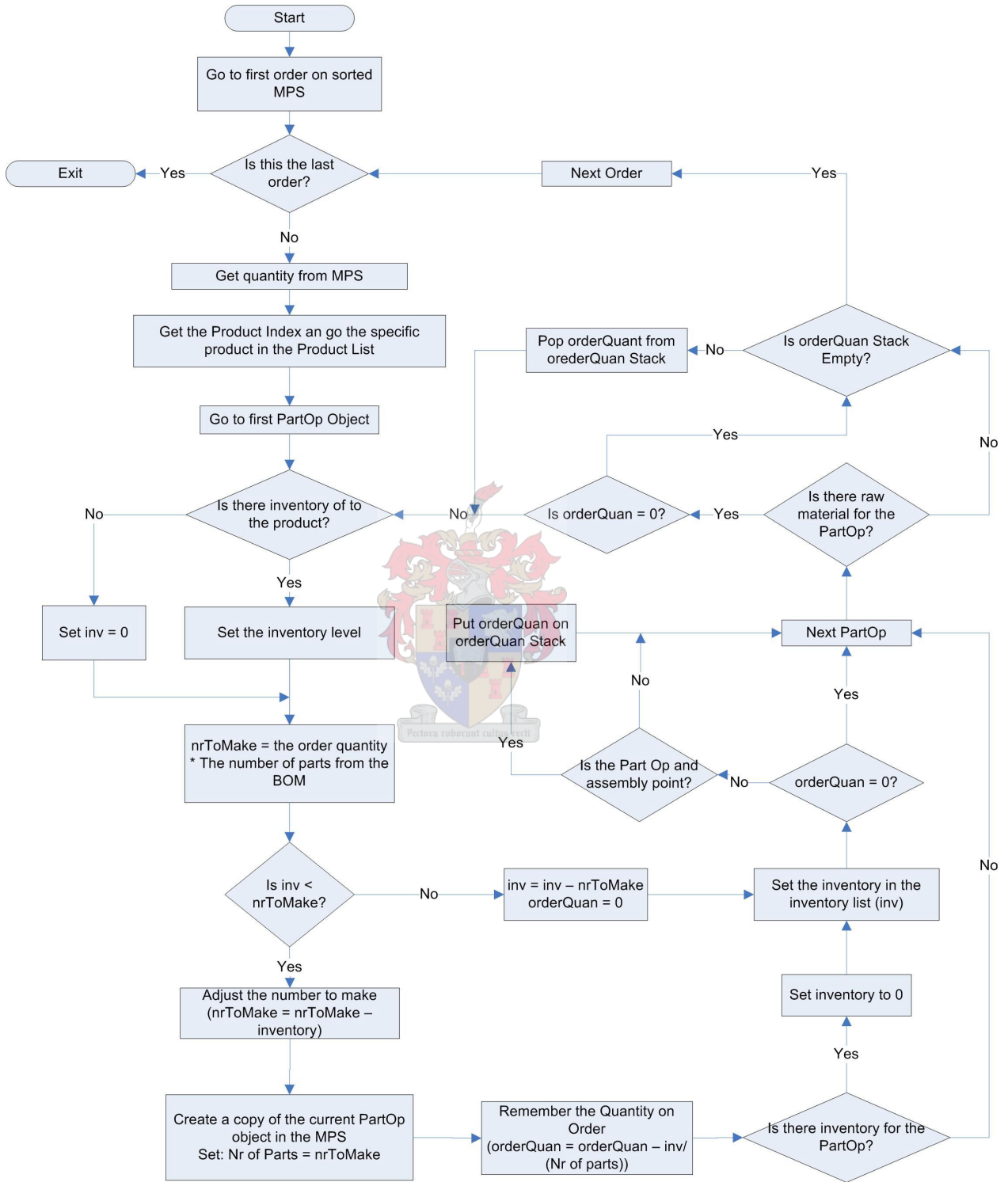
Appendix C

Selected computer algorithms

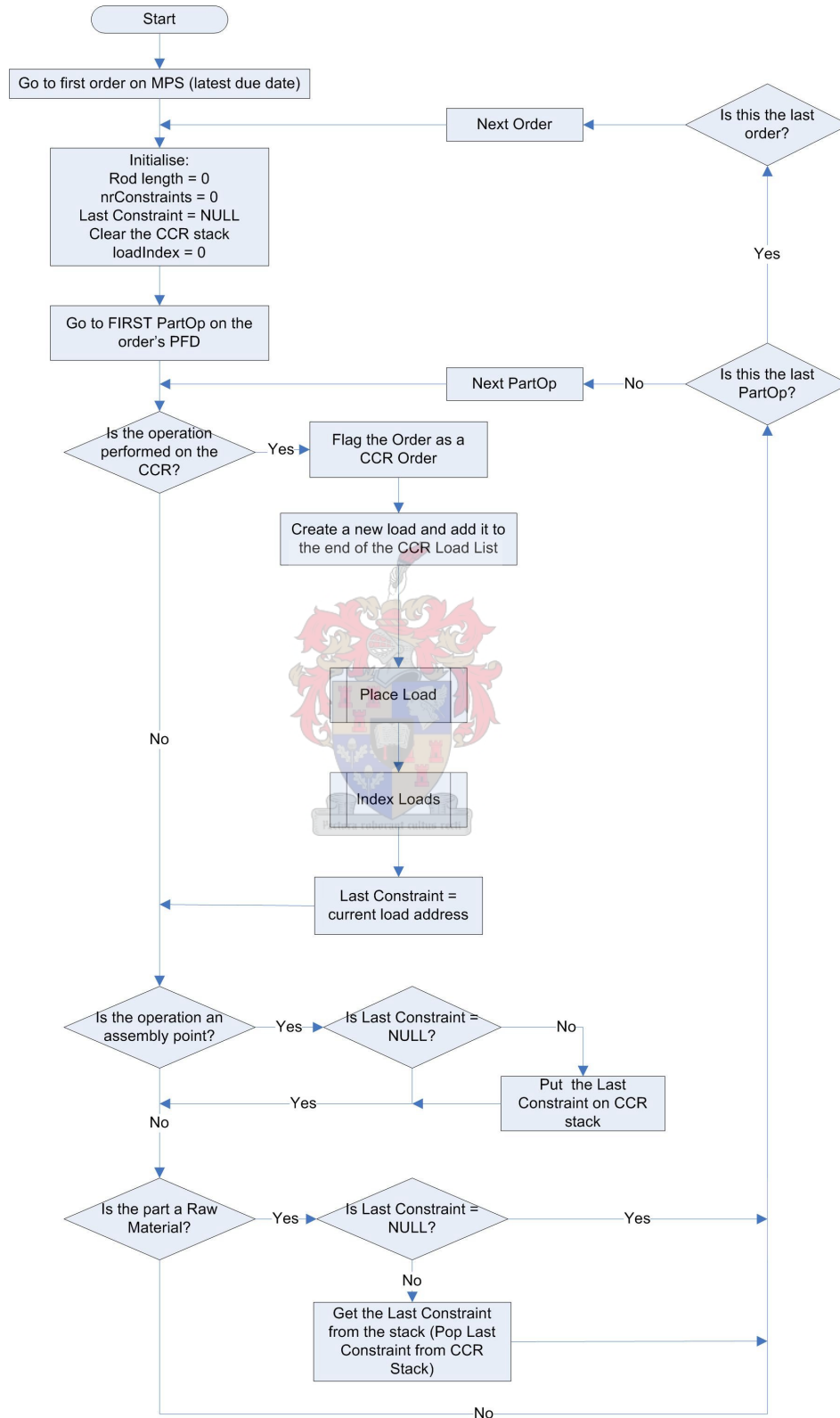
C-I Initiating resources



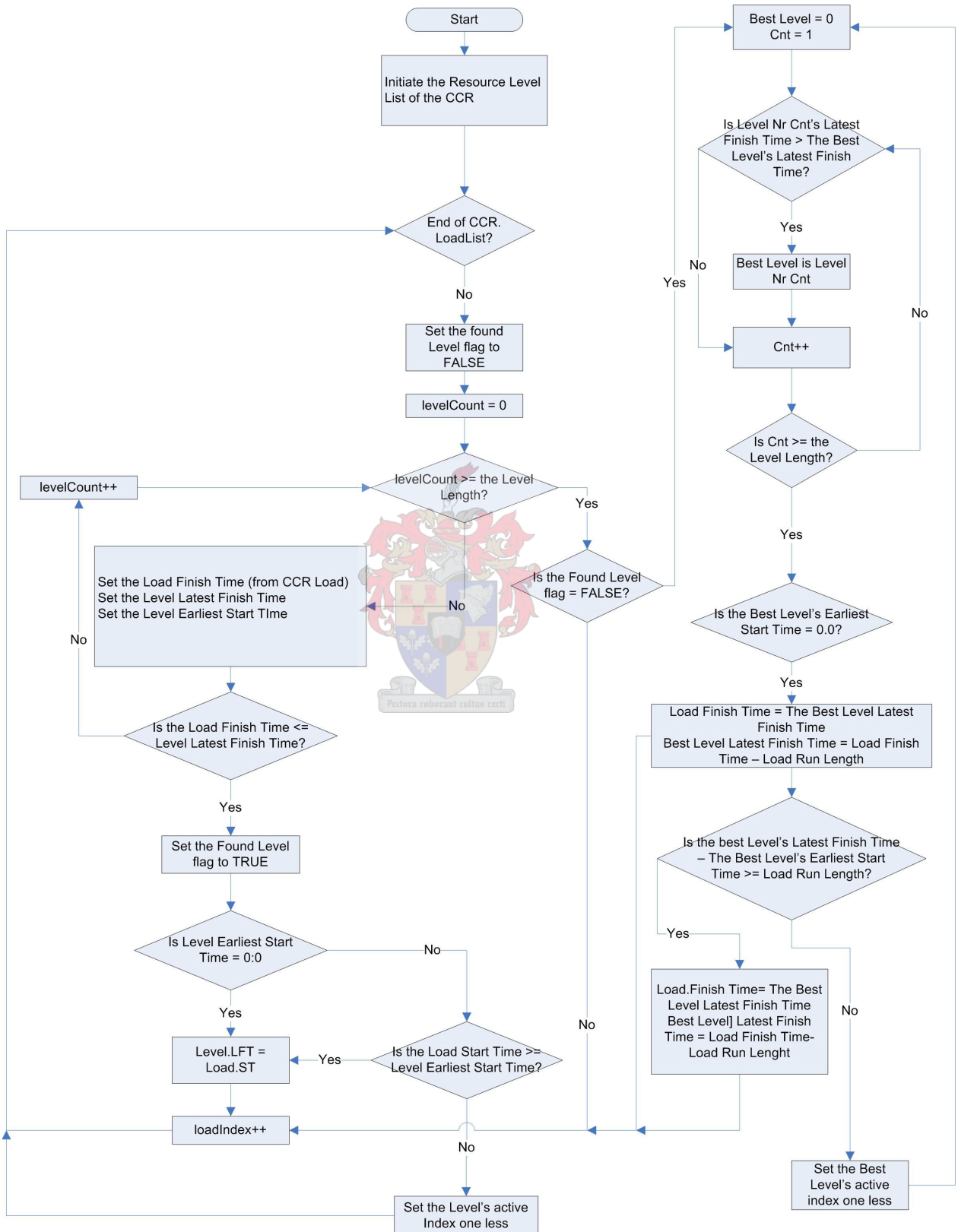
C-II Creating order specific Product Flow Diagrams



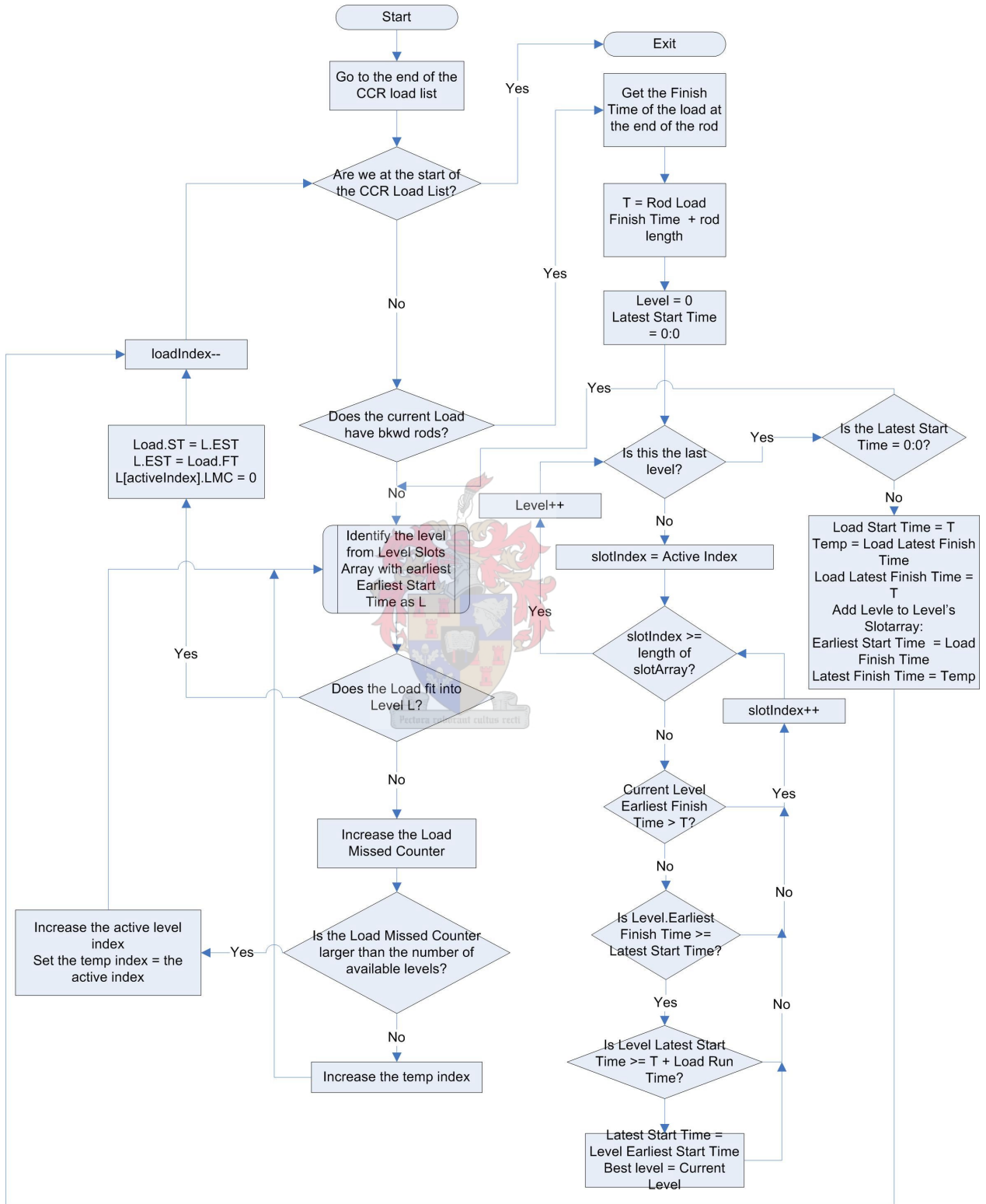
C-III Building the Ruins



C-IV Performing the backward pass



C-V Performing the forward pass



Appendix D

Software code in C++

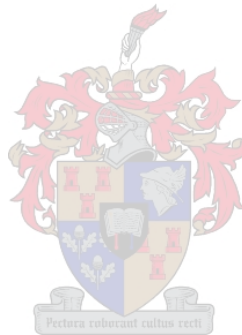
The complete development code listing can be viewed on the accompanying CD. Individual files can be viewed with a simple text editor such as *Notepad* or *Wordpad*, and the project can be viewed by installing a copy of Microsoft Visual C++.



Appendix E

DBR4JS user manual

The release version of the software can be found on the attached CD. Installing and operating the DBR4JS software is described in detail in the User Manual of this Appendix. The software is started by the *dbr4js.exe* file in the *DBR4JS* folder on the CD. In order for the ODBC connection (the setup is also described in the manual) to work properly, it is recommended that the software be copied to computer hard disk.



Appendix F

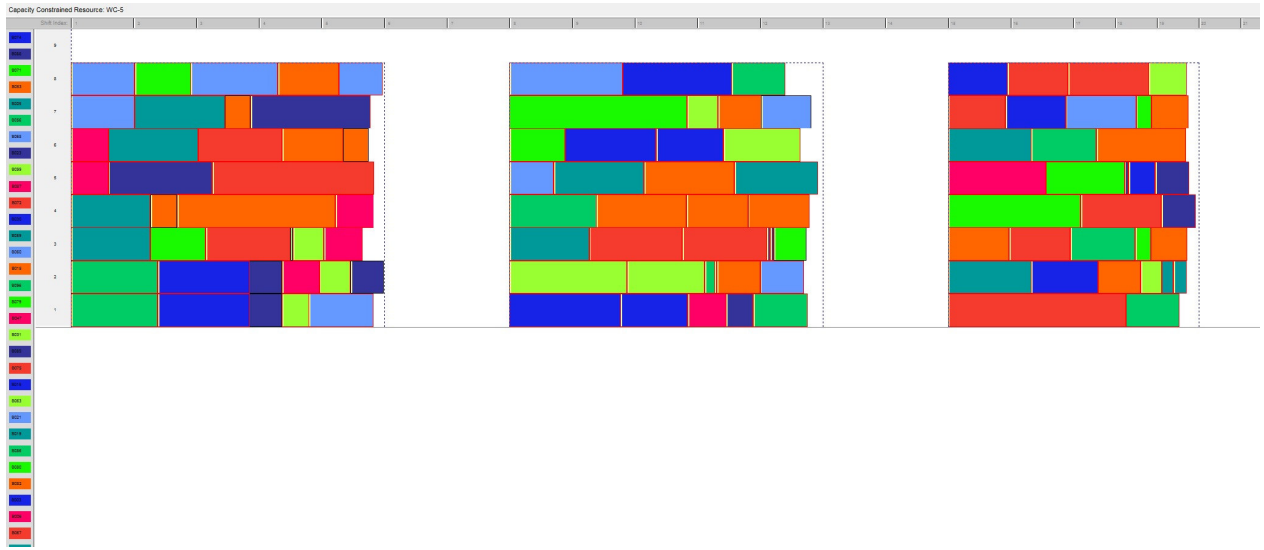
Test data and results

F-I Randomly generated orders for input data

Order NR	Order Part ID	Order Quantity	Due Date Shift ID
S001	B	97	050812-01
S002	B	11	050817-01
S003	C	79	050809-01
S004	A	13	050822-01
S005	A	86	050802-01
S006	A	41	050809-01
S007	A	99	050830-01
S008	C	41	050815-01
S009	D	25	050812-01
S010	C	23	050814-01
S011	D	56	050811-01
S012	B	4	050827-01
S013	A	79	050827-01
S014	B	53	050812-01
S015	A	99	050807-01
S016	A	83	050815-01
S017	D	25	050830-01
S018	A	28	050805-01
S019	C	1	050808-01
S020	B	75	050831-01
S021	C	82	050808-01
S022	A	66	050817-01
S023	B	65	050803-01
S024	D	70	050813-01
S025	A	97	050811-01
S026	A	3	050816-01
S027	B	76	050819-01
S028	A	40	050824-01
S029	C	99	050819-01
S030	C	81	050803-01
S031	B	64	050806-01
S032	A	90	050817-01
S033	D	87	050819-01

S034	A	8	050830-01
S035	C	19	050810-01
S036	A	72	050813-01
S037	A	40	050823-01
S038	A	70	050819-01
S039	D	44	050830-01
S040	B	6	050825-01
S041	B	38	050816-01
S042	D	45	050815-01
S043	A	58	050817-01
S044	A	65	050818-01
S045	B	72	050811-01
S046	A	21	050825-01
S047	D	61	050806-01
S048	B	27	050813-01
S049	B	97	050821-01
S050	C	28	050826-01
S051	D	82	050822-01
S052	A	47	050810-01
S053	B	86	050802-01
S054	B	35	050822-01
S055	A	63	050821-01
S056	A	94	050802-01
S057	C	19	050815-01
S058	D	100	050821-01
S059	A	98	050804-01
S060	A	69	050804-01
S061	A	77	050823-01
S062	A	65	050818-01
S063	A	33	050808-01
S064	B	45	050813-01
S065	A	3	050830-01
S066	B	67	050829-01
S067	C	67	050809-01
S068	B	47	050802-01
S069	D	24	050827-01
S070	D	66	050813-01
S071	D	37	050802-01
S072	B	88	050803-01
S073	A	16	050820-01
S074	D	35	050801-01
S075	A	91	050807-01
S076	A	4	050830-01
S077	C	37	050824-01
S078	B	100	050827-01
S079	A	60	050805-01
S080	B	97	050808-01
S081	B	88	050826-01
S082	A	66	050808-01

Exploit the CCR

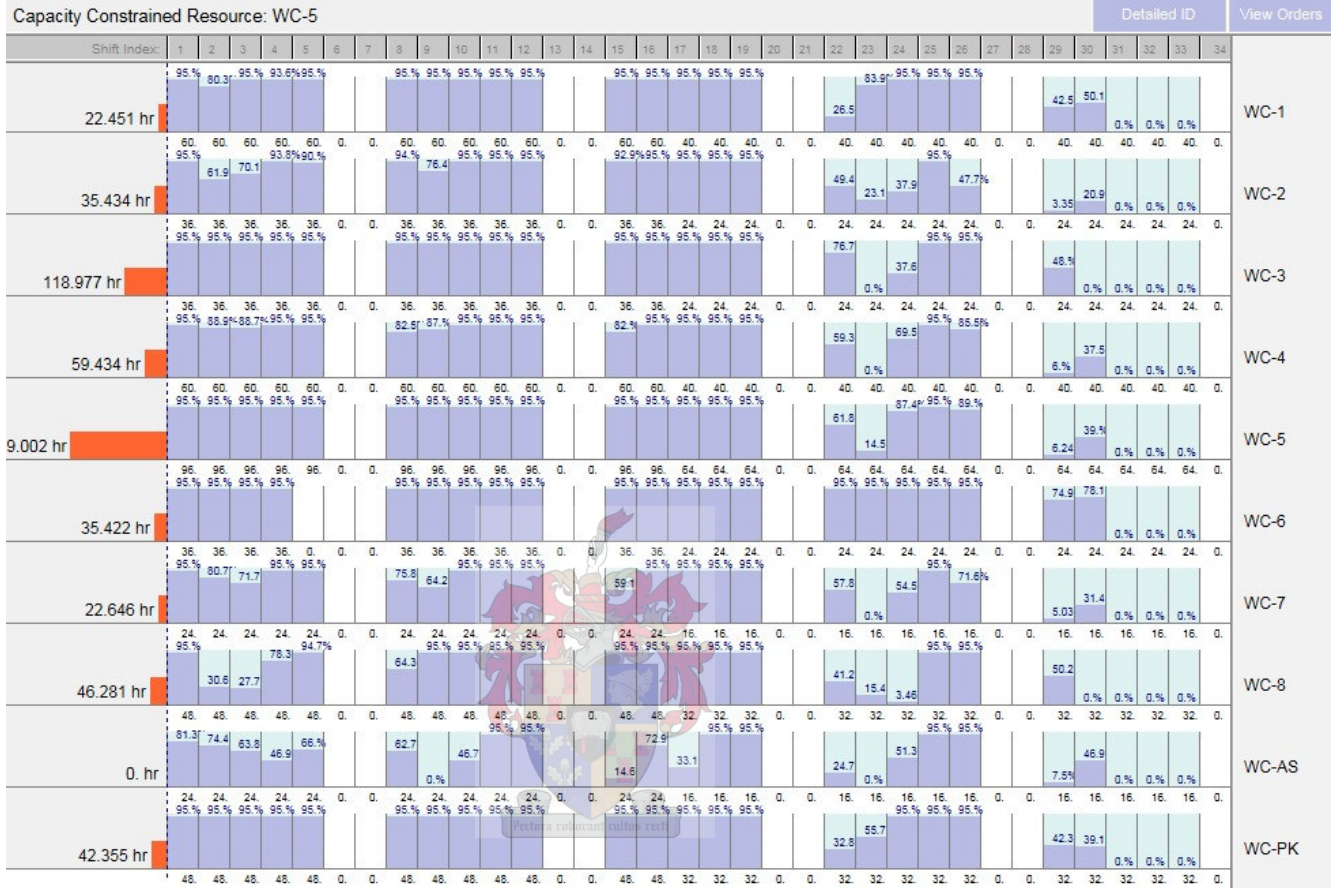


Subordinate

Capacity Constrained Resource: WC-5								CCR Schedule						Raw Material Schedule					
Order ID	Order Nr	Product ID	Product Name	Due Date	Finish Time	Quantity	Part Op	Part ID	Part Name	Operation ID	Operation Name	CCR Date	Setup Time	Run Time	Product ID	Product Name	Release Date	Quantity	Lead Time
413	S074	D	Product D	1 01/08/05-1	2 02/08/05-1	35									RM-4	Raw Mat 4	01/08/05-1	35	2
427	S088	C	Product C	1 01/08/05-1	3 03/08/05-1	75	C/20	C	Product C	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	0.167	18.75	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	01/08/05-1	75	2
410	S071	D	Product D	2 02/08/05-1	3 03/08/05-1	37									RM-4	Raw Mat 4	02/08/05-1	37	2
392	S053	B	Product B	2 02/08/05-1	5 05/08/05-1	86	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	02/08/05-1	0.167	28.638	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	02/08/05-1	86	2
344	S005	A	Product A	2 02/08/05-1	9 09/08/05-1	86	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	0.167	14.362	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	86	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	0.167	14.362	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	86	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	08/08/05-1	0.167	14.362					
395	S056	A	Product A	2 02/08/05-1	9 09/08/05-1	94	E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	0.167	15.698	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	94	2
							F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	0.167	15.698	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	94	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	08/08/05-1	0.167	15.698					
407	S068	B	Product B	2 02/08/05-1	4 04/08/05-1	47	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	02/08/05-1	0.167	15.651	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	02/08/05-1	47	2
														RM-1	Raw Mat 1	02/08/05-1	47	2	
382	S023	B	Product B	3 03/08/05-1	6 06/08/05-1	65	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	03/08/05-1	0.167	21.846	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	03/08/05-1	65	2
														RM-1	Raw Mat 1	03/08/05-1	65	2	
438	S099	C	Product C	3 03/08/05-1	6 06/08/05-1	19	C/20	C	Product C	20	Op 6	04/08/05-1	0.167	4.75	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	03/08/05-1	19	2
420	S087	A	Product A	3 03/08/05-1	6 06/08/05-1	40	E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	0.167	6.68	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	40	2
							F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	0.167	6.68	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	40	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	04/08/05-1	0.167	6.68					
411	S072	B	Product B	3 03/08/05-1	6 06/08/05-1	88	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	03/08/05-1	0.167	29.304	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	02/08/05-1	88	2
														RM-1	Raw Mat 1	03/08/05-1	88	2	
399	S030	C	Product C	3 03/08/05-1	10 10/08/05-1	61	C/20	C	Product C	20	Op 5	03/08/05-1	0.	20.25	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	07/08/05-1	61	2
398	S059	A	Product A	4 04/08/05-1	10 10/08/05-1	98	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	0.	16.398	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	98	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	02/08/05-1	0.	16.398	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	98	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 6	08/08/05-1	0.167	16.388					
399	S060	A	Product A	4 04/08/05-1	8 08/08/05-1	69	E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	0.167	11.523	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	69	2
							F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	01/08/05-1	0.167	11.523	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	69	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	04/08/05-1	0.167	11.523					
357	S018	A	Product A	5 05/08/05-1	6 06/08/05-1	28	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	02/08/05-1	0.167	4.676	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	28	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	03/08/05-1	0.	4.676	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	28	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	05/08/05-1	0.	4.676					
435	S096	B	Product B	5 05/08/05-1	4 04/08/05-1	1	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 6	04/08/05-1	0.167	0.333	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	04/08/05-1	1	2
														RM-1	Raw Mat 1	05/08/05-1	1	2	
418	S079	A	Product A	5 05/08/05-1	9 09/08/05-1	60	E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	02/08/05-1	0.167	10.02	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	60	2
							F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	02/08/05-1	0.	10.02	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	60	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 6	08/08/05-1	0.167	10.02					
386	S047	D	Product D	6 06/08/05-1	7 07/08/05-1	61	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	08/08/05-1	0.167	21.312	RM-4	Raw Mat 4	06/08/05-1	61	2
370	S031	B	Product B	6 06/08/05-1	10 10/08/05-1	64	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	08/08/05-1	0.167	21.312	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	07/08/05-1	64	2
428	S059	A	Product A	7 07/08/05-1	6 06/08/05-1	35	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	03/08/05-1	0.	5.845	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	35	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	03/08/05-1	0.	5.845	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	35	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 6	05/08/05-1	0.167	5.845					
414	S075	A	Product A	7 07/08/05-1	12 12/08/05-1	91	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	03/08/05-1	0.	15.197	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	91	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	03/08/05-1	0.167	15.197	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	91	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	10/08/05-1	0.167	15.197					
354	S015	A	Product A	7 07/08/05-1	10 10/08/05-1	99	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	02/08/05-1	0.167	16.533	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	99	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	02/08/05-1	0.167	16.533	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	99	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	03/08/05-1	0.	16.533					
402	S053	A	Product A	8 08/08/05-1	11 11/08/05-1	33	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	04/08/05-1	0.167	5.511	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	02/08/05-1	33	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	04/08/05-1	0.167	5.511	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	33	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	10/08/05-1	0.167	5.511					
390	S021	C	Product C	8 08/08/05-1	10 10/08/05-1	82	C/20	C	Product C	20	Op 5	08/08/05-1	0.167	20.5	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	07/08/05-1	82	2
358	S019	C	Product C	8 08/08/05-1	11 11/08/05-1	1	C/20	C	Product C	20	Op 5	11/08/05-1	0.167	0.25	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	10/08/05-1	1	2
425	S086	B	Product B	8 08/08/05-1	11 11/08/05-1	5	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	11/08/05-1	0.167	1.665	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	10/08/05-1	5	2
														RM-1	Raw Mat 1	08/08/05-1	5	2	
419	S080	B	Product B	8 08/08/05-1	11 11/08/05-1	97	G/20	G	Part G	20	Op 5	08/08/05-1	0.	32.301	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	07/08/05-1	97	2
														RM-1	Raw Mat 1	08/08/05-1	97	2	
421	S082	A	Product A	8 08/08/05-1	12 12/08/05-1	66	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	04/08/05-1	0.167	11.022	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	66	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	04/08/05-1	0.167	11.022	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	66	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	10/08/05-1	0.167	11.022					
342	S003	C	Product C	9 09/08/05-1	11 11/08/05-1	79	C/20	C	Product C	20	Op 5	09/08/05-1	0.	19.75	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	09/08/05-1	79	2
345	S006	A	Product A	9 09/08/05-1	11 11/08/05-1	41	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	05/08/05-1	0.167	6.847	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	02/08/05-1	41	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	05/08/05-1	0.167	6.847	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	02/08/05-1	41	2
							A/20	A	Product A	20	Op 5	09/08/05-1	0.167	6.847					
408	S007	C	Product C	9 09/08/05-1	11 11/08/05-1	67	C/20	C	Product C	20	Op 5	09/08/05-1	0.167	16.75	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	08/08/05-1	67	2
436	S100	D	Product D	10 10/08/05-1	11 11/08/05-1	27									RM-4	Raw Mat 4	10/08/05-1	27	2
374	S035	C	Product C	10 10/08/05-1	12 12/08/05-1	19	C/20	C	Product C	20	Op 5	11/08/05-1	0.167	4.75	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	11/08/05-1	19	2
391	S052	A	Product A	10 10/08/05-1	13 13/08/05-1	47	F/20	F	Part F	20	Op 5	05/08/05-1	0.	7.849	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	05/08/05-1	47	2
							E/20	E	Part E	20	Op 5	08/08/05-1	0.167	7.849	RM-2	Raw Mat 2	02/08/05-1		

F-III S-DBR scheduling output

Identify the CCR



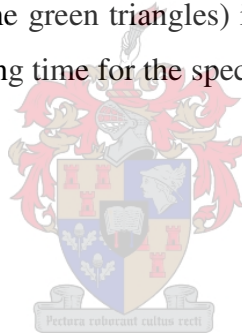
Subordinate

									Material Release								
Order ID	Order Nr	Product ID	Product Name		Due Date		Finish Time	Quantity	Red Line Date	Product ID	Product Name	Release Date	Quantity	In Stock	RL Cuan	Re-Order	Re-Order Date
426	S067	A	Product A	3	03/08/05-1	4	04/08/05-1	40	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	40	0	250	290	02/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	40	0	250	290	02/08/05-1
413	S074	D	Product D	1	01/08/05-1	2	02/08/05-1	35	01/08/05-1	RM-4	Raw Mat 4	01/08/05-1	35	0	250	265	01/08/05-1
395	S056	A	Product A	2	02/08/05-1	4	04/08/05-1	94	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	94	250	250	94	01/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	94	250	250	94	01/08/05-1
344	S005	A	Product A	2	02/08/05-1	4	04/08/05-1	86	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	86	250	250	86	01/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	86	250	250	86	01/08/05-1
427	S088	C	Product C	1	01/08/05-1	1	01/08/05-1	75	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	01/08/05-1	75	0	250	325	01/08/05-1
396	S059	A	Product A	4	04/08/05-1	4	04/08/05-1	98	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	98	250	250	98	03/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	98	250	250	98	03/08/05-1
399	S060	A	Product A	4	04/08/05-1	4	04/08/05-1	69	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	01/08/05-1	69	250	250	69	03/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	01/08/05-1	69	250	250	69	03/08/05-1
410	S071	D	Product D	2	02/08/05-1	2	02/08/05-1	37	01/08/05-1	RM-4	Raw Mat 4	01/08/05-1	37	250	250	37	01/08/05-1
392	S053	B	Product B	2	02/08/05-1	2	02/08/05-1	86	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	02/08/05-1	86	250	250	86	01/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	02/08/05-1	86	250	250	86	01/08/05-1
407	S068	B	Product B	2	02/08/05-1	2	02/08/05-1	47	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	02/08/05-1	47	250	250	47	01/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	02/08/05-1	47	250	250	47	01/08/05-1
357	S018	A	Product A	5	05/08/05-1	5	05/08/05-1	28	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	02/08/05-1	28	250	250	28	04/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	02/08/05-1	28	250	250	28	04/08/05-1
418	S079	A	Product A	5	05/08/05-1	5	05/08/05-1	60	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	02/08/05-1	60	250	250	60	04/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	02/08/05-1	60	250	250	60	04/08/05-1
369	S030	C	Product C	3	03/08/05-1	3	03/08/05-1	81	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	03/08/05-1	81	250	250	81	02/08/05-1
411	S072	B	Product B	3	03/08/05-1	3	03/08/05-1	88	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	03/08/05-1	88	250	250	88	02/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	03/08/05-1	88	250	250	88	02/08/05-1
438	S099	C	Product C	3	03/08/05-1	3	03/08/05-1	19	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	03/08/05-1	19	250	250	19	02/08/05-1
362	S023	B	Product B	3	03/08/05-1	3	03/08/05-1	65	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	03/08/05-1	65	250	250	65	02/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	03/08/05-1	65	250	250	65	02/08/05-1
428	S089	A	Product A	7	07/08/05-1	7	07/08/05-1	35	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	04/08/05-1	35	250	250	35	06/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	04/08/05-1	35	250	250	35	06/08/05-1
354	S015	A	Product A	7	07/08/05-1	7	07/08/05-1	99	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	04/08/05-1	99	250	250	99	06/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	04/08/05-1	99	250	250	99	06/08/05-1
414	S075	A	Product A	7	07/08/05-1	7	07/08/05-1	91	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	04/08/05-1	91	250	250	91	06/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	04/08/05-1	91	250	250	91	06/08/05-1
435	S096	B	Product B	5	05/08/05-1	5	05/08/05-1	1	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	05/08/05-1	1	250	250	1	04/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	05/08/05-1	1	250	250	1	04/08/05-1
402	S063	A	Product A	8	08/08/05-1	8	08/08/05-1	33	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	05/08/05-1	33	250	250	33	07/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	05/08/05-1	33	250	250	33	07/08/05-1
421	S082	A	Product A	8	08/08/05-1	8	08/08/05-1	66	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	05/08/05-1	66	250	250	66	07/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	05/08/05-1	66	250	250	66	07/08/05-1
386	S047	D	Product D	6	06/08/05-1	6	06/08/05-1	61	01/08/05-1	RM-4	Raw Mat 4	05/08/05-1	61	250	250	61	05/08/05-1
370	S031	B	Product B	6	06/08/05-1	6	06/08/05-1	64	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	06/08/05-1	64	250	250	64	05/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	06/08/05-1	64	250	250	64	05/08/05-1
345	S006	A	Product A	9	09/08/05-1	9	09/08/05-1	41	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	06/08/05-1	41	250	250	41	08/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	06/08/05-1	41	250	250	41	08/08/05-1
391	S052	A	Product A	10	10/08/05-1	10	10/08/05-1	47	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	07/08/05-1	47	250	250	47	09/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	07/08/05-1	47	250	250	47	09/08/05-1
419	S080	B	Product B	8	08/08/05-1	8	08/08/05-1	97	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	08/08/05-1	97	250	250	97	07/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	08/08/05-1	97	250	250	97	07/08/05-1
360	S021	C	Product C	8	08/08/05-1	8	08/08/05-1	82	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	08/08/05-1	82	250	250	82	07/08/05-1
358	S019	C	Product C	8	08/08/05-1	8	08/08/05-1	1	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	08/08/05-1	1	250	250	1	07/08/05-1
425	S086	B	Product B	8	08/08/05-1	8	08/08/05-1	5	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	08/08/05-1	5	250	250	5	07/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	08/08/05-1	5	250	250	5	07/08/05-1
364	S025	A	Product A	11	11/08/05-1	11	11/08/05-1	97	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	08/08/05-1	97	250	250	97	10/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	08/08/05-1	97	250	250	97	10/08/05-1
342	S003	C	Product C	9	09/08/05-1	9	09/08/05-1	79	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	09/08/05-1	79	250	250	79	08/08/05-1
406	S067	C	Product C	9	09/08/05-1	9	09/08/05-1	67	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	09/08/05-1	67	250	250	67	08/08/05-1
439	S100	D	Product D	10	10/08/05-1	10	10/08/05-1	27	01/08/05-1	RM-4	Raw Mat 4	09/08/05-1	27	250	250	27	09/08/05-1
374	S035	C	Product C	10	10/08/05-1	10	10/08/05-1	19	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	10/08/05-1	19	250	250	19	09/08/05-1
375	S036	A	Product A	13	13/08/05-1	13	13/08/05-1	72	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	10/08/05-1	72	250	250	72	13/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	10/08/05-1	72	250	250	72	13/08/05-1
350	S011	D	Product D	11	11/08/05-1	11	11/08/05-1	56	01/08/05-1	RM-4	Raw Mat 4	10/08/05-1	56	250	250	56	10/08/05-1
384	S045	B	Product B	11	11/08/05-1	11	11/08/05-1	72	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	11/08/05-1	72	250	250	72	10/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	11/08/05-1	72	250	250	72	10/08/05-1
437	S098	A	Product A	14	14/08/05-1	14	14/08/05-1	46	01/08/05-1	RM-1	Raw Mat 1	11/08/05-1	46	250	250	46	14/08/05-1
										RM-2	Raw Mat 2	11/08/05-1	46	250	250	46	14/08/05-1
348	S009	D	Product D	12	12/08/05-1	12	12/08/05-1	25	01/08/05-1	RM-4	Raw Mat 4	11/08/05-1	25	250	250	25	11/08/05-1
353	S014	B	Product B	12	12/08/05-1	12	12/08/05-1	53	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	12/08/05-1	53	250	250	53	11/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	12/08/05-1	53	250	250	53	11/08/05-1
340	S001	B	Product B	12	12/08/05-1	12	12/08/05-1	97	01/08/05-1	RM-3	Raw Mat 3	12/08/05-1	97	250	250	97	11/08/05-1
										RM-1	Raw Mat 1	12/08/05-1	97	2			

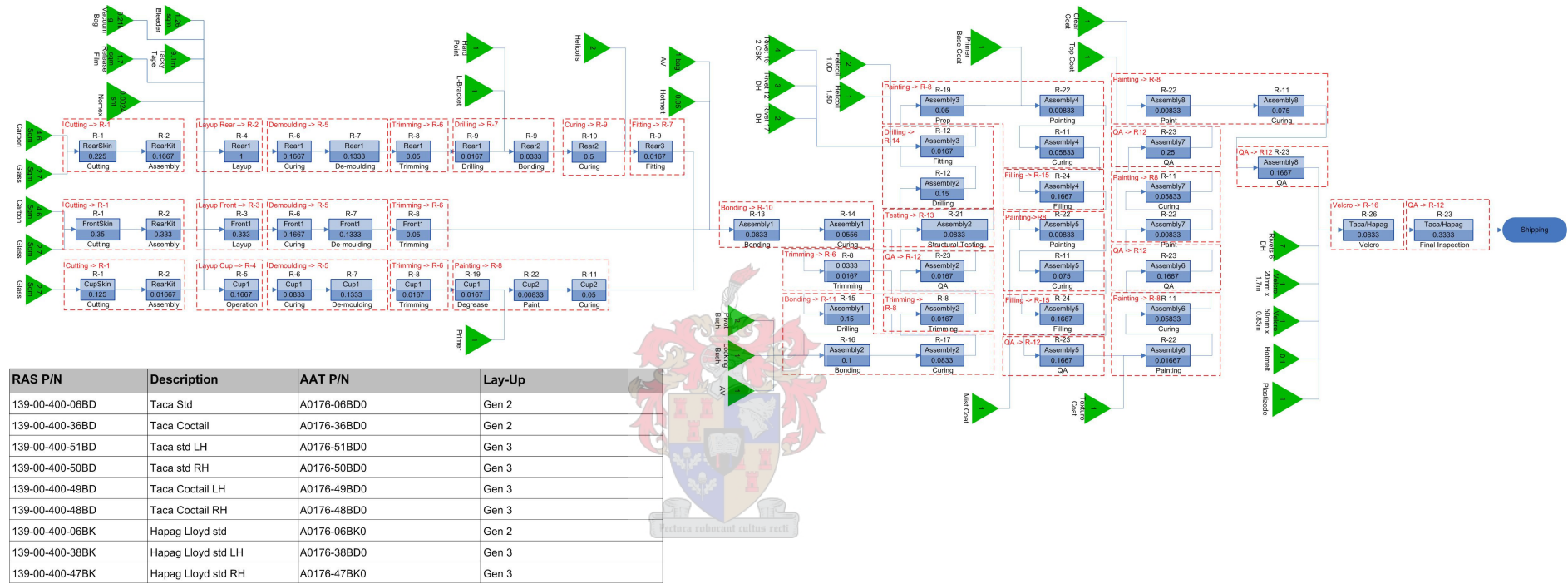
Appendix G

Product routings and Bill of Material information for products produced on AAT's Echo line

The blue boxes in the diagrams represent Part / Operations, that is operations that are performed on specific parts. The ID of the resource performing the operation is indicated at the top of each box (e.g. R-1). The Part ID is given in the top (lighter) part of the box (e.g. RearSkin). Each time a new raw material (indicated by the green triangles) is added to a part, a new part ID has to be defined in the system. The processing time for the specific part at the operation is indicated in the lower (darker) part of each box.

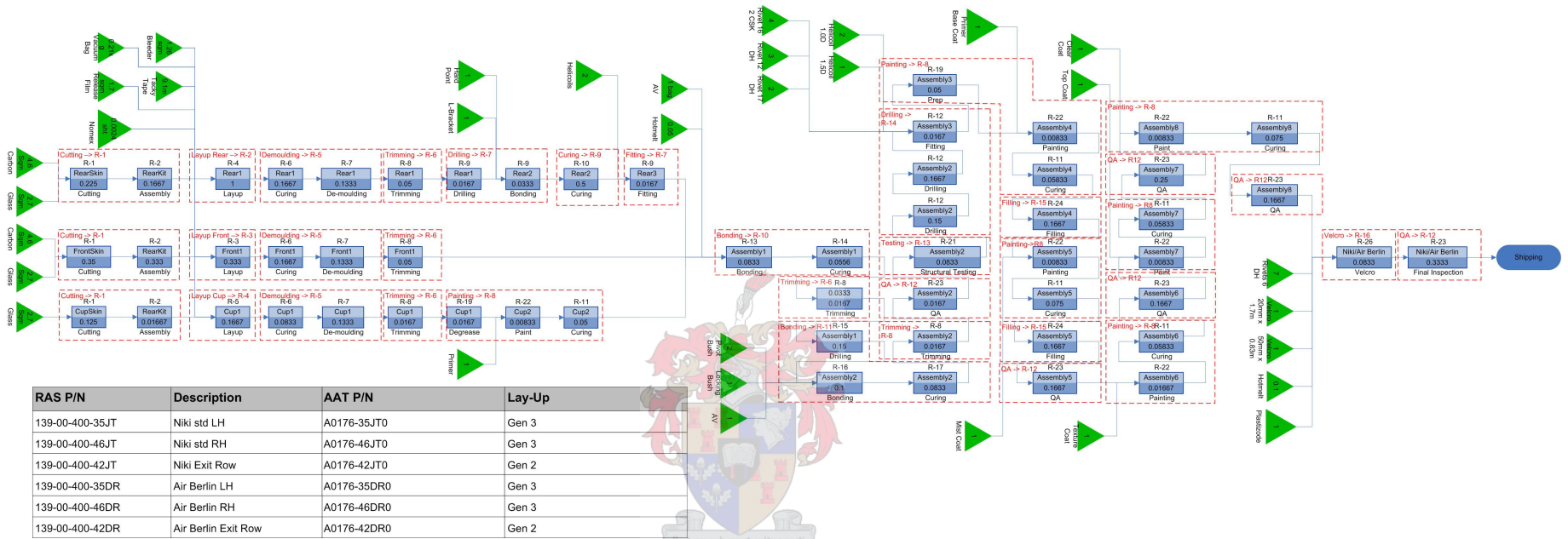


G-I Variants: Taca & Hapag



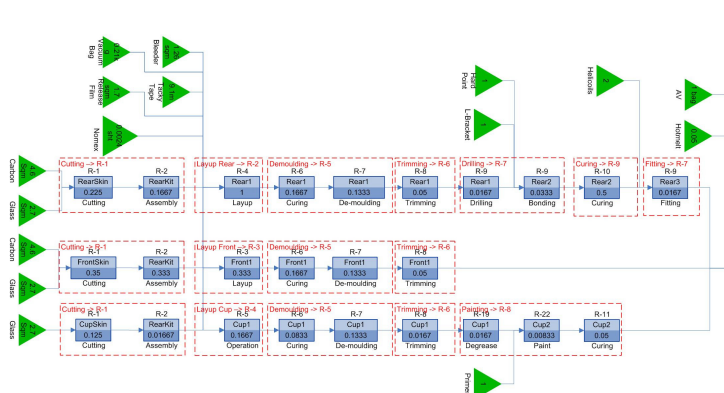
RAS P/N	Description	AAT P/N	Lay-Up
139-00-400-06BD	Taca Std	A0176-06BD0	Gen 2
139-00-400-36BD	Taca Cocktail	A0176-36BD0	Gen 2
139-00-400-51BD	Taca std LH	A0176-51BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-50BD	Taca std RH	A0176-50BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-49BD	Taca Cocktail LH	A0176-49BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-48BD	Taca Cocktail RH	A0176-48BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-06BK	Hapag Lloyd std	A0176-06BK0	Gen 2
139-00-400-38BK	Hapag Lloyd std LH	A0176-38BD0	Gen 3
139-00-400-47BK	Hapag Lloyd std RH	A0176-47BK0	Gen 3

G-II Variants: Niki & Air Berlin

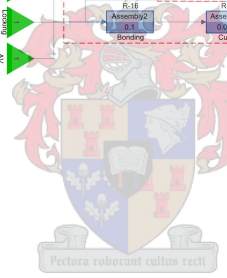
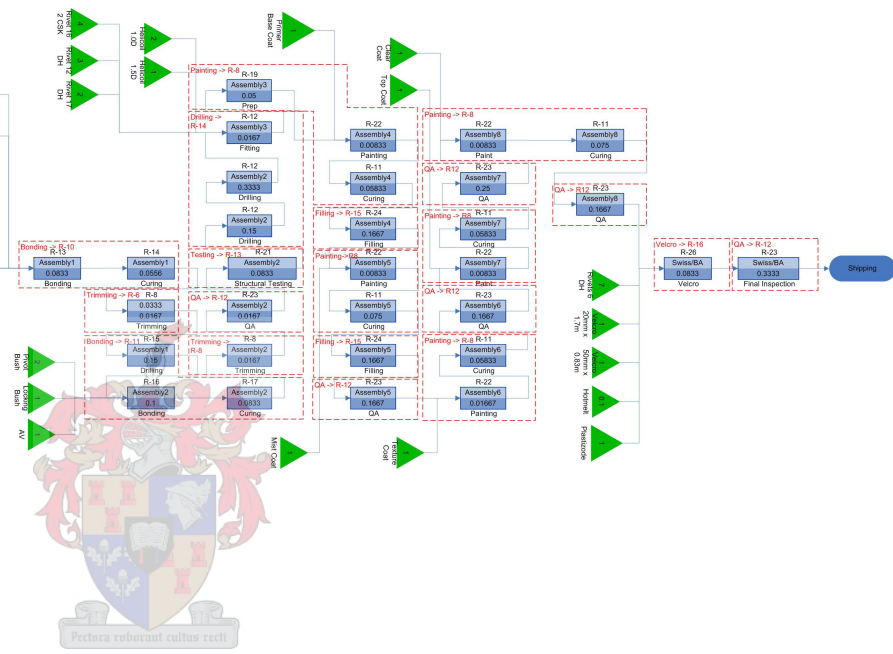


RAS P/N	Description	AAT P/N	Lay-Up
139-00-400-35JT	Niki std LH	A0176-35JT0	Gen 3
139-00-400-46JT	Niki std RH	A0176-46JT0	Gen 3
139-00-400-42JT	Niki Exit Row	A0176-42JT0	Gen 2
139-00-400-35DR	Air Berlin LH	A0176-35DR0	Gen 3
139-00-400-46DR	Air Berlin RH	A0176-46DR0	Gen 3
139-00-400-42DR	Air Berlin Exit Row	A0176-42DR0	Gen 2

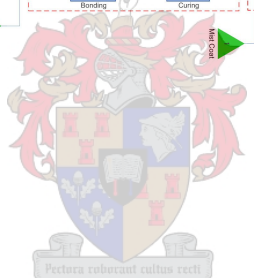
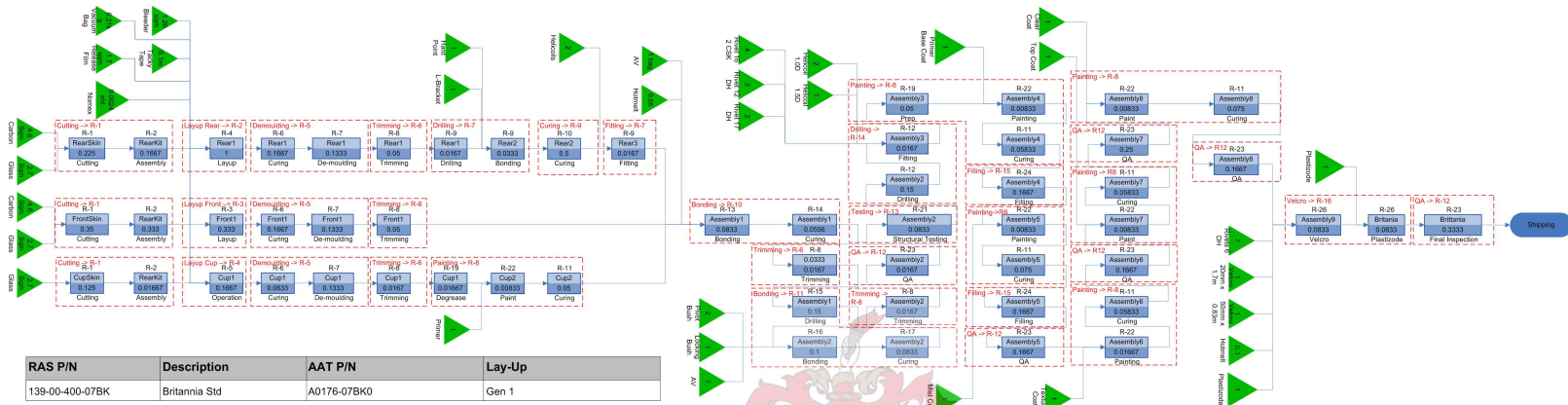
G-III Variants: Swiss & British Airways



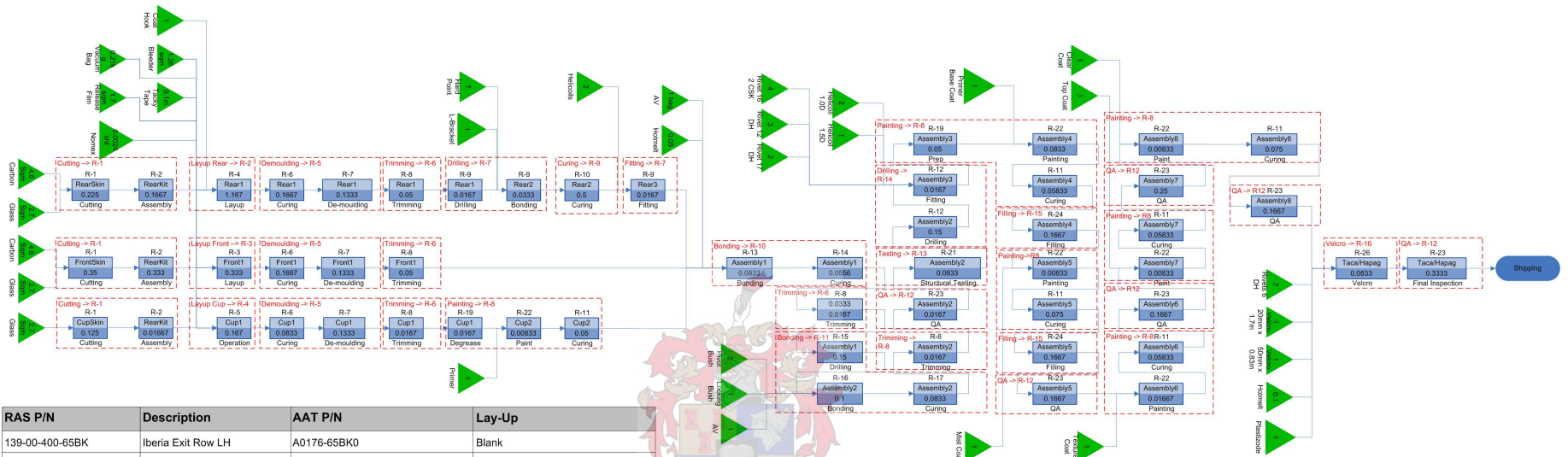
RAS P/N	Description	AAT P/N	Lay-Up
139-00-400-21HQ	Swiss	A0176-21HQ0	Gen 1
139-00-400-21BK	British Airways std	A0176-06BD0	Gen 1
139-00-400-32BK	British Airways Cocktail	A0176-36BD0	Gen 1



G-IV Variant: Britannia



G-V Variant: Iberia

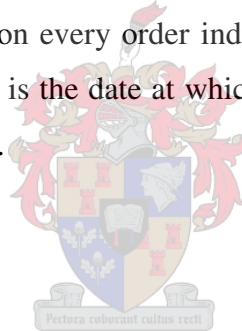


RAS P/N	Description	AAT P/N	Lay-Up
139-00-400-65BK	Iberia Exit Row LH	A0176-65BK0	Blank
139-00-400-66BK	Iberia Exit Row RH	A0176-66BK0	Blank
139-00-400-65BKr	Iberia Ret Exit Row LH	A0176-65BK0	Blank
139-00-400-67BKr	Iberia Ret Std LH	A0176-67BK0	Blank
139-00-400-67BK	Iberia Std LH	A0176-67BK0	Blank
139-00-400-68BK	Iberia Std RH	A0176-68BK0	Blank

Appendix H

Echo line analyses with DBR4JS

The figures of Appendix H indicate the load on each resource (the first figure of every table) and the products on order, the order sizes, buffer sizes, and the order due dates (the second figure of every table). The work overflow of each resource is indicated by a red square before the first shift of the planning horizon. The capacity usage of each resource for every shift is also indicated. The second figure indicates the due date for every order with a blue block. The red block on every order indicates the order due date minus the shipping buffer for the order. This is the date at which work is placed on every resource during the identification procedure.



H-I First-run constraint identification for Planning Horizon 1: 9 January to 21 January 2006

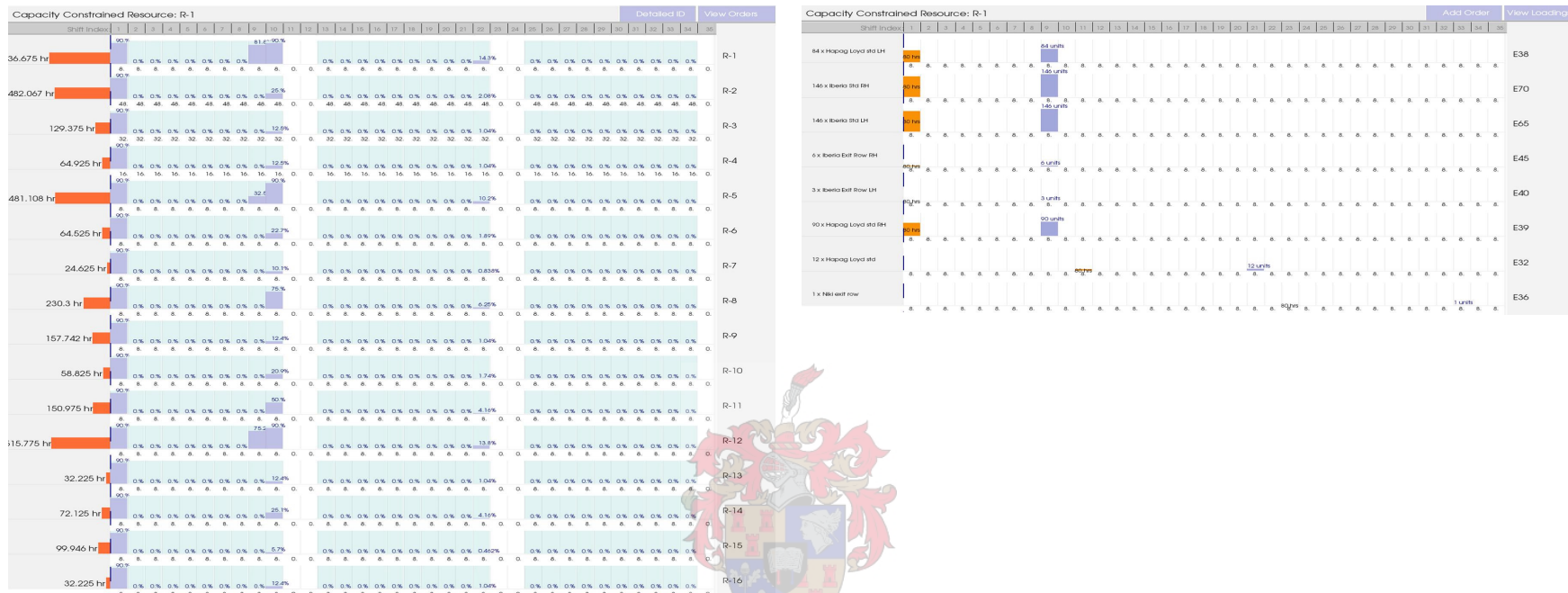


Figure H. 1: Resource loading for Planning Horizon: 09 Jan 06 to 21 Jan 06

Figure H. 2: Orders for Planning Horizon: 9 Jan 06 to 21 Jan 06



H-II First-run constraint identification for Planning Horizon 2: 23 January to 11 February 2006

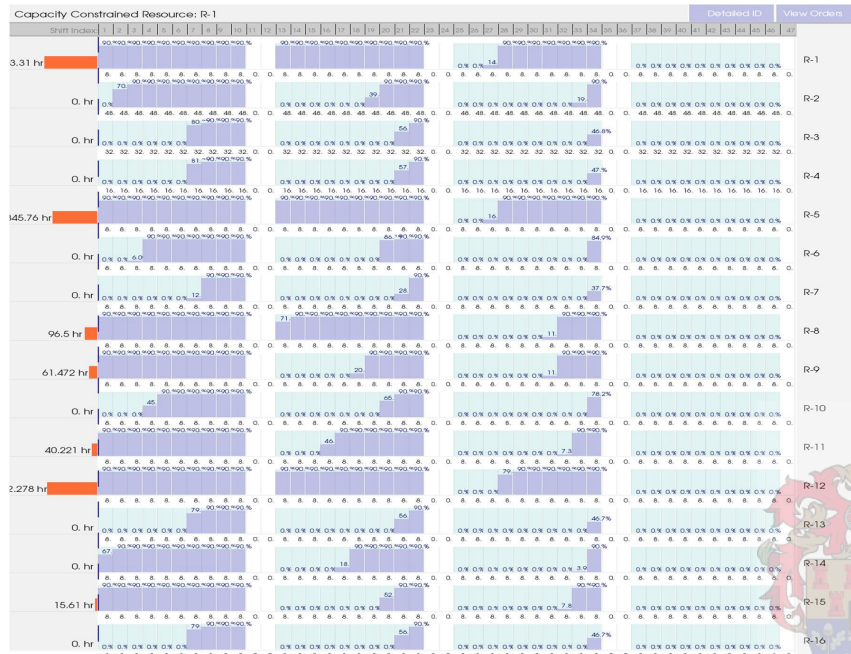


Figure H. 3: Resource loadings for Planning Horizon: 23 Jan 06 to 11 Feb 06

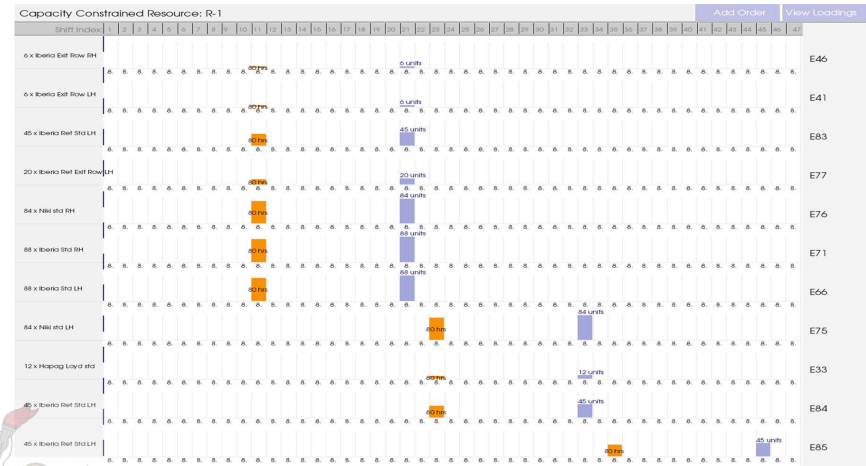
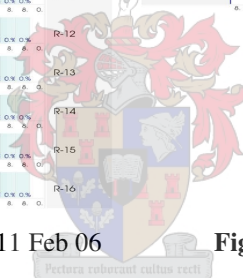


Figure H. 4: Orders for Planning Horizon: 23 Jan 06 to 11 Feb 06



H-III First-run constraint identification for Planning Horizon 3: 13 February to 4 March 2006

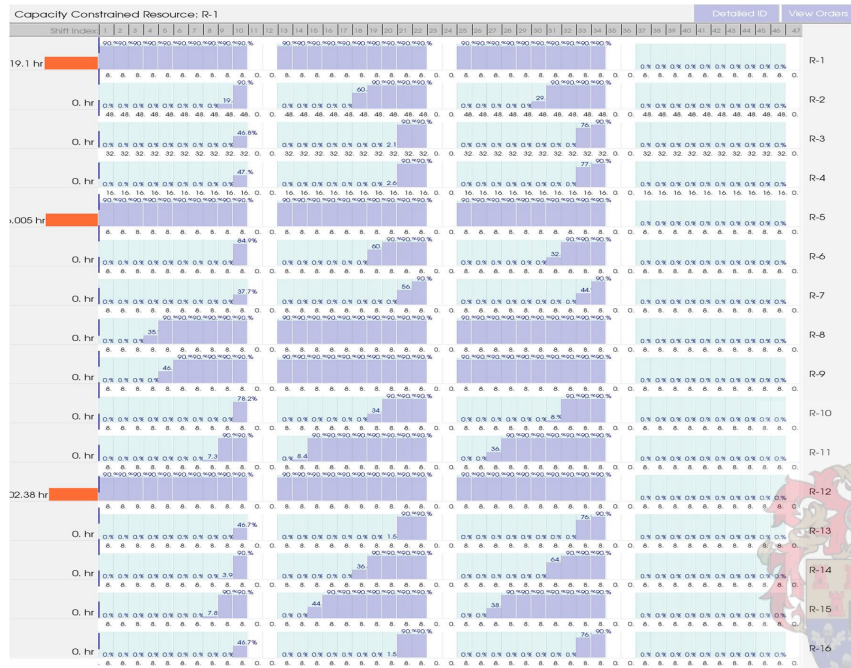


Figure H. 5: Resource loadings for Planning Horizon: 13 Feb 06 to 4 March 06

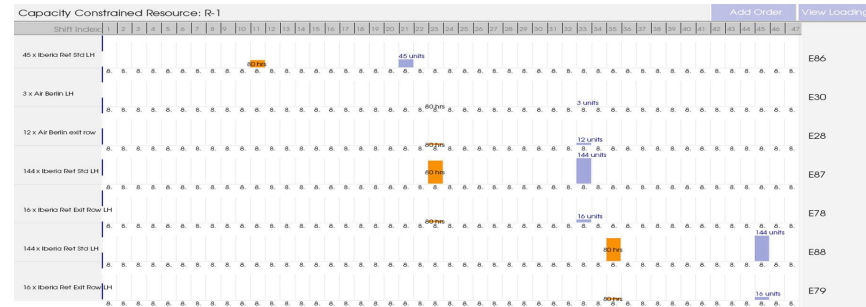


Figure H. 6: Orders for Planning Horizon: 13 Feb 06 to 4 March 06

H-IV First-run constraint identification for Planning Horizon 4: 6 March to 25 March 2006

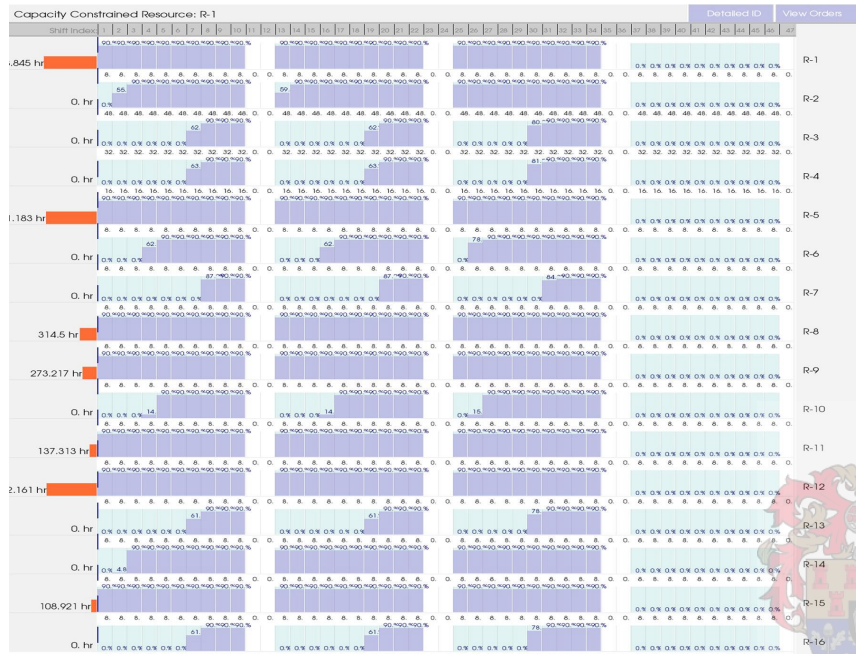


Figure H. 7: Resource loadings for Planning Horizon: 6 March 06 to 25 March

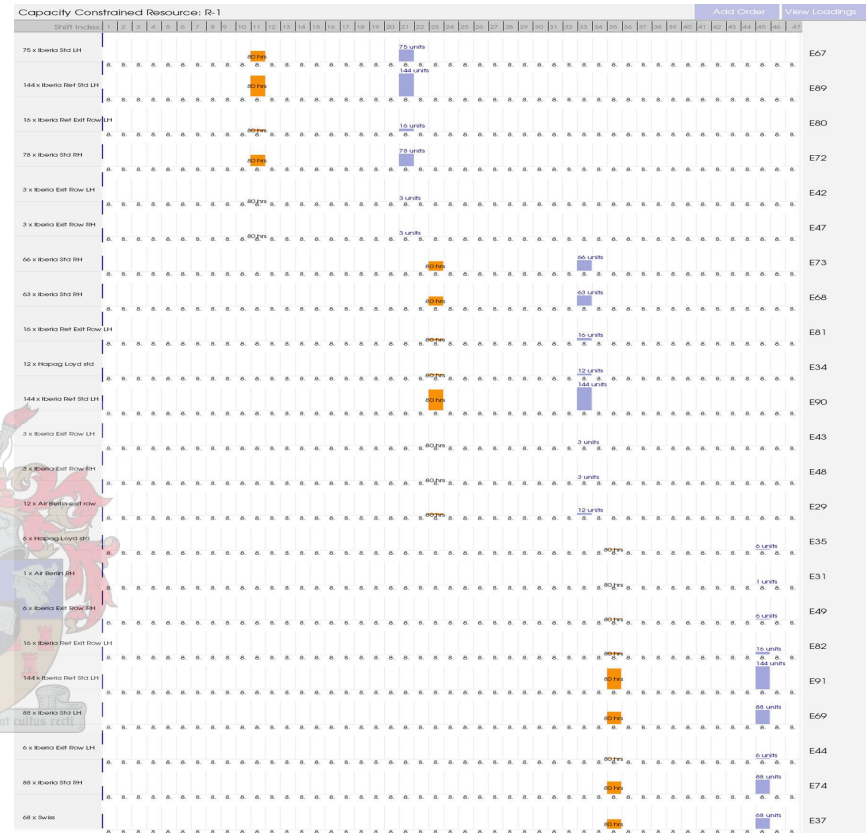


Figure H. 8: Orders for Planning Horizon: 6 March 06 to 25 March 06

								Material Release							
Order ID	Order Nr	Product ID	Product Name	Due Date	Finish Time	Quantity	Red Line Date	Product ID	Product Name	Release Date	Quantity	In Stock	RL Quan	Re-Order	Re-Order Date
575	E32	139-00-400-06BK	Hapag Loyd std	24	21/01/06-2	24	21/01/06-2	12	09/01/06-1	09/01/06-1					
								mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	16/01/06-2	12	-1			
								mmHCNo62D	helicoil 2.0D	16/01/06-2	24	3200	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmEPOCST	carbon	16/01/06-2	276	1845	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmEPOGss	glass	16/01/06-2	1620	732	250	1138	21/01/06-2
								mmAbid	bleeder	16/01/06-2	12	718	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmTackT	tacky tape	16/01/06-2	12	1568	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmVB	vacum bag	16/01/06-2	12	720	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmReiFim	release film	16/01/06-2	12	2599	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmNomex	nomex	16/01/06-2	12	63	250	199	21/01/06-2
								mmHardpM	hardpaint	16/01/06-2	12	143	250	119	21/01/06-2
								mmEPOCST	carbon	16/01/06-2	1836	1569	250	517	21/01/06-2
								mmEPOGss	glass	16/01/06-2	108	250	250	108	21/01/06-2
								mmEPOCST	carbon	16/01/06-2	912	250	250	912	21/01/06-2
								mmEPOGss	glass	16/01/06-2	540	250	250	540	21/01/06-2
								mmPrimer	primer	16/01/06-2	12	-1			
								mmPivBM		16/01/06-2	24	673	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmPivBNM		16/01/06-2	24	1898	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmLockBM		16/01/06-2	12	1392	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmLockBNM		16/01/06-2	12	654	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmAV	AV	16/01/06-2	12	225	250	37	21/01/06-2
								mmRiv32x16	rivet 16 2 CSK	16/01/06-2	48	3700	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmRiv32x12	rivet 12 DH	16/01/06-2	36	5000	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmRiv32x17	rivet 17 DH	16/01/06-2	24	1300	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmHCNo81D	helicoil 1.0D	16/01/06-2	24	0	250	274	21/01/06-2
								mmHCNo815D	helicoil 1.5D	16/01/06-2	12	700	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmRiv32x6	rivet 6DH	16/01/06-2	84	6293	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmVekroH20		16/01/06-2	12	1750	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmVekroL150		16/01/06-2	12	1100	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmHotmit		16/01/06-2	12	737	250	0	21/01/06-2
								mmPlast	plastzode	16/01/06-2	12	230	250	32	21/01/06-2
Add156	ADD1	139-00-400-06BD	Taca std	32	26/01/06-2	32	26/01/06-2	85	09/01/06-1	09/01/06-1					
								mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	20/01/06-2	85	-1			
								mmHCNo62D	helicoil 2.0D	20/01/06-2	170	3176	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmEPOCST	carbon	20/01/06-2	1985	250	250	1955	26/01/06-2
								mmEPOGss	glass	20/01/06-2	11475	250	250	11475	26/01/06-2
								mmAbid	bleeder	20/01/06-2	85	706	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmTackT	tacky tape	20/01/06-2	85	1556	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmVB	vacum bag	20/01/06-2	85	708	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmReiFim	release film	20/01/06-2	85	2987	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmNomex	nomex	20/01/06-2	85	250	250	85	26/01/06-2
								mmHardpM	hardpaint	20/01/06-2	85	250	250	85	26/01/06-2
								mmEPOCST	carbon	20/01/06-2	13005	250	250	13005	26/01/06-2
								mmEPOGss	glass	20/01/06-2	765	250	250	765	26/01/06-2
								mmEPOCST	carbon	20/01/06-2	6460	250	250	6460	26/01/06-2
								mmEPOGss	glass	20/01/06-2	3825	250	250	3825	26/01/06-2
								mmPrimer	primer	20/01/06-2	85	-1			
								mmPivBM		20/01/06-2	170	649	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmPivBNM		20/01/06-2	170	1874	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmLockBM		20/01/06-2	85	1380	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmLockBNM		20/01/06-2	85	642	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmAV	AV	20/01/06-2	85	250	250	85	26/01/06-2
								mmRiv32x16	rivet 16 2 CSK	20/01/06-2	340	3652	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmRiv32x12	rivet 12 DH	20/01/06-2	255	4964	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmRiv32x17	rivet 17 DH	20/01/06-2	170	1276	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmHCNo81D	helicoil 1.0D	20/01/06-2	170	250	250	170	26/01/06-2
								mmHCNo815D	helicoil 1.5D	20/01/06-2	85	688	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmRiv32x6	rivet 6DH	20/01/06-2	595	6209	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmVekroH20		20/01/06-2	85	1738	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmVekroL150		20/01/06-2	85	1088	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmHotmit		20/01/06-2	85	725	250	0	26/01/06-2
								mmPlast	plastzode	20/01/06-2	85	250	250	85	26/01/06-2
579	E36	139-00-400-42JT	Niki exit row	33	27/01/06-1	33	27/01/06-1	1	09/01/06-2	09/01/06-2					
								mmRiv32x6	rivet 6DH	21/01/06-1	7	5614	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmVekroH20		21/01/06-1	1	1653	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmVekroH150		21/01/06-1	1	750	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmHotmit		21/01/06-1	1	640	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmPlast	plastzode	21/01/06-1	1	250	250	1	27/01/06-1
								mmHCNo62D	helicoil 2.0D	21/01/06-1	2	3006	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmEPOCST	carbon	21/01/06-1	23	250	250	23	27/01/06-1
								mmEPOGss	glass	21/01/06-1	135	250	250	135	27/01/06-1
								mmAbid	bleeder	21/01/06-1	1	621	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmTackT	tacky tape	21/01/06-1	1	1471	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmVB	vacum bag	21/01/06-1	1	623	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmReiFim	release film	21/01/06-1	1	2902	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmNomex	nomex	21/01/06-1	1	250	250	1	27/01/06-1
								mmHardpM	hardpaint	21/01/06-1	1	250	250	1	27/01/06-1
								mmEPOCST	carbon	21/01/06-1	153	250	250	153	27/01/06-1
								mmEPOGss	glass	21/01/06-1	9	250	250	9	27/01/06-1
								mmEPOCST	carbon	21/01/06-1	76	250	250	76	27/01/06-1
								mmEPOGss	glass	21/01/06-1	45	250	250	45	27/01/06-1
								mmPrimer	primer	21/01/06-1	1	-1			
								mmPivBM		21/01/06-1	2	479	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmPivBNM		21/01/06-1	2	1704	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmLockBM		21/01/06-1	1	1295	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmLockBNM		21/01/06-1	1	557	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmAV	AV	21/01/06-1	1	250	250	1	27/01/06-1
								mmHCNo81D	helicoil 1.0D	21/01/06-1	2	250	250	2	27/01/06-1
								mmHCNo815D	helicoil 1.5D	21/01/06-1	1	603	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmRiv32x16	rivet 16 2 CSK	21/01/06-1	4	3312	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmRiv32x12	rivet 12 DH	21/01/06-1	3	4709	250	0	27/01/06-1
								mmRiv32x17	rivet 17 DH	21/01/06-1	2	1106	250		

H-VI S-DBR Schedule for Horizon 2: 23 January to 11 February 2006

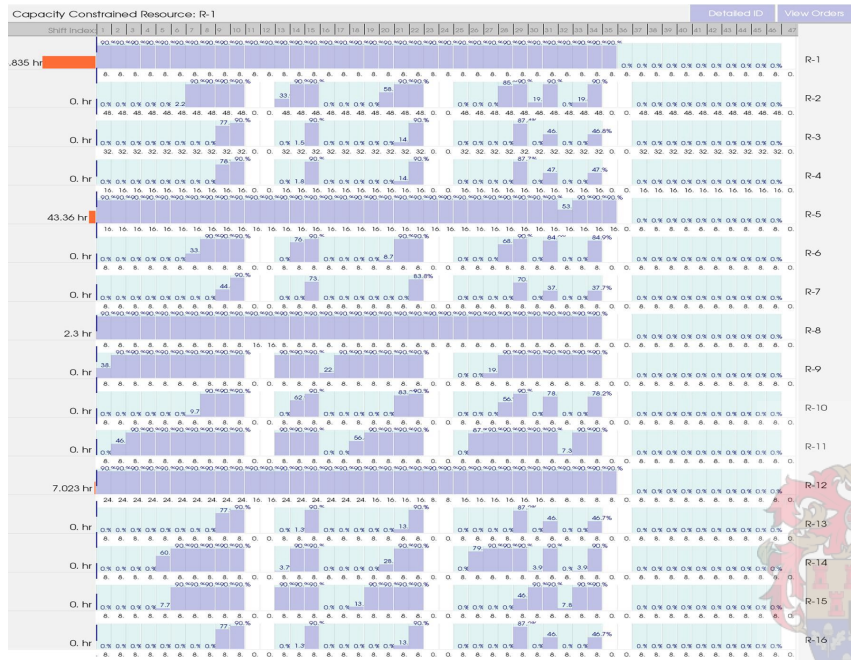
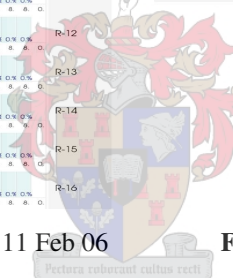


Figure H. 12: Resource loadings for Planning Horizon: 23 Jan 06 to 11 Feb 06



Figure H. 13: Orders for Planning Horizon: 23 Jan 06 to 11 Feb 06



XLIII

								Material Releases																			
Order ID	Order Nr	Product ID	Product Name	Base Date	Plan Time	Quantity	Req Use Date	Product ID	Product Name	Release Date	Quantity	In Stock	On Order	Req Order Date													
621	E76	139-00-400-464T	Nisi std RH	21	03/02/06-1	21	03/02/06-1	84	23/01/06-1	mmHCNoe2D	helicoil 2.0D	168	2000	250	0												
										mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	1932	1845	250	337	03/02/06-1										
										mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	11340	732	250	10858	03/02/06-1										
										mmAbcd	bleeder	28/01/06-1	84	718	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmTackT	tacky tape	28/01/06-1	84	1568	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmVB	vacuum bag	28/01/06-1	84	720	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmReleFim	release film	28/01/06-1	84	2999	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmNomex	nomex	28/01/06-1	84	63	250	271	03/02/06-1										
										mmHarcbpM	harcbpant	28/01/06-1	84	143	250	191	03/02/06-1										
										mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	12852	250	250	12852	03/02/06-1										
										mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	756	250	250	756	03/02/06-1										
										mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	6384	250	250	6384	03/02/06-1										
										mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	3780	250	250	3780	03/02/06-1										
										mmPrimer	primer	28/01/06-1	84	-1	-1	-1	03/02/06-1										
										mmPvBM	28/01/06-1	168	673	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmPvBNM	28/01/06-1	168	1898	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmLockBM	28/01/06-1	84	1392	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmLockBNM	28/01/06-1	84	454	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmAV	AV	28/01/06-1	84	225	250	109	03/02/06-1										
										mmHCNoe1D	helicoil 1.0D	28/01/06-1	168	0	250	418	03/02/06-1										
										mmHCNoe15D	helicoil 1.5D	28/01/06-1	84	700	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmRv32x16	rivet 16.2 CSK	28/01/06-1	336	3700	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	28/01/06-1	252	5000	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmRv32x17	rivet 17 DH	28/01/06-1	168	1300	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	28/01/06-1	84	-1	-1	-1	03/02/06-1										
										mmRv32x6	rivet 6DH	28/01/06-1	588	6293	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmVektorH20	28/01/06-1	84	1750	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmVektorH50	28/01/06-1	84	750	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmHotmit	28/01/06-1	84	737	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmPiat	piastzode	28/01/06-1	84	293	250	104	03/02/06-1										
										589	E46	139-00-400-668K	Iberia Exit Row RH	21	03/02/06-1	21	03/02/06-1	6	23/01/06-1	mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	138	250	250	138	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	810	250	250	810	03/02/06-1
																				mmAlCoatH	Aluminium Coat Hock	28/01/06-1	6	250	250	256	03/02/06-1
																				mmAbcd	bleeder	28/01/06-1	6	634	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmVB	vacuum bag	28/01/06-1	6	636	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmTackT	tacky tape	28/01/06-1	6	1484	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmReleFim	release film	28/01/06-1	6	2915	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmNomex	nomex	28/01/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/02/06-1
																				mmHarcbpM	harcbpant	28/01/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/02/06-1
																				mmHCNoe2D	helicoil 2.0D	28/01/06-1	12	3032	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	918	250	250	918	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	64	250	250	64	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	456	250	250	456	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	270	250	250	270	03/02/06-1
																				mmPrimer	primer	28/01/06-1	6	-1	-1	-1	03/02/06-1
mmPvBM	28/01/06-1	12	505	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmPvBNM	28/01/06-1	12	1730	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmLockBM	28/01/06-1	6	1308	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmLockBNM	28/01/06-1	6	570	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmAV	AV	28/01/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/02/06-1																				
mmHCNoe1D	helicoil 1.0D	28/01/06-1	12	250	250	12	03/02/06-1																				
mmHCNoe15D	helicoil 1.5D	28/01/06-1	6	616	250	0	03/02/06-1																				
mmRv32x16	rivet 16.2 CSK	28/01/06-1	24	3364	250	0	03/02/06-1																				
mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	28/01/06-1	18	4746	250	0	03/02/06-1																				
mmRv32x17	rivet 17 DH	28/01/06-1	12	1132	250	0	03/02/06-1																				
mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	28/01/06-1	6	-1	-1	-1	03/02/06-1																				
mmRv32x6	rivet 6DH	28/01/06-1	62	5705	250	0	03/02/06-1																				
mmVektorH20	28/01/06-1	6	1666	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmVektorH50	28/01/06-1	6	666	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmHotmit	28/01/06-1	6	663	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmPiat	piastzode	28/01/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/02/06-1																				
584	E41	139-00-400-668K	Iberia Exit Row LH	21	03/02/06-1	21	03/02/06-1	6	23/01/06-1											mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	138	250	250	138	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	810	250	250	810	03/02/06-1
																				mmAlCoatH	Aluminium Coat Hock	28/01/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/02/06-1
																				mmAbcd	bleeder	28/01/06-1	6	628	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmVB	vacuum bag	28/01/06-1	6	630	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmTackT	tacky tape	28/01/06-1	6	1478	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmReleFim	release film	28/01/06-1	6	2909	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmNomex	nomex	28/01/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/02/06-1
																				mmHarcbpM	harcbpant	28/01/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/02/06-1
																				mmHCNoe2D	helicoil 2.0D	28/01/06-1	12	3020	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	918	250	250	918	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	64	250	250	64	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	456	250	250	456	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	270	250	250	270	03/02/06-1
										mmPrimer	primer	28/01/06-1	6	-1	-1	-1	03/02/06-1										
										mmPvBM	28/01/06-1	12	493	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmPvBNM	28/01/06-1	12	1718	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmLockBM	28/01/06-1	6	1302	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmLockBNM	28/01/06-1	6	564	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmAV	AV	28/01/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/02/06-1										
										mmHCNoe1D	helicoil 1.0D	28/01/06-1	12	250	250	12	03/02/06-1										
										mmHCNoe15D	helicoil 1.5D	28/01/06-1	6	610	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmRv32x16	rivet 16.2 CSK	28/01/06-1	24	3340	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	28/01/06-1	18	4730	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmRv32x17	rivet 17 DH	28/01/06-1	12	1120	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	28/01/06-1	6	-1	-1	-1	03/02/06-1										
										mmRv32x6	rivet 6DH	28/01/06-1	62	5663	250	0	03/02/06-1										
										mmVektorH20	28/01/06-1	6	1660	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmVektorH50	28/01/06-1	6	660	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmHotmit	28/01/06-1	6	647	250	0	03/02/06-1											
										mmPiat	piastzode	28/01/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/02/06-1										
										632	E83	139-00-400-678KR	Iberia Ref Exit Row LH1	21	03/02/06-1	21	03/02/06-1	45	23/01/06-1	mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	1035	250	250	1035	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	6075	250	250	6075	03/02/06-1
																				mmAlCoatH	Aluminium Coat Hock	28/01/06-1	45	250	250	45	03/02/06-1
																				mmAbcd	bleeder	28/01/06-1	45	622	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmVB	vacuum bag	28/01/06-1	45	624	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmTackT	tacky tape	28/01/06-1	45	1472	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmReleFim	release film	28/01/06-1	45	2903	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mmNomex	nomex	28/01/06-1	45	250	250	45	03/02/06-1
																				mmHarcbpM	harcbpant	28/01/06-1	45	250	250	45	03/02/06-1
																				mmHCNoe2D	helicoil 2.0D	28/01/06-1	90	3008	250	0	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	6885	250	250	6885	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	406	250	250	406	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOCST	carbon	28/01/06-1	3420	250	250	3420	03/02/06-1
																				mEPOGSS	glass	28/01/06-1	2025	250	250	2025	03/02/06-1
mmPrimer	primer	28/01/06-1	45	-1	-1	-1	03/02/06-1																				
mmPvBM	28/01/06-1	90	481	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmPvBNM	28/01/06-1	90	1706	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmLockBM	28/01/06-1	45	1296	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmLockBNM	28/01/06-1	45	588	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmAV	AV	28/01/06-1	45	250	250	45	03/02/06-1																				
mmHCNoe1D	helicoil 1.0D	28/01/06-1	90	250	250	90	03/02/06-1																				
mmHCNoe15D	helicoil 1.5D	28/01/06-1	45	604	250	0	03/02/06-1																				
mmRv32x16	rivet 16.2 CSK	28/01/06-1	180	3316	250	0	03/02/06-1																				
mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	28/01/06-1	136	4712	250	0	03/02/06-1																				
mmRv32x17	rivet 17 DH	28/01/06-1	90	1108	250	0	03/02/06-1																				
mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	28/01/06-1	45	-1	-1	-1	03/02/06-1																				
mmRv32x6	rivet 6DH	28/01/06-1	318	5621	250	0	03/02/06-1																				
mmVektorH20	28/01/06-1	45	1654	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmVektorH50	28/01/06-1	45	664	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmHotmit	28/01/06-1	45	641	250	0	03/02/06-1																					
mmPiat	piastzode	28/01/06-1	45	250	250	45	03/02/06-1																				
626	E77	139-00-400-658KR	Iberia Ref Exit Row LH1	03/02/06-1	21	03/02/06-1	20	23/01/06-1	mEPOCST											carbon	28/01/06-1	460	250	250	460	03/02/06-1	
									mEPOGSS											glass	28/01/06-1	2700	250	250	2700	03/02/06-1	
									mmAlCoatH											Al							

H-VII S-DBR Schedule for Horizon 3: 13 February to 4 March 2006

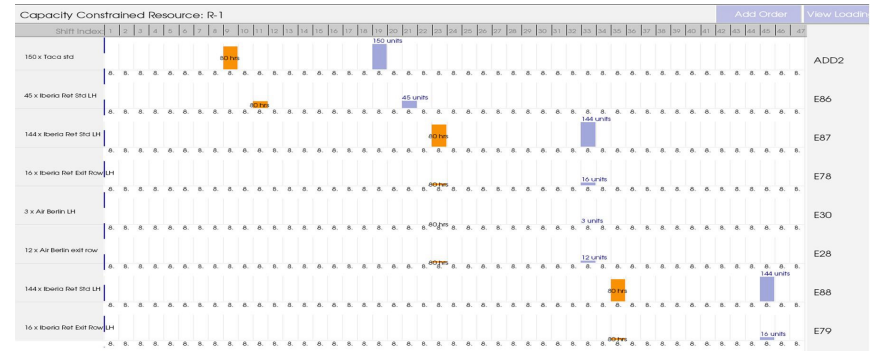
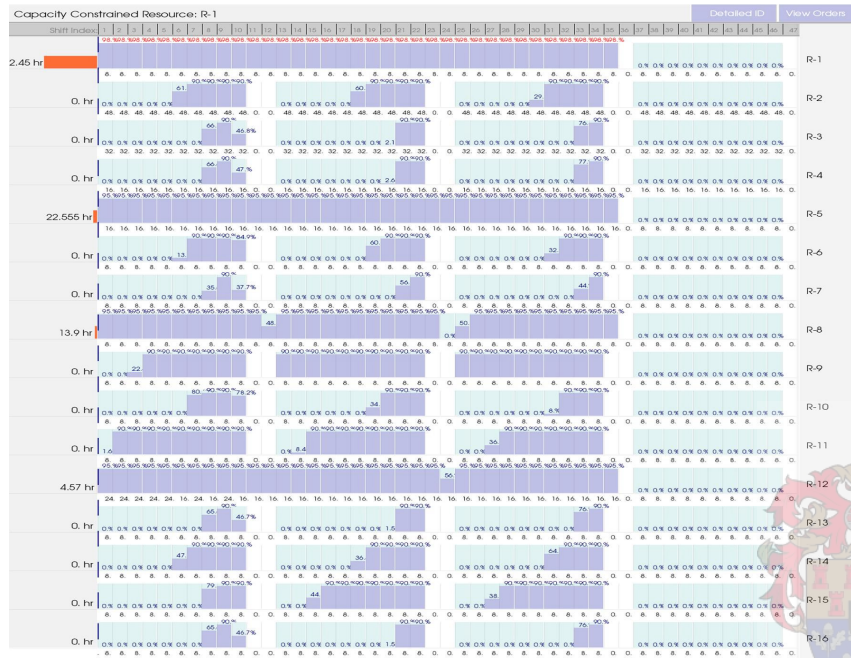


Figure H. 15: Resource loadings for Planning Horizon: 13 Feb 06 to 4 March 06

Figure H. 16: Orders for Planning Horizon: 13 Feb 06 to 4 March 06



XLVI

								Material Release									
Order ID	Order Nr	Product ID	Product Name	Due Date	Finish Time	Quantity	Reel Line Date	Product ID	Product Name	Release Date	Quantity	In Stock	RL Quan	Re-Order	Re-Order Date		
Add159	ADD2	139-00-400-06BD	Taca std	19	23/02/06-1	19	23/02/06-1	150	13/02/06-1	mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	17/02/06-1	150	-1			
										mmHCNo62D	helicol 2.0D	17/02/06-1	300	3200	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	17/02/06-1	3450	1845	250	1855	23/02/06-1
										mEPOGss	glass	17/02/06-1	20250	732	250	19768	23/02/06-1
										mAbld	bleeder	17/02/06-1	150	718	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmTackT	tacky tape	17/02/06-1	150	1568	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmV8	vacuum bag	17/02/06-1	150	720	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmReelFim	release film	17/02/06-1	150	2999	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmNomex	nomex	17/02/06-1	150	63	250	337	23/02/06-1
										mmHaradpM	hardpoint	17/02/06-1	150	143	250	257	23/02/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	17/02/06-1	22950	250	250	22950	23/02/06-1
										mEPOGss	glass	17/02/06-1	1350	250	250	1350	23/02/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	17/02/06-1	11400	250	250	11400	23/02/06-1
										mEPOGss	glass	17/02/06-1	6750	250	250	6750	23/02/06-1
										mmPrimer	primer	17/02/06-1	150	-1			
										mmPivBM		17/02/06-1	300	673	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmPivBNM		17/02/06-1	300	1898	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmLockBM		17/02/06-1	150	1392	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmLockBNM		17/02/06-1	150	654	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmAV	AV	17/02/06-1	150	225	250	175	23/02/06-1
										mmRv32x16	rivet 16.2 CSK	17/02/06-1	600	3700	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	17/02/06-1	450	5000	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmRv32x17	rivet 17 DH	17/02/06-1	300	1300	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmHCNo81D	helicol 1.0D	17/02/06-1	300	0	250	550	23/02/06-1
										mmHCNo815D	helicol 1.5D	17/02/06-1	150	700	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmRv32x6	rivet 6DH	17/02/06-1	1050	6293	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmVekroH20		17/02/06-1	150	1750	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmVekroH50		17/02/06-1	150	1100	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmHotmit		17/02/06-1	150	737	250	0	23/02/06-1
										mmPlast	plastzode	17/02/06-1	150	230	250	170	23/02/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	18/02/06-1	1035	250	250	1035	24/02/06-1
										mEPOGss	glass	18/02/06-1	6075	250	250	6075	24/02/06-1
										mmAlCoatH	Aluminium Coat Hood	18/02/06-1	45	0	250	295	24/02/06-1
										mAbld	bleeder	18/02/06-1	45	568	250	0	24/02/06-1
										mmV8	vacuum bag	18/02/06-1	45	570	250	0	24/02/06-1
										mmTackT	tacky tape	18/02/06-1	45	1418	250	0	24/02/06-1
										mmReelFim	release film	18/02/06-1	45	2849	250	0	24/02/06-1
										mmNomex	nomex	18/02/06-1	45	250	250	45	24/02/06-1
										mmHaradpM	hardpoint	18/02/06-1	45	250	250	45	24/02/06-1
										mmHCNo62D	helicol 2.0D	18/02/06-1	90	2900	250	0	24/02/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	18/02/06-1	6885	250	250	6885	24/02/06-1
										mEPOGss	glass	18/02/06-1	425	250	250	425	24/02/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	18/02/06-1	3420	250	250	3420	24/02/06-1
										mEPOGss	glass	18/02/06-1	2025	250	250	2025	24/02/06-1
										mmPrimer	primer	18/02/06-1	45	-1			
										mmPivBM		18/02/06-1	90	373	250	0	24/02/06-1
										mmPivBNM		18/02/06-1	90	1998	250	0	24/02/06-1
mmLockBM		18/02/06-1	45	1242	250	0	24/02/06-1										
mmLockBNM		18/02/06-1	45	504	250	0	24/02/06-1										
mmAV	AV	18/02/06-1	45	250	250	45	24/02/06-1										
mmHCNo81D	helicol 1.0D	18/02/06-1	90	250	250	90	24/02/06-1										
mmHCNo815D	helicol 1.5D	18/02/06-1	45	550	250	0	24/02/06-1										
mmRv32x16	rivet 16.2 CSK	18/02/06-1	180	3100	250	0	24/02/06-1										
mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	18/02/06-1	135	4550	250	0	24/02/06-1										
mmRv32x17	rivet 17 DH	18/02/06-1	90	1000	250	0	24/02/06-1										
mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	18/02/06-1	45	-1													
mmRv32x6	rivet 6DH	18/02/06-1	315	5243	250	0	24/02/06-1										
mmVekroH20		18/02/06-1	45	1600	250	0	24/02/06-1										
mmVekroH50		18/02/06-1	45	750	250	0	24/02/06-1										
mmHotmit		18/02/06-1	45	587	250	0	24/02/06-1										
mmPlast	plastzode	18/02/06-1	45	250	250	45	24/02/06-1										
mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	3312	250	250	3312	03/03/06-1										
mEPOGss	glass	25/02/06-1	19440	250	250	19440	03/03/06-1										
mmAlCoatH	Aluminium Coat Hood	25/02/06-1	144	250	250	144	03/03/06-1										
mAbld	bleeder	25/02/06-1	144	623	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmV8	vacuum bag	25/02/06-1	144	525	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmTackT	tacky tape	25/02/06-1	144	1373	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmReelFim	release film	25/02/06-1	144	2804	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmNomex	nomex	25/02/06-1	144	250	250	144	03/03/06-1										
mmHaradpM	hardpoint	25/02/06-1	144	250	250	144	03/03/06-1										
mmHCNo62D	helicol 2.0D	25/02/06-1	288	2810	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	22032	250	250	22032	03/03/06-1										
mEPOGss	glass	25/02/06-1	1296	250	250	1296	03/03/06-1										
mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	10944	250	250	10944	03/03/06-1										
mEPOGss	glass	25/02/06-1	6480	250	250	6480	03/03/06-1										
mmPrimer	primer	25/02/06-1	144	-1													
mmPivBM		25/02/06-1	288	283	250	255	03/03/06-1										
mmPivBNM		25/02/06-1	288	1508	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmLockBM		25/02/06-1	144	1197	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmLockBNM		25/02/06-1	144	459	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmAV	AV	25/02/06-1	144	250	250	144	03/03/06-1										
mmHCNo81D	helicol 1.0D	25/02/06-1	288	250	250	288	03/03/06-1										
mmHCNo815D	helicol 1.5D	25/02/06-1	144	505	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmRv32x16	rivet 16.2 CSK	25/02/06-1	576	2920	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	25/02/06-1	432	4415	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmRv32x17	rivet 17 DH	25/02/06-1	288	910	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	25/02/06-1	144	-1													
mmRv32x6	rivet 6DH	25/02/06-1	1008	4928	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmVekroH20		25/02/06-1	144	1555	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmVekroH50		25/02/06-1	144	705	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmHotmit		25/02/06-1	144	542	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmPlast	plastzode	25/02/06-1	144	250	250	144	03/03/06-1										
mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	368	250	250	368	03/03/06-1										
mEPOGss	glass	25/02/06-1	2160	250	250	2160	03/03/06-1										
mmAlCoatH	Aluminium Coat Hood	25/02/06-1	16	250	250	16	03/03/06-1										
mAbld	bleeder	25/02/06-1	16	379	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmV8	vacuum bag	25/02/06-1	16	381	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmTackT	tacky tape	25/02/06-1	16	1229	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmReelFim	release film	25/02/06-1	16	2660	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmNomex	nomex	25/02/06-1	16	250	250	16	03/03/06-1										
mmHaradpM	hardpoint	25/02/06-1	16	250	250	16	03/03/06-1										
mmHCNo62D	helicol 2.0D	25/02/06-1	32	2522	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	2448	250	250	2448	03/03/06-1										
mEPOGss	glass	25/02/06-1	144	250	250	144	03/03/06-1										
mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	1216	250	250	1216	03/03/06-1										
mEPOGss	glass	25/02/06-1	720	250	250	720	03/03/06-1										
mmPrimer	primer	25/02/06-1	16	-1													
mmPivBM		25/02/06-1	32	250	250	32	03/03/06-1										
mmPivBNM		25/02/06-1	32	1220	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmLockBM		25/02/06-1	16	1033	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmLockBNM		25/02/06-1	16	315	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmAV	AV	25/02/06-1	16	250	250	16	03/03/06-1										
mmHCNo81D	helicol 1.0D	25/02/06-1	32	250	250	32	03/03/06-1										
mmHCNo815D	helicol 1.5D	25/02/06-1	16	361	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmRv32x16	rivet 16.2 CSK	25/02/06-1	64	2344	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	25/02/06-1	48	3983	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmRv32x17	rivet 17 DH	25/02/06-1	32	622	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	25/02/06-1	16	-1													
mmRv32x6	rivet 6DH	25/02/06-1	112	3920	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmVekroH20		25/02/06-1	16	1411	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmVekroH50		25/02/06-1	16	561	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmHotmit		25/02/06-1	16	398	250	0	03/03/06-1										
mmPlast	plastzode	25/02/06-1	16	250	250	16	03/03/06-1										



Figure H. 17: S-DBR schedule for Planning Horizon: 13 Feb 06 to 4 March 06

XLVII

Order No.	Order Code	Order Description	Order Type	Order Date	Order Qty	Order Unit	Order Price	Order Total	Order Status	Order Date	Order Qty	Order Unit	Order Price	Order Total	Order Status		
573	E30	139-00-400-35DR Air Berlin LH	33	03/03/06-1	33	03/03/06-1	3	13/02/06-2		mmHCNo62D	helicolit 2.0D	25/02/06-1	6	2490	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	69	250	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mEPOGlas	glass	25/02/06-1	405	250	250	405	03/03/06-1
										mAbid	bleeder	25/02/06-1	3	363	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mTackT	tacky tape	25/02/06-1	3	1213	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmVB	vacuum bag	25/02/06-1	3	365	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmRelFilm	release film	25/02/06-1	3	2644	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmNomex	nomex	25/02/06-1	3	250	250	3	03/03/06-1
										mmHardpM	hardpoint	25/02/06-1	3	250	250	3	03/03/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	459	250	250	459	03/03/06-1
										mEPOGlas	glass	25/02/06-1	27	250	250	27	03/03/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	228	250	250	228	03/03/06-1
										mEPOGlas	glass	25/02/06-1	135	250	250	135	03/03/06-1
										mPrimer	primer	25/02/06-1	3	-1	-1	-1	03/03/06-1
										mmPivBM		25/02/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/03/06-1
										mmPivBNM		25/02/06-1	6	1188	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmLockBM		25/02/06-1	3	1037	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmLockBNM		25/02/06-1	3	299	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmAV	AV	25/02/06-1	3	250	250	3	03/03/06-1
										mmHCNo81D	helicolit 1.0D	25/02/06-1	6	250	250	6	03/03/06-1
										mmHCNo815D	helicolit 1.5D	25/02/06-1	3	345	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmRv32x16	rivet 16 2 CSK	25/02/06-1	12	2280	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	25/02/06-1	9	3935	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmRv32x17	rivet 17 DH	25/02/06-1	6	590	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	25/02/06-1	3	-1	-1	-1	03/03/06-1
										mmRv32x6	rivet 6DH	25/02/06-1	21	3808	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmVekroHT20		25/02/06-1	3	1395	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmVekroHT50		25/02/06-1	3	545	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmHotmit		25/02/06-1	3	382	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmPlast	plastzode	25/02/06-1	3	250	250	3	03/03/06-1
571	E28	139-00-400-42DR Air Berlin extl row	33	03/03/06-1	33	03/03/06-1	12	13/02/06-2		mmHCNo62D	helicolit 2.0D	25/02/06-1	24	2484	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	276	250	250	276	03/03/06-1
										mEPOGlas	glass	25/02/06-1	1620	250	250	1620	03/03/06-1
										mAbid	bleeder	25/02/06-1	12	360	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mTackT	tacky tape	25/02/06-1	12	1210	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmVB	vacuum bag	25/02/06-1	12	362	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmRelFilm	release film	25/02/06-1	12	2641	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmNomex	nomex	25/02/06-1	12	250	250	12	03/03/06-1
										mmHardpM	hardpoint	25/02/06-1	12	250	250	12	03/03/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	1836	250	250	1836	03/03/06-1
										mEPOGlas	glass	25/02/06-1	108	250	250	108	03/03/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	25/02/06-1	912	250	250	912	03/03/06-1
										mEPOGlas	glass	25/02/06-1	540	250	250	540	03/03/06-1
										mPrimer	primer	25/02/06-1	12	-1	-1	-1	03/03/06-1
										mmPivBM		25/02/06-1	24	250	250	24	03/03/06-1
										mmPivBNM		25/02/06-1	24	1182	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmLockBM		25/02/06-1	12	1038	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmLockBNM		25/02/06-1	12	296	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmAV	AV	25/02/06-1	12	250	250	12	03/03/06-1
										mmHCNo81D	helicolit 1.0D	25/02/06-1	24	250	250	24	03/03/06-1
										mmHCNo815D	helicolit 1.5D	25/02/06-1	12	342	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmRv32x16	rivet 16 2 CSK	25/02/06-1	48	2268	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	25/02/06-1	36	3926	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmRv32x17	rivet 17 DH	25/02/06-1	24	584	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmPrimerBC	primer base couat	25/02/06-1	12	-1	-1	-1	03/03/06-1
										mmRv32x6	rivet 6DH	25/02/06-1	84	3787	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmVekroHT20		25/02/06-1	12	1392	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmVekroHT50		25/02/06-1	12	542	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmHotmit		25/02/06-1	12	379	250	0	03/03/06-1
										mmPlast	plastzode	25/02/06-1	12	250	250	12	03/03/06-1
637	E88	139-00-400-67BKR Iberia Ref Std LH	45	10/03/06-1	45	10/03/06-1	144	20/02/06-2		mEPOCST	carbon	04/03/06-1	3312	250	250	3312	10/03/06-1
										mEPOGlas	glass	04/03/06-1	19440	250	250	19440	10/03/06-1
										mmAlCoatH	Aluminium Coat Hoo	04/03/06-1	144	250	250	144	10/03/06-1
										mAbid	bleeder	04/03/06-1	144	348	250	48	10/03/06-1
										mmVB	vacuum bag	04/03/06-1	144	350	250	44	10/03/06-1
										mTackT	tacky tape	04/03/06-1	144	1198	250	0	10/03/06-1
										mmRelFilm	release film	04/03/06-1	144	2629	250	0	10/03/06-1
										mmNomex	nomex	04/03/06-1	144	250	250	144	10/03/06-1
										mmHardpM	hardpoint	04/03/06-1	144	250	250	144	10/03/06-1
										mmHCNo62D	helicolit 2.0D	04/03/06-1	288	2460	250	0	10/03/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	04/03/06-1	22032	250	250	22032	10/03/06-1
										mEPOGlas	glass	04/03/06-1	1296	250	250	1296	10/03/06-1
										mEPOCST	carbon	04/03/06-1	10944	250	250	10944	10/03/06-1
										mEPOGlas	glass	04/03/06-1	6480	250	250	6480	10/03/06-1
										mPrimer	primer	04/03/06-1	144	-1	-1	-1	10/03/06-1
										mmPivBM		04/03/06-1	288	250	250	288	10/03/06-1
										mmPivBNM		04/03/06-1	288	1158	250	0	10/03/06-1
										mmLockBM		04/03/06-1	144	1022	250	0	10/03/06-1
										mmLockBNM		04/03/06-1	144	284	250	110	10/03/06-1
										mmAV	AV	04/03/06-1	144	250	250	144	10/03/06-1
										mmHCNo81D	helicolit 1.0D	04/03/06-1	288	250	250	288	10/03/06-1
										mmHCNo815D	helicolit 1.5D	04/03/06-1	144	330	250	64	10/03/06-1
										mmRv32x16	rivet 16 2 CSK	04/03/06-1	576	2220	250	0	10/03/06-1
										mmRv32x12	rivet 12 DH	04/03/06-1	432	3890	250	0	10/03/06-1
				</													

H-VIII DBR Schedule for Horizon 4: 6 March to 25 March 2006

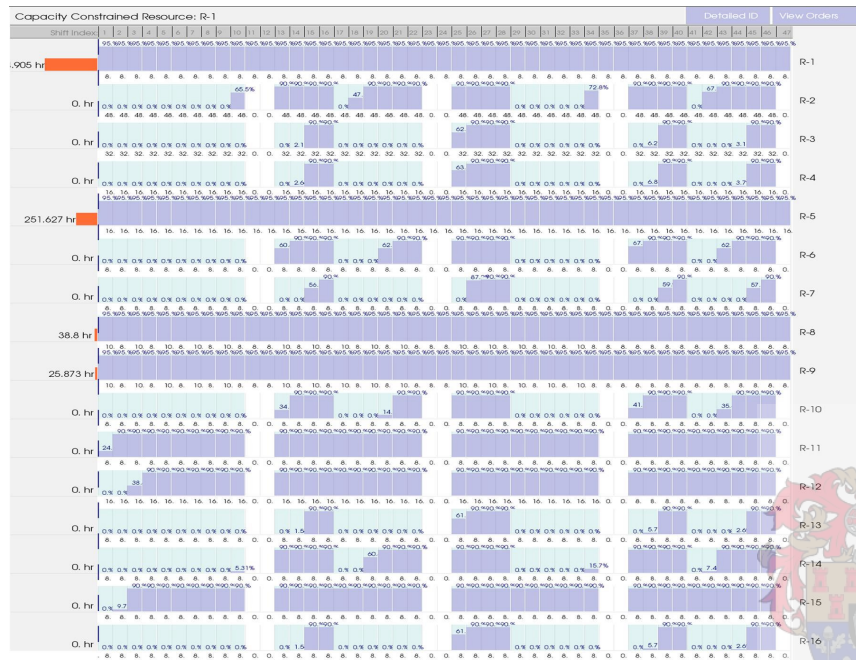


Figure H. 18: Resource loadings for Planning Horizon: 6 March 06 to 25 March 06

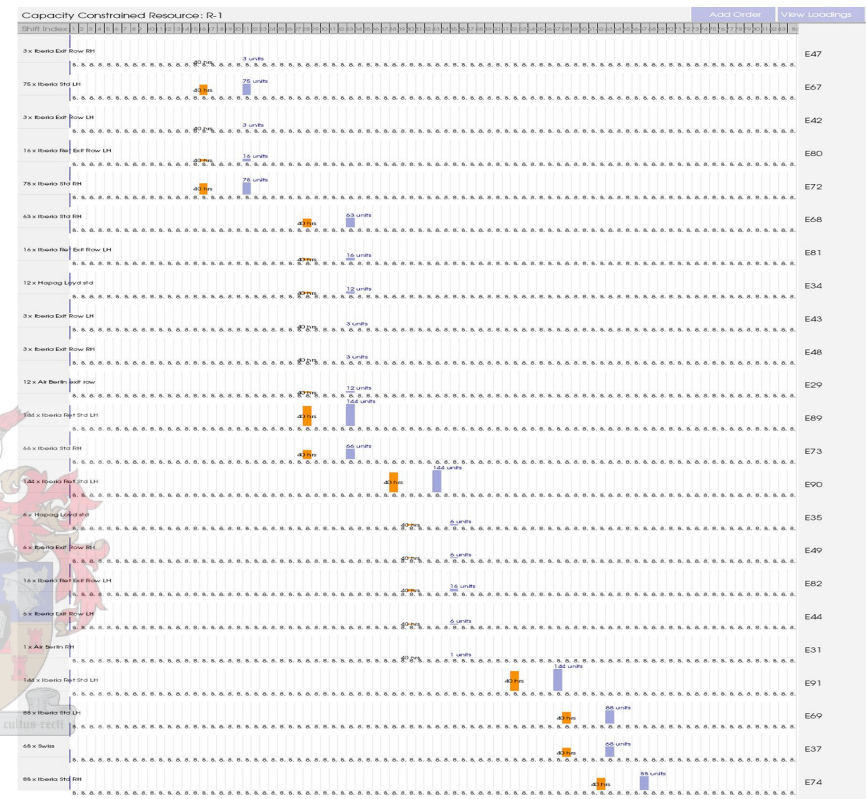


Figure H. 19: Orders for Planning Horizon: 6 March 06 to 25 March 06